



NICOLAUS COPERNICUS
UNIVERSITY
IN TORUŃ

ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101



CARDINAL WYSZYŃSKI
UNIVERSITY
IN WARSAW

MEDICAL RESEARCH JOURNAL

2021

Vol. 6

No. 3



VIA MEDICA

www.journals.viamedica.pl/medical_research_journal



NICOLAUS COPERNICUS
UNIVERSITY
IN TORUŃ



CARDINAL WYSZYŃSKI
UNIVERSITY
IN WARSZAWA

MEDICAL RESEARCH JOURNAL

journals.viamedica.pl/medical_research_journal

Editors-in-Chief

Jacek Kubica (Bydgoszcz, Poland)

Section Editors

Barbara Bojko, Bydgoszcz, Poland (Metabolomics)
Alina Borkowska, Bydgoszcz, Poland (Medical Psychology)
Diana A. Gorog, London, United Kingdom (Clinical Pharmacology)
Anna Jegier, Łódź, Poland (Cardiovascular rehabilitation)
Aldona Kubica, Bydgoszcz, Poland (Health Sciences)
Michał Marszał, Bydgoszcz, Poland (Pharmacy)
Eliano Pio Navarese, Falls Church, United States (Clinical Medicine)
Giuseppe Specchia, Monza, Italy (History of medicine)
Ryszard Tadeusiewicz, Kraków, Poland (Biomedical engineering)
Tomasz Zdrojewski, Gdańsk, Poland (Cardiovascular Epidemiology)

Scientific Board

Khosrow Adeli, Canada
Daniel Aradi, Hungary
Jacek Budzyński, Poland
Marco Cattaneo, Italy
Irene Comisso, Italy
Rafał Czajkowski, Poland
Jarosław Czyż, Poland
Stefano De Servi, Italy
Salvatore Di Somma, Italy
Ate Dijkstra, Netherlands
Anna Fijałkowska, Poland
Mariusz Gąsior, Poland
Meinrad Gawaz, Germany
Tobias Geisler, Germany
Paul A. Gurbel, United States
Marek Gzik, Poland
Miłosz Jaguszewski, Poland
Joseph A. Jakubowski, United States

Rimantas Jankauskas, Lithuania
Piotr Jankowski, Poland
Sławomir Jeka, Poland
Young-Hoon Jeong, Republic of Korea
David E. Kandzari, United States
Jakub Kaluźny, Poland
Kornelia Kędziora-Kornatowska, Poland
Adam Kobayashi, Poland
Dariusz A. Kosior, Poland
Grzegorz Kozera, Poland
Marek Kosiński, Poland
Małgorzata Krajnik, Poland
Magdalena Krintus, Poland
Stefan Kruszewski, Poland
Howard Morris, Australia
Agnieszka Młynarska, Poland
Margaret A. Niznikiewicz, United States
Grażyna Odrowąż-Sypniewska, Poland
Piero Pollesello, Finland

Paolo Raggi, Canada
Artur Rogowski, Poland
Krzysztof Roszkowski, Poland
David B. Sacks, United States
Jolanta M. Siller-Matula, Austria
Klemen Steblovník, Slovenia
Jan Styczyński, Poland
Jerzy P. Szaflarski, United States
Filip M. Szymański, Poland
Udaya Tantry, United States
Agnieszka Tycińska, Poland
Izabella Uchmanowicz, Poland
Monica Verdoia, Italy
Freek W.A. Verheugt, Netherlands
Łukasz Wicherek, Poland
Wojciech Wojakowski, Poland
Barbara Zegarska, Poland
Ewa Żekanowska, Poland

Managing Editor

Tomasz Fabiszak (Bydgoszcz, Poland)

Publisher Editor

Dorota Czarnocka (Gdańsk, Poland)

Medical Research Journal (previously *Folia Medica Copernicana*, ISSN 2300-5432) is a journal under auspices of Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University and Cardinal Wyszyński University in Warsaw.

The journal is published in English four times per year in electronic form.

Editorial Office Address: Department of Laboratory Medicine, 9 Skłodowskiej-Curie Street, 85-094 Bydgoszcz, Poland; phone (+48 52) 58 540 46

Medical Research Journal (ISSN 2451-2591, e-ISSN 2451-4101) is published by VM Media sp. z o.o., VM Group sp. k., Grupa Via Medica

73 Świętokrzyska Street, 80-180 Gdańsk, Poland

phone: (+48 58) 320 94 94, fax: (+48 58) 320 94 60, e-mail: redakcja@viamedica.pl

Medical Research Journal is indexed by Index Copernicus, Ministry of Science and Higher Education, Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS), Ulrich's Periodical Directory, WorldCat and DOAJ (Directory of Open Access Journals).

The Journal has been included in the register of journals and proceedings of international conferences published by The Polish Ministry of Science and Higher Education on 2020 with 20 points awarded.

Index Copernicus Value (ICV) 2019 = 87.98.

Advertising. For details on media opportunities within this journal please contact the advertising sales department, 73 Świętokrzyska Street, 80-180 Gdańsk, Poland, tel: (+48 58) 320 94 94, e-mail: marketing@viamedica.pl

The Editors accept no responsibility for the advertisement contents.

Manuscripts should be submitted using online submission system, only.



© Via Medica 2021



20-0823.003.001

All rights reserved, including translation into foreign languages. No part of this periodical, either text or illustration, may be used in any form whatsoever. It is particularly forbidden for any part of this material to be copied or translated into a mechanical or electronic language and also to be recorded in whatever form, stored in any kind of retrieval system or transmitted, whether in an electronic or mechanical form or with the aid of photocopying, microfilm, recording, scanning or in any other form, without the prior written permission of the publisher. The rights of the publisher are protected by national copyright laws and by international conventions, and their violation will be punishable by penal sanctions.

Editorial policies and author guidelines are published on journal website: www.journals.viamedica.pl/medical_research_journal

Legal note: www.journals.viamedica.pl/medical_research_journal/about/legalNote



NICOLAUS COPERNICUS
UNIVERSITY
IN TORUŃ



CARDINAL WYSZYŃSKI
UNIVERSITY
IN WARSAW

MEDICAL RESEARCH JOURNAL

CONTENTS

2021; VOLUME 6, NUMBER 3, 163–273

EDITORIAL

- Heart failure treatment according to the 2021 European Society of Cardiology Guidelines
— experiences with SGLT2 inhibitors have changed the treatment strategy 163
Jacek Kubica

INVITED EDITORIAL

- De-escalation of antiplatelet therapy after acute coronary syndrome — a way to improve medication adherence? 166
Andrzej Kleinrok, Jolita Badarionė

ORIGINAL ARTICLES

- Study on the utility and efficacy of clinical and instrumental tests in the follow-up of COVID-19 patients 169
Alberto Preda, Giorgio Fiore, Carlo Gaspardone, Silvana Di Maio, Davide Romagnolo, Lorenzo Rampa, Luigia Brugliera, Andrea Tettamanti, Carlo Meloni, Sandro Iannaccone
- Improvement of the quality of cardiopulmonary resuscitation performed with Real CPR Help® device among medical students and medical workers 177
Malwina Bruska, Zuzanna Szankin, Jakub Ratajczak, Tomasz Fabiszak
- Rationale and design of a clinical trial to evaluate the safety and efficacy of gum Arabic in patients with nephrolithiasis and renal cyst simultaneously 184
Mehrab Dashtdar, Mohammad Reza Dashtdar, Negar Taheri, Babak Dashtdar
- Influence of dexamethasone and doxorubicin on inhibition of hypoxia- induced metastatic potential in HepG2 cell line 194
Agnieszka Mlicka, Tomasz Aleksiewicz, Maciej Rydzkowski, Paweł Niewiadomski, Wioletta Zielińska, Marta Hałas-Wiśniewska, Klaudia Mikołajczyk, Magdalena Izdebska
- Comorbidities of patients with Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD): Thyroid abnormalities in stable COPD 204
Daniela Buklioska Ilievska, Ivana Mickovski
- The Oncotype DX recurrence score impact on management of ER positive, HER2 negative, node negative breast cancer 211
Abdalla Saad Abdalla Al-Zawi
- Observational, retrospective study evaluating the temporal variability of out-of-hospital cardiac arrests in the district of Bydgoszcz within 24 months 217
Przemysław Paciorek, Karolina Obonska, Wojciech Skrzynski, Jakub Ratajczak

Functioning of patients with post-COVID syndrome – preliminary data	224
<i>Aldona Kubica, Piotr Michalski, Michał Kasprzak, Przemysław Podhajski, Łukasz Pietrzykowski, Alicja Rzepka-Cholasińska, Tomasz Fabiszak, Jacek Kryś</i>	

Implementation of therapeutic recommendations in high cardiovascular-risk patients. The Polish population of EUROASPIRE V survey	230
<i>Ewa Laskowska, Piotr Michalski, Łukasz Pietrzykowski, Michał Kasprzak, Agata Kosobucka, Klaudyna Grzelakowska, Krzysztof Buczkowski, Piotr Jankowski, Zbigniew Gąsior, Dariusz Kosior, Karol Kamiński, Aldona Kubica</i>	

REVIEW ARTICLES

Does SARS-CoV-2 infect cardiomyocytes directly? Yes, it does	237
<i>Anna Ryszewska, Paweł Niewiadomski</i>	

Liquid biopsy in targeting gene polymorphism related to the response within immuncheckpoint inhibitors therapeutic regimen	245
<i>Katarzyna Boguszewska-Byczkiewicz, Agnieszka Kołacińska-Wow</i>	

Health in the context of psychological flexibility and acceptance and commitment therapy	249
<i>Anna Prokopowicz, Bartłomiej Stańczykiewicz, Izabella Uchmanowicz</i>	

Novel vitamin D3-hydroxyderivatives as candidates for the therapy against skin-aging and photo-aging- bioinformatical analysis	254
<i>Joanna Stefan, Przemysław Blawat, Alicja Bartoszevska-Kubiak, Małgorzata Szamocka, Krzysztof Roszkowski</i>	

CASE REPORTS

Patient after extensive crushing injury of the lower limb with subacute stent thrombosis	270
<i>Michał Kasprzak</i>	

Horner's syndrome in the course of the COVID-19: a case report	274
<i>Alicja Popiołek, Aleksandra Chyrek-Tomaszewska, Jan Kłopotki, Marta Dura, Grzegorz Pulkowski</i>	

Jacek Kubica

Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland

Heart failure treatment according to the 2021 European Society of Cardiology Guidelines — experiences with SGLT2 inhibitors have changed the treatment strategy

Previously the treatment with β -blockers, angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors or angiotensin receptor blockers and mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists, was shown to provide benefits in terms of mortality and morbidity in heart failure (HF) patients with reduced ejection fraction (HFrEF) [1]. Later substantial improvement in outcomes with the angiotensin receptor-neprilysin inhibitor (sacubitril-valsartan) above the benefits provided by the angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor enalapril was shown [2]. Recently several clinical trials unexpectedly showed favorable impact on cardiovascular outcomes of some sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 inhibitors (SGLT2-I), namely: canagliflozin, dapagliflozin, and empagliflozin [3–8]. The positive cardiovascular effects of SGLT2 inhibitors became apparent within months from the beginning of treatment, suggesting that the mechanisms beyond improved glucose control and reduced atherosclerosis are involved in cardiovascular risk reduction [3–8].

In the Study to Evaluate the Effect of Dapagliflozin on the Incidence of Worsening Heart Failure or Cardiovascular Death in Patients with Chronic Heart Failure (DAPA-HF) 4744 patients with heart failure (NYHA II–IV) with reduced ejection fraction (< 40%) with diabetes (45%) or without (55%) were randomized to receive dapagliflozin 10 mg/day or placebo, on top of optimal standard therapy for heart failure. A significant reduction in the primary outcomes, defined as a composite of worsening heart failure or cardiovascular death, were

achieved in patients receiving dapagliflozin (HR 0.74; 95% CI, 0.65 to 0.85; $p < 0.001$) [7].

In the Empagliflozin Outcome Trial in Patients with Chronic Heart Failure and a Reduced Ejection Fraction (EMPEROR-Reduced) 3730 patients with heart failure (NYHA II–IV) with reduced ejection fraction (< 40%) with diabetes (50%) or without (50%) were randomized to receive empagliflozin 10 mg/day or placebo, on top of optimal standard therapy for heart failure. The primary outcomes, defined as a composite of cardiovascular death or hospitalization for worsening heart failure, were significantly reduced in the empagliflozin arm (HR 0.75; 95% CI, 0.65 to 0.86; $p < 0.001$) [8].

The meta-analysis of these two large-scale trials including 8474 patients demonstrated a 13% reduction in all-cause death (HR 0.87, 95% CI 0.77–0.98; $p = 0.018$) and a 14% reduction in cardiovascular death (HR 0.86, 95% CI 0.76–0.98; $p = 0.027$) [9]. Moreover, a 26% reduction in the combined risk of cardiovascular death or first hospitalization for heart failure (HR 0.74, 95% CI 0.68–0.82; $p < 0.0001$) was observed in the patients treated with dapagliflozin or empagliflozin versus placebo [9].

After the publication of the DAPA-HF and the EMPEROR-Reduced trial results both showing the exceptional clinical benefits of dapagliflozin and empagliflozin respectively, applied on top of guidelines-recommended therapy for the treatment of patients with chronic HFrEF, regardless of coexistence of diabetes mellitus, some changes in ESC guidelines were expected [7, 8].

Corresponding author: Jacek Kubica, Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland, e-mail: jkubica@cm.umk.pl

Medical Research Journal 2021; Volume 6, Number 3, 163–165, 10.5603/MRJ.2021.0046, Copyright © 2021 Via Medica, ISSN 2451-2591, e-ISSN 2451-4101

This article is available in open access under Creative Common Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

Indeed, as expected, the recent ESC guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure contain several changes that may be considered revolutionary [10].

To achieve three major goals of treatment defined as reduction in mortality, prevention of recurrent hospitalizations due to worsening HF, and improvement in clinical status, functional capacity, and quality of life, a new simplified treatment algorithm for HFrEF, according to phenotypes, has been introduced [10].

The cornerstone therapy with angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE-I) or an angiotensin receptor-neprilysin inhibitor (ARNI), beta-blockers (BB), and mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists (MRA) is recommended for patients with HFrEF unless the drugs are contraindicated or not tolerated. ACE-I should be replaced with ARNI in patients who remain symptomatic on ACE-I, beta-blocker, and MRA; however, ARNI may be also applied instead of an ACE-I as first-line therapy. Angiotensin-receptor blockers (ARBs) should be used in patients who are intolerant to ACE-I or ARNI. SGLT2-I - dapagliflozin or empagliflozin should be used on top of this cornerstone therapy in all patients with HFrEF unless contraindicated or not tolerated (class I of recommendations) [10].

The recommended four-component (ACE-I/ARNI + BB + MRA + SGLT2-I) first-line therapy has been proved to reduce the risk of HF hospitalization and death [7–9].

Additionally, according to the results of the Vericiguat Global Study in Subjects with Heart Failure with Reduced Ejection Fraction (VICTORIA) the oral soluble guanylate cyclase receptor stimulator, vericiguat, may be considered in patients in NYHA class II–IV who have had worsening HF despite treatment with three-component cornerstone therapy (without SGLT2-I) to reduce the risk of CV mortality or HF hospitalization (class IIb of recommendations) [10, 11].

The great emphasis in these guidelines was placed on prevention, including programs to improve outcomes, influenza and pneumococcal vaccinations, cardiac rehabilitation programs, and home telemonitoring in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction [10].

Recommendations for the management of patients after hospitalization for HF highlights the need for adequate preparation for discharge from the hospital and cooperation with HF patients after discharge to improve adherence to treatment [10]. These guidelines create space for the use of already known and used tools and methods, including scales and self-reported questionnaires [11–21].

Summing up, the 2021 European Society of Cardiology Guidelines present a completely new strategy for the treatment of HF patients that offers a possibility to

improve clinical outcomes and achieve long-term clinical improvement much faster than previously possible. The SGLT2-Is — dapagliflozin and empagliflozin play a key role in the new strategy.

References

1. Felker GM. Building the Foundation for a New Era of Quadruple Therapy in Heart Failure. *Circulation*. 2020; 141(2): 112–114, doi: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.119.044578](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.119.044578), indexed in Pubmed: [31736333](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31736333/).
2. McMurray JJV, Packer M, Desai AS, et al. PARADIGM-HF Investigators and Committees. Angiotensin-neprilysin inhibition versus enalapril in heart failure. *N Engl J Med*. 2014; 371(11): 993–1004, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1409077](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1409077), indexed in Pubmed: [25176015](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25176015/).
3. Zinman B, Wanner C, Lachin JM, et al. EMPA-REG OUTCOME Investigators. Empagliflozin, Cardiovascular Outcomes, and Mortality in Type 2 Diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2015; 373(22): 2117–2128, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1504720](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1504720), indexed in Pubmed: [26378978](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26378978/).
4. Neal B, Perkovic V, Mahaffey KW, et al. CANVAS Program Collaborative Group. Canagliflozin and Cardiovascular and Renal Events in Type 2 Diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2017; 377(7): 644–657, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1611925](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1611925), indexed in Pubmed: [28605608](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28605608/).
5. Wiviott SD, Raz I, Bonaca MP, et al. DECLARE–TIMI 58 Investigators. Dapagliflozin and Cardiovascular Outcomes in Type 2 Diabetes. *N Engl J Med*. 2019; 380(4): 347–357, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1812389](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1812389), indexed in Pubmed: [30415602](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30415602/).
6. Perkovic V, Jardine MJ, Neal B, et al. CREDENCE Trial Investigators. Canagliflozin and Renal Outcomes in Type 2 Diabetes and Nephropathy. *N Engl J Med*. 2019; 380(24): 2295–2306, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1811744](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1811744), indexed in Pubmed: [30990260](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30990260/).
7. McMurray JJV, Solomon SD, Inzucchi SE, et al. DAPA-HF Trial Committees and Investigators. Dapagliflozin in Patients with Heart Failure and Reduced Ejection Fraction. *N Engl J Med*. 2019; 381(21): 1995–2008, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1911303](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1911303), indexed in Pubmed: [31535829](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31535829/).
8. Packer M, Anker SD, Butler J, et al. EMPEROR-Reduced Trial Investigators. Cardiovascular and Renal Outcomes with Empagliflozin in Heart Failure. *N Engl J Med*. 2020; 383(15): 1413–1424, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa2022190](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa2022190), indexed in Pubmed: [32865377](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32865377/).
9. Zannad F, Ferreira JP, Pocock SJ, et al. SGLT2 inhibitors in patients with heart failure with reduced ejection fraction: a meta-analysis of the EMPEROR-Reduced and DAPA-HF trials. *Lancet*. 2020; 396(10254): 819–829, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)31824-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)31824-9), indexed in Pubmed: [32877652](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32877652/).
10. McDonagh TA, Metra M, Adamo M, et al. ESC Scientific Document Group. 2021 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure. *Eur Heart J*. 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehab368](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehab368), indexed in Pubmed: [34447992](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34447992/).
11. Armstrong PW, Pieske B, Anstrom KJ, et al. VICTORIA Study Group. Vericiguat in Patients with Heart Failure and Reduced Ejection Fraction. *N Engl J Med*. 2020; 382(20): 1883–1893, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1915928](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1915928), indexed in Pubmed: [32222134](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32222134/).
12. Buszko K, Obońska K, Michalski P, et al. The Adherence Scale in Chronic Diseases (ASCD). The power of knowledge: the key to successful patient — health care provider cooperation. *Medical Research Journal*. 2016; 1(1): 37–42, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2016.0006](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2016.0006).
13. Kubica A, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. The Adherence in Chronic Diseases Scale—a new tool to monitor implementation of a treatment plan. *Folia Cardiol*. 2017; 12: 19–26, doi: [10.5603/FC.2016.0000](https://doi.org/10.5603/FC.2016.0000).
14. Kubica A, Pietrzykowski Ł. The therapeutic plan implementation in patients discharged from the hospital after myocardial infarction. *Medical Research Journal*. 2021; 6(2): 79–82, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2021.0024](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2021.0024).
15. Kosobucka A, Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, et al. Impact of readiness for discharge from the hospital on the implementation of the therapeutic plan. *Medical Research Journal*. 2020; 5(4): 256–264, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0047](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0047).
16. Kubica A, Obońska K, Fabiszak T, et al. Adherence to antiplatelet treatment with P2Y12 receptor inhibitors. Is there anything we can do to improve it? A systematic review of randomized trials. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2016; 32(8): 1441–1451, doi: [10.1080/03007995.2016.1182901](https://doi.org/10.1080/03007995.2016.1182901), indexed in Pubmed: [27112628](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27112628/).
17. Kubica A, Gruchala M, Jaguszewski M, et al. Adherence to treatment — a pivotal issue in long-term treatment of patients with cardiovascular diseases. An expert standpoint. *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 2(4): 123–127, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0016](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0016).

18. Kubica A. Self-reported questionnaires for a comprehensive assessment of patients after acute coronary syndrome. *Medical Research Journal*. 2019; 4(2): 106–109, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2019.0021](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2019.0021).
19. Kubica A, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. Self-reported questionnaires for assessment adherence to treatment in patients with cardiovascular diseases. *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 2(4): 115–122, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0015](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0015).
20. Buszko K, Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, et al. Validation of the Functioning in Chronic Illness Scale (FCIS). *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 3(2): 63–69, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2018.0011](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2018.0011).
21. Buszko K, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. The readiness for hospital discharge of patients after acute myocardial infarction: a new self-reported questionnaire. *Medical Research Journal*. 2017; 2(1): 20–28, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0004](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0004).

Andrzej Kleinrok¹, Jolita Badariene²

¹University of Information Technology and Management in Rzeszow, Poland

²Clinic of Cardiac and Vascular Diseases, Institute of Clinical Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Vilnius University, Vilnius, Lithuania

De-escalation of antiplatelet therapy after acute coronary syndrome — a way to improve medication adherence?

According to European Society of Cardiology (ESC) guidelines [1–3], dual antiplatelet therapy (DAPT) with a P2Y₁₂ inhibitor and aspirin is recommended for 12 months after acute coronary syndrome (ACS) to prevent adverse thrombotic events. Earlier DAPT termination is justified only in high bleeding risk patients [1–3]. Recently, Kubica et al. [4] proposed a DAPT de-escalation strategy based on the pathophysiological premises providing a rationale for a randomized clinical trial. They designed the Evaluation of safety and efficacy of two ticagrelor-based de-escalation antiplatelet strategies in acute coronary syndrome — a randomized clinical trial (ELECTRA-SIRIO 2), to assess the influence of ticagrelor dose reduction with or without continuation of aspirin versus DAPT with standard-dose ticagrelor in reducing clinically relevant bleeding and maintaining anti-ischaemic efficacy in ACS patients [4]. The authors stressed that an increased ischaemic risk occurs in the early period after ACS, with elevated rates of clinical events clustering during the first month, while the bleeding risk is related to the duration and dose of the antiplatelet treatment and the majority of bleeding events occur after 30 days post-ACS [5]. Therefore, in the earliest phase after ACS potent antiplatelet treatment is justified, whereas after the clinical stabilization occurs, de-escalation of the antiplatelet therapy may be a better option. Previously published studies showed that reduction of ticagrelor bioavailability significantly decreases the antiplatelet effect of ticagrelor in patients with acute myocardial infarction (MI), but not in the stable setting [6–8].

Moreover, a pharmacodynamic randomized study provided evidence that reduced ticagrelor maintenance dose of 60 mg b.i.d. provides comparable antiplatelet

effect to the standard 90 mg b.i.d. dose in stable patients one month after MI [9, 10]. This observation was in line with results of the PEGASUS-TIMI 54 sub-study showing similar platelet inhibition with reduced (60 mg b.i.d) and standard (90 mg b.i.d) maintenance doses in stable patients more than 1 year after MI [11]. It should be underlined that in the PEGASUS-TIMI 54 study both ticagrelor doses showed comparable clinical efficacy, however, better tolerability of treatment with the lower dose of ticagrelor resulting in better adherence to medication was observed [12, 13].

According to the results of the TWILIGHT study, replacement of standard DAPT (ticagrelor plus aspirin) with ticagrelor alone resulted in a substantially lower bleeding rate than in the DAPT arm, without an increase of ischaemic events over a 1 year of follow-up [14, 15]. Moreover, adherence to ticagrelor treatment one year after randomization was slightly better in the ticagrelor-plus placebo arm than in the ticagrelor-plus-aspirin arm (87.1% and 85.9%, respectively) [14].

The ELECTRA-SIRIO 2 trial has been designed taking into account all these premises [4]. Patients with ACS will be randomised in a 1:1:1 ratio into one of three arms: standard-dose ticagrelor (90 mg b.i.d) with aspirin (100 mg q.d.) for 12 months; low-dose ticagrelor (dose reduction to 60 mg b.i.d. after one month) with aspirin group, low-dose ticagrelor (dose reduction to 60 mg b.i.d. after one month) with the placebo group (aspirin cessation after three months). The primary safety composite endpoint of this trial is the first occurrence of type 2, 3 or 5 bleeding according to the BARC criteria within 12 months after ACS. The primary efficacy endpoint is the composite of death from any

Corresponding author: Andrzej Kleinrok, University of Information Technology and Management in Rzeszow, Poland, e-mail: a.kleinrok@wp.pl

Medical Research Journal 2021; Volume 6, Number 3, 166–168, DOI: 10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0035, Copyright © 2021 Via Medica, ISSN 2451-2591, e-ISSN 2451-4101

This article is available in open access under Creative Common Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

cause, first nonfatal MI, or first nonfatal stroke [4]. To date, the de-escalation of antiplatelet therapy in ACS patients based on lowering the dose of ticagrelor with or without discontinuation of aspirin has never been tested in a large randomised clinical trial. It should be highlighted, that this groundbreaking trial has been made possible thanks to the support of financial support from the Medical Research Agency.

The primary hypothesis of the ELECTRA-SIRIO 2 trial is that monotherapy with low-dose ticagrelor will lead to improved safety (reduction of clinically relevant bleeding) with the same efficacy (no increase of adverse ischaemic events) in comparison to standard-dose ticagrelor with aspirin in ACS patients [4].

Both strategies applied in the trial — ticagrelor dose decrease and aspirin cessation are expected to improve adherence to treatment [16–33]. This effect is expected to be enhanced by the Multilevel Educational and Motivational Intervention in Patients After Myocardial Infarction (MEDMOTION) project, including assessment with the Readiness for Hospital Discharge after Myocardial Infarction Scale (RHD-MIS) at the end of hospitalization, and with the Functioning in Chronic Illness Scale (FCIS) during follow-ups [34–41]

In summary, the tested antiplatelet strategy, which is expected to be safer in comparison to standard treatment may also be more effective in the prevention of ischaemic events due to better adherence to study medication.

Conflict of interest: Andrzej Kleinrok — none; Jolita Badarienė — speaker honoraria from: Boehringer Ingelheim, Servier, Bayer

References

- Collet JP, Thiele H, Barbato E, et al. ESC Scientific Document Group. 2020 ESC Guidelines for the management of acute coronary syndromes in patients presenting without persistent ST-segment elevation. *Eur Heart J*. 2021; 42(14): 1289–1367, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa575](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa575), indexed in Pubmed: [32860058](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32860058/).
- Valgimigli M, Bueno H, Byrne RA, et al. ESC Scientific Document Group, ESC Committee for Practice Guidelines (CPG), ESC National Cardiac Societies. 2017 ESC focused update on dual antiplatelet therapy in coronary artery disease developed in collaboration with EACTS: The Task Force for dual antiplatelet therapy in coronary artery disease of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) and of the European Association for Cardio-Thoracic Surgery (EACTS). *Eur Heart J*. 2018; 39(3): 213–260, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehx419](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehx419), indexed in Pubmed: [28886622](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28886622/).
- Neumann FJ, Sousa-Uva M, Ahlsson A, et al. ESC Scientific Document Group. 2018 ESC/EACTS Guidelines on myocardial revascularization. *Eur Heart J*. 2019; 40(2): 87–165, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehy394](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehy394), indexed in Pubmed: [30165437](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30165437/).
- Kubica J, Adamski P, Niezgoda P, et al. A new approach to ticagrelor-based de-escalation of antiplatelet therapy after acute coronary syndrome. A rationale for a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, investigator-initiated, multicenter clinical study. *Cardiol J*. 2021; 28(4): 607–614, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2021.0056](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2021.0056), indexed in Pubmed: [34096012](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34096012/).
- Adamski P, Adamska U, Ostrowska M, et al. New directions for pharmacotherapy in the treatment of acute coronary syndrome. *Expert Opin Pharmacother*. 2016; 17(17): 2291–2306, doi: [10.1080/14656566.2016.1241234](https://doi.org/10.1080/14656566.2016.1241234), indexed in Pubmed: [27677394](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27677394/).
- Kubica J, Adamski P, Ostrowska M, et al. Influence of Morphine on Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics of Ticagrelor in patients with Acute Myocardial Infarction (IMPRESSSION): study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. *Trials*. 2015; 16(3): 198–252, doi: [10.1186/s13063-015-0724-z](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13063-015-0724-z), indexed in Pubmed: [25925591](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25925591/).
- Hobl EL, Reiter B, Schoergenhofer C, et al. Morphine decreases ticagrelor concentrations but not its antiplatelet effects: a randomized trial in healthy volunteers. *Eur J Clin Invest*. 2016; 46(1): 7–14, doi: [10.1111/eci.12550](https://doi.org/10.1111/eci.12550), indexed in Pubmed: [26449338](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26449338/).
- Kubica J, Kubica A, Jilma B, et al. Impact of morphine on antiplatelet effects of oral P2Y12 receptor inhibitors. *Int J Cardiol*. 2016; 215: 201–208, doi: [10.1016/j.ijcard.2016.04.077](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2016.04.077), indexed in Pubmed: [27128531](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27128531/).
- Kubica J, Adamski P, Buszko K, et al. Rationale and Design of the Effectiveness of LowEr maintenancE dose of TicagRelor early After Myocardial infarction (ELECTRA) pilot study. *Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Pharmacother*. 2018; 4(3): 152–157, doi: [10.1093/ehjcvp/pvx032](https://doi.org/10.1093/ehjcvp/pvx032), indexed in Pubmed: [29040445](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29040445/).
- Kubica J, Adamski P, Buszko K, et al. Platelet inhibition with standard vs. lower maintenance dose of ticagrelor early after myocardial infarction (ELECTRA): a randomized, open-label, active-controlled pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic study. *Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Pharmacother*. 2019; 5(3): 139–148, doi: [10.1093/ehjcvp/pvz004](https://doi.org/10.1093/ehjcvp/pvz004), indexed in Pubmed: [30689800](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30689800/).
- Storey RF, Angiolillo DJ, Bonaca MP, et al. Platelet inhibition with ticagrelor 60 mg versus 90 mg twice daily in the PEGASUS-TIMI 54 Trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2016; 67(10): 1145–1154, doi: [10.1016/j.jacc.2015.12.062](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2015.12.062), indexed in Pubmed: [26965534](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26965534/).
- Bonaca MP, Bhatt DL, Cohen M, et al. PEGASUS-TIMI 54 Steering Committee and Investigators. Long-term use of ticagrelor in patients with prior myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med*. 2015; 372(19): 1791–1800, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1500857](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1500857), indexed in Pubmed: [25773268](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25773268/).
- Bonaca MP, Bhatt DL, Oude Ophuis T, et al. Long-term tolerability of ticagrelor for the secondary prevention of major adverse cardiovascular events: A secondary analysis of the PEGASUS-TIMI 54 trial. *JAMA Cardiol*. 2016; 1(4): 425–432, doi: [10.1001/jamacardio.2016.1017](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamacardio.2016.1017), indexed in Pubmed: [27438319](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27438319/).
- Angiolillo DJ, Cao D, Baber U, et al. SIDNEY Collaboration. Ticagrelor reduces thrombus formation more than clopidogrel, even when co-administered with bivalirudin. *Thromb Haemost*. 2014; 112(5): 1069–1070, doi: [10.1160/TH14-03-0269](https://doi.org/10.1160/TH14-03-0269), indexed in Pubmed: [25104302](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25104302/).
- Dangas G, Baber U, Sharma S, et al. Ticagrelor with or without aspirin after complex PCI. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2020; 75(19): 2414–2424, doi: [10.1016/j.jacc.2020.03.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2020.03.011), indexed in Pubmed: [32240761](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32240761/).
- Kubica A, Kasprzak M, Obońska K, et al. Discrepancies in assessment of adherence to antiplatelet treatment after myocardial infarction. *Pharmacology*. 2015; 95(1-2): 50–58, doi: [10.1159/000371392](https://doi.org/10.1159/000371392), indexed in Pubmed: [25592409](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25592409/).
- Kubica A, Obońska K, Fabiszak T, et al. Adherence to antiplatelet treatment with P2Y12 receptor inhibitors. Is there anything we can do to improve it? A systematic review of randomized trials. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2016; 32(8): 1441–1451, doi: [10.1080/03007995.2016.1182901](https://doi.org/10.1080/03007995.2016.1182901), indexed in Pubmed: [27112628](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27112628/).
- Kubica A, Pietrzykowski Ł. The therapeutic plan implementation in patients discharged from the hospital after myocardial infarction. *Medical Research Journal*. 2021; 6(2): 79–82, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2021.0024](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2021.0024).
- Naderi SH, Bestwick JP, Wald DS. Adherence to drugs that prevent cardiovascular disease: meta-analysis on 376,162 patients. *Am J Med*. 2012; 125(9): 882–887.e1, doi: [10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.12.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.12.013), indexed in Pubmed: [22748400](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22748400/).
- Chen HY, Saczynski JS, Lapane KL, et al. Adherence to evidence-based secondary prevention pharmacotherapy in patients after an acute coronary syndrome: A systematic review. *Heart Lung*. 2015; 44(4): 299–308, doi: [10.1016/j.hrtlung.2015.02.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrtlung.2015.02.004), indexed in Pubmed: [25766041](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25766041/).
- Kubica A, Obońska K, Kasprzak M, et al. Prediction of high risk of non-adherence to antiplatelet treatment. *Kardiologia Polska*. 2016; 74(1): 61–67, doi: [10.5603/KP.a2015.0117](https://doi.org/10.5603/KP.a2015.0117), indexed in Pubmed: [26101025](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26101025/).
- Kassab Y, Hassan Y, Abd Aziz N, et al. Patients' adherence to secondary prevention pharmacotherapy after acute coronary syndromes. *Int J Clin Pharm*. 2013; 35(2): 275–280, doi: [10.1007/s11096-012-9735-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11096-012-9735-y), indexed in Pubmed: [23283596](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23283596/).
- Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, Kosobucka A, et al. Medication adherence and its determinants in patients after myocardial infarction. *Sci Rep*. 2020; 10(1): 12028, doi: [10.1038/s41598-020-68915-1](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-68915-1), indexed in Pubmed: [32694522](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32694522/).
- Korhonen MJ, Robinson JG, Annis IE, et al. Adherence tradeoff to multiple preventive therapies and all-cause mortality after acute myocardial

- infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2017; 70(13): 1543–1554, doi: [10.1016/j.jacc.2017.07.783](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2017.07.783), indexed in Pubmed: [28935030](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28935030/).
25. Kosobucka A, Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, et al. Impact of readiness for discharge from the hospital on the implementation of the therapeutic plan. *Medical Research Journal*. 2020; 5(4): 256–264, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0047](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0047).
26. Pietrzykowski Ł, Kasprzak M, Michalski P, et al. Therapy discontinuation after myocardial infarction. *J Clin Med*. 2020; 9(12), doi: [10.3390/jcm9124109](https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm9124109), indexed in Pubmed: [33352811](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33352811/).
27. Pietrzykowski Ł, Kasprzak M, Michalski P, et al. The influence of patient expectations on adherence to treatment regimen after myocardial infarction. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1016/j.pec.2021.05.030](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pec.2021.05.030), indexed in Pubmed: [34059362](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34059362/).
28. Kubica A, Kasprzak M, Obońska K, et al. Impact of health education on adherence to clopidogrel and clinical effectiveness of antiplatelet treatment in patients after myocardial infarction. *Medical Research Journal*. 2016; 3(4): 154–159, doi: [10.5603/fmc.2015.0010](https://doi.org/10.5603/fmc.2015.0010).
29. Kubica A, Kochman W, Bogdan M, et al. The influence of undergone percutaneous coronary interventions, and earlier hospitalizations with myocardial infarction on the level of knowledge and the effectiveness of health education in patients with myocardial infarction. *Advances in Interventional Cardiology*. 2009; 5: 25–30.
30. Crowley MJ, Zullig LL, Shah BR, et al. Medication non-adherence after myocardial infarction: an exploration of modifying factors. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2015; 30(1): 83–90, doi: [10.1007/s11606-014-3072-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-014-3072-x), indexed in Pubmed: [25361685](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25361685/).
31. Michalski P, Kasprzak M, Siedlaczek M, et al. The impact of knowledge and effectiveness of educational intervention on readiness for hospital discharge and adherence to therapeutic recommendations in patients with acute coronary syndrome. *Medical Research Journal*. 2020; 5(2): 72–78, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0023](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0023).
32. Kubica A, Gruchala M, Jaguszewski M, et al. Adherence to treatment — a pivotal issue in long-term treatment of patients with cardiovascular diseases. An expert standpoint. *Medical Research Journal*. 2017; 2(4): 123–127, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0016](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0016).
33. Kubica A, Kasprzak M, Siller-Matula J, et al. Time-related changes in determinants of antiplatelet effect of clopidogrel in patients after myocardial infarction. *Eur J Pharmacol*. 2014; 742: 47–54, doi: [10.1016/j.ejphar.2014.08.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2014.08.009), indexed in Pubmed: [25199965](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25199965/).
34. Kubica A. Self-reported questionnaires for a comprehensive assessment of patients after acute coronary syndrome. *Medical Research Journal*. 2019; 4(2): 106–109, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2019.0021](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2019.0021).
35. Kubica A, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. Self-reported questionnaires for assessment adherence to treatment in patients with cardiovascular diseases. *Medical Research Journal*. 2017; 2(4): 115–122, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0015](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0015).
36. Buszko K, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. The readiness for hospital discharge of patients after acute myocardial infarction: a new self-reported questionnaire. *Medical Research Journal*. 2017; 2(1): 20–28, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0004](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0004).
37. Kosobucka A, Kasprzak M, Michalski P, et al. Relation of the Readiness for Hospital Discharge after Myocardial Infarction Scale to socio-demographic and clinical factors. An observational study. *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 3(1): 32–37, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2018.0006](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2018.0006).
38. Kubica A, Adamski P, Bączkowska A, et al. The rationale for Multilevel Educational and Motivational Intervention in Patients after Myocardial Infarction (MEDMOTION) project is to support multicentre randomized clinical trial Evaluating Safety and Efficacy of Two Ticagrelor-based De-escalation Antiplatelet Strategies in Acute Coronary Syndrome (ELECTRA – SIRIO 2). *Medical Research Journal*. 2020; 5(4): 244–249, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0043](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0043).
39. Polack J, Jorgenson D, Robertson P. Evaluation of different methods of providing medication-related education to patients following myocardial infarction. *Canadian Pharmacists Journal*. 2008; 141(4): 241–247, doi: [10.3821/1913-701x\(2008\)141\[241:eodmop\]2.0.co;2](https://doi.org/10.3821/1913-701x(2008)141[241:eodmop]2.0.co;2).
40. Kosobucka A, Michalski P, Pietrzykowski Ł, et al. Adherence to treatment assessed with the Adherence in Chronic Diseases Scale in patients after myocardial infarction. *Patient Prefer Adherence*. 2018; 12: 333–340, doi: [10.2147/PPA.S150435](https://doi.org/10.2147/PPA.S150435), indexed in Pubmed: [29551891](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29551891/).
41. Kubica A, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. The Adherence in Chronic Diseases Scale — a new tool to monitor implementation of a treatment plan. *Folia Cardiologica*. 2017; 12(1): 19–26, doi: [10.5603/FC.a2016.0105](https://doi.org/10.5603/FC.a2016.0105).

Alberto Preda^{1*}, Giorgio Fiore^{1*}, Carlo Gaspardone¹, Silvana Di Maio¹, Davide Romagnolo¹, Lorenzo Rampa¹, Luigia Brugliera², Andrea Tettamanti², Carlo Meloni², Sandro Iannaccone²

¹Clinical Cardiology Unit, IRCCS Ospedale San Raffaele, Milano, Italy

²IRCCS Ospedale San Raffaele, Milano, Italy

*A. Preda and G. Fiore equally contributed to this work and should be considered as shared first authors

Study on the utility and efficacy of clinical and instrumental tests in the follow-up of COVID-19 patients

Corresponding author:

Giorgio Fiore, Clinical Cardiology Unit, IRCCS Ospedale San Raffaele, Milano, Italy, e-mail: gio.fio@hotmail.it

ABSTRACT

Introduction: The disease caused by the SARS-CoV-2 virus (COVID-19) frequently leads to serious complications and prolonged hospitalizations requiring effective care after discharge.

Aim of the study: Aim of this study was to identify feasible and cost-effective predictors of outcome among clinical characteristics, functional status, laboratory, echocardiographic and lung ultrasound data of COVID-19 patients.

Material and methods: Patients affected by COVID-19 who experienced a prolonged hospitalization due to a severe form of the disease and that have been discharged from the COVID-19 rehabilitation unit (RU) were prospectively enrolled between April 6th and May 22nd, 2020. All the patients underwent a 6-minute walk test (6MWT) at the 30-day follow-up. Baseline characteristics, laboratory, functional exercise tests, echocardiographic and lung ultrasound (LUS) data collected between hospitalization, admission to RU, discharge from RU and follow-up were compared. Correlations with the predicted distance covered at the 6MWT (6MWD) were made.

Results: 40 patients met inclusion criteria and presented to follow-up (13 women [32.5%] and 27 men [67.5%]; mean age 66 ± 10 years). Among all variables analysed, only functional tests at discharge showed a remarkable correlation with the 6MWD. Significant improvement in lung ultrasound score (LUSS) was also observed however without correlation with 6MWD.

Conclusions: functional tests at discharge from RU identified patients with different 30-day outcomes that could deserve a stricter long-term follow-up. This may help in planning a personalized follow-up. The costs and effort were minimal. The severity of the acute phase did not significantly influence functional recovery. LUS was useful to identify subclinical lung damage and its evolution over time, however without clear functional correlation.

Key words: COVID-19, lung ultrasound, rehabilitation, SARS-CoV-2

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 169–176
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0037
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 169–176

How these fit in:

- Little is known about the long-term functional status of discharged COVID-19 patients that experienced a severe disease needing rehabilitation.
- Given the variability of clinical pictures led by COVID-19 and the continuous increase of patients' discharge, cost-free and easy to use, efficient tools for planning the follow-up and stratify prognosis are needed.
- In a selected population of COVID-19 patients with loss of functional autonomy that required a rehabilitation period, commonest functional tests showed to correlate well with 6MWT performance at 30 days from discharge.
- Lung ultrasound sonography is a safe, feasible and cost-effective method to monitor lung damage over time.

This article is available in open access under Creative Common Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

Introduction

The coronavirus disease of 2019 (COVID-19) is a viral illness caused by the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), with large variability of clinical pictures [1]. Considering the high potential severity burden of long-term complications [2] and the need for prolonged hospitalizations [3], the establishment of rehabilitative departments dedicated to most compromised patients was deemed necessary [4–6]. In this context, an amount of literature discussing patient in-hospital management was published [7]. Nevertheless, remain a lack of evidence about adequate follow-up planning [8] because insight about the long-term clinical outcome and functional status is still missing [9, 10]. Considering the enormous number of outpatients to manage and the limited resources, the research should be oriented towards the identification of harmless, feasible and cost-effective tools that easily provide information on individual risk and help to select patients who need closer follow-up. Other than physiological characteristics, many laboratory and instrumental tests are used as risk predictors of mortality during hospitalization and at discharge [11], however without clear evidence of long-term benefit. Chest computed tomography (CT) is a critical tool for the diagnosis and inpatient management, with higher sensitivity than a swab sample [12] capable to identify lung alterations even at 60 days of follow-up [13] in asymptomatic individuals [14]. Despite this, it may not be a feasible method for the routine follow-up of discharged COVID-19 patients because of radiation exposure, costs, availability, and logistic issues. On the other hand, lung ultrasound sonography (LUS) appears to be a useful, rapid, harmless and low-cost alternative to CT, with similar sensitivity in COVID-19 [15, 16] and capable to identify subclinical residual lung damage in patients with severe COVID-19 that met discharge criteria [17]. Exercise tests and functional scales are quantitative validated tools to assess and train the functional reserve in several rehabilitation units, being useful to stratify patients risk according to their fitness. Among them, the 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT) is a submaximal exercise test used to assess aerobic capacity and endurance, providing a measure of functional status and outcome in patients affected by different lung and cardiac diseases [18–20]. So far, the only test that found application in the context of the COVID-19 pandemic was the 6MWT, which demonstrated effectiveness in assessing oxygenation reserve in non-hypoxic patients at rest and help in looking for discharge preparedness [27, 28]. Moreover, in the largest cohort study with the longest follow-up available today, 6MWT at 6 months was decreased proportionally to the severity of illness [29]. This study aimed to identify feasible and cost-effective predictors

of outcome among clinical characteristics, laboratory and functional tests, echocardiographic and LUS data in a selected high-risk cohort of COVID-19 patients who needed a rehabilitative recovery. This might help to identify frailer patients deserving a stricter follow-up strategy and to avoid the routine use, even during the acute phase of the disease, of useless laboratory and diagnostic tests with a huge waste of resources. The authors used the 6MWT as a functional endpoint, being this an effective, and easy to perform predictor of prognosis, largely validated in several lung and cardiac diseases [18, 19].

Material and methods

Study population

We prospectively enrolled consecutive COVID-19 patients who were hospitalized during the acute phase of the disease in the Emergency Room (ER), Intensive Care Units (ICU), Respiratory High Dependency Care Units (RHDCU) or Infectious Diseases units of the San Raffaele Hospital, that were subsequently admitted to a dedicated Rehabilitation Unit (RU) and underwent a 30-day post-discharge follow-up between April 6 and July 2, 2020. Criteria to admit COVID-19 patients in the RU were: positive swab for SARS-CoV-2, stable SatO_2 and respiratory rate, no need for respiratory assistance or no more than 2 l/min O_2 , absence of fever, presence of areas of dependence at the FIM evaluation (FIM score < 100) [4]. For the present study, exclusion criteria were the presence of acute cardio-pulmonary or inflammatory conditions, not COVID-19 related (*i.e.*, acute heart failure, COPD exacerbation, pulmonary embolism), concurrent condition influencing functional tests (*i.e.*, traumatic injury), patient refusal or loss at the 30-day follow-up and death. All patients gave their informed consent, and the study was approved by the local Ethics Committee.

Laboratory tests

Based on the reported haematological findings of COVID-19 patients, the following inflammatory indexes were considered: white blood cells (WBCs) and subtypes counts, C-reactive protein (CRP), serum ferritin, and D-dimer [30]. The N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide (NT-proBNP) level was also assessed, which is an independent risk factor for in-hospital death in patients with severe COVID-19 [31]. Laboratory data were assessed during the hospitalization (acute phase of the disease) before admission to the RU and were part of the COVID-BioB Study [32].

Transthoracic echocardiography

Wide spectrum cardio-pulmonary involvement is common in COVID-19 [33]. Transthoracic echocardiography at discharge from RU and follow-up was performed by a trained cardiologist blinded to the patient's clinical characteristics, aimed at identifying signs of right ventricle (RV) dysfunction and/or pressure overload. The authors evaluated RV longitudinal systolic function by tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion (TAPSE) and lateral tricuspid annular tissue Doppler imaging (S' TDI). Pulmonary artery systolic pressure (PASP) was estimated by a sum of tricuspid regurgitation jet gradient and estimated right atrial pressure derived from analysis of the inferior vena cava (IVC) dimensions and response to inspiration. Images were obtained with GE VividS60 (GE-Healthcare, Chicago, Illinois) equipped with a 3Sc-RS sector transducer probe.

Lung US (LUS)

Lung US at admission and discharge from the RU and at 30-day follow-up was performed with the patient in a sitting position by a single trained operator blinded to the patient's clinical characteristics. Findings were classified according to a validated quantitative LUS Score (LUSS) [34]. Three areas per hemithorax were identified (anterior, lateral, and posterior) by using the anterior and posterior axillary lines as anatomical landmarks. Each area was then divided into two, superior and inferior [35]. Therefore, a total of 12 thoracic areas was considered. Each area was given a score from 0 to 3 according to the following criteria: 0, normal aeration; 1, more than 2 B-lines occupying 50% of the pleura or less; 2, more than 2 B-lines occupying greater than 50% of the pleura; and 3, tissue-like pattern. Therefore, the total LUSS ranged from 0 to 36. Lung US images were obtained with a Prosound $\alpha 6$ system (Hitachi Aloka Medical Systems, Tokyo, Japan) equipped with a UST-9123 convex transducer.

Functional evaluation

Functional status and independence in daily living activities were assessed at the admission of the RU, discharge from RU and 30-day follow-up with tests used in Rehabilitation Units and selected for this kind of patient [6]: 6MWT [36], TUG [21] and 30CST [23]. Timed up and go test (TUG) [21] is a measure of functional mobility validated in patients affected by chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and pulmonary arterial hypertension [22]. It evaluates the time a patient takes to rise from a chair, walk three meters, turn around, walk back to the chair and sit down. The Thirty-second chair-stand test (30CST) evaluates leg strength and

endurance in older adults assessing the number of stands that a person can complete in 30 seconds [23, 24]. Activities of daily living (ADL) is commonly assessed using the Functional Independence Measure (FIM) scale, an 18-item measurement tool that explores the level of a patient's disability and indicates how much assistance is required for the individual to perform daily living activities [25]. By adding the points for each item (1 = total assist and 7 = complete independence), the level of independence ranges from 18 (lowest) to 126 (highest) [26]. The 6MWT can be expressed as absolute distance and percentage of the predicted 6-minutes walking distance (6MWD). A validated reference equation was used for the prediction of the total distance walked during six minutes for healthy adults [38]. The distance covered over a time of 6 minutes is used to compare changes in performance capacity.

Statistical analysis

For each continuous variable, normal distribution by the Shapiro-Wilk test was verified. Normally distributed variables were described as mean \pm standard deviation while non-normally distributed ones were described as medians (interquartile range). The comparisons between groups were performed using t-tests or Wilcoxon sum-rank tests, as appropriate.

The categorical variables were described as frequencies (percentages) and compared by Chi-squared tests. The relationship between variables was exhibited by using the Spearman Rank Correlation coefficient. A two-sided P value < 0.05 was required for statistical significance. Data were analysed with R software version 3.6.2 (R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria).

Results

Forty patients (13 women [32.5%] and 27 men [67.5%]; mean age 66 ± 10 years) met inclusion criteria and presented to the follow-up (Fig. 1). Baseline demographic and clinical characteristics of the population are reported in Table 1. Eighteen patients (45%) required ventilatory support during the acute disease phase. Comorbidities were present in 57.5% of patients, with hypertension being the most prevalent one (50%). 36 patients (90%) received at least 1 antimicrobial or immunosuppressant COVID-19 treatment, with hydroxychloroquine being the most frequent one (77.5%). Patients baseline characteristics, treatment during the acute phase (hospitalization), laboratory findings, functional tests, echocardiographic data and LUSS at discharge from RU were correlated with the distance covered at the 6MWT at the 30-day follow-up.

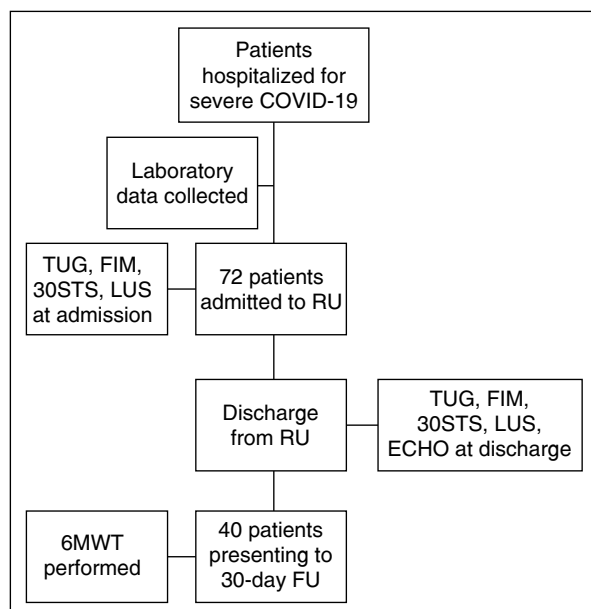


Figure 1. Flow diagram of study structure.

30 STS — 30 seconds sit-to-stand; TUG — time up-and-go; FIM — functional independence measure; LUS — lung ultrasound; ECHO — transthoracic echocardiography; RU — rehabilitation unit; FU — follow-up

(Tab. 3). Considering comorbidities, diabetes was associated with the worst performance at 6MWT ($p = 0.02$). Patients treated with lopinavir-ritonavir combination or IL-6 inhibitors performed significantly better at the 6MWT at follow-up. No difference was observed between patients treated with other drugs. Eighteen patients (45%) scored a 6MWT lower than the predicted for age, weight and height. Interestingly, a patient needing ventilatory support during the acute phase did not perform worse at the 30-day 6MWT ($p = 0.399$). Regarding functional evaluation, this analysis showed that all TUG, FIM and 30CTS at discharge from RU significantly correlated to the 6MWT at follow-up (Tab. 3, Fig. 2) and markedly improved throughout the observation period from discharge from RU to the 30-day follow-up (Tab. 2). No correlation was found between laboratory tests, echocardiographic parameters at discharge from RU and follow-up and the distance covered at the 6MWT.

Similarly, no correlation was observed between LUSS at discharge from RU, LUSS at follow-up and 6MWT. About Lung US findings, median LUSS at follow-up was significantly lower when compared with LUSS at discharge from RU (8.0 vs. 3.0, $p < 0.001$; Tab. 2). The same trend was observed both in patients that needed ventilatory support during the acute phase of the disease (8.0 vs. 4.0 $p < 0.001$) and those who did not (2.5 vs. 0.0 $p = 0.05$) and it was significantly higher in the first group at discharge from RU and follow-up

Table 1. Baseline demographic and clinical characteristics of the population

Variable	
No. Patients, n	40
Age, mean \pm DS	66 \pm 10
Female, n (%)	13/40 (32.5%)
Body mass index, Kg/m ² \pm DS	25.7 \pm 4.9
Current smoking status, n (%)	3/40 (7.5%)
Need for endotracheal intubation (n%)	18/40 (45%)
6MWT lower than the predicted	18/40 (45%)
Comorbidities, n (%)	
Hypertension	20/40 (50%)
Diabetes	9/40 (22.5%)
Chronic obstructive lung disease	2/40 (5%)
Coronary artery disease	5/40 (12.5%)
Chronic kidney disease	5/40 (12.5%)
Chronic therapy with ACE-i or ARBs	16/40 (40%)
COVID-19 treatment, n (%)	
Hydroxychloroquine	31/40 (77.5%)
Antibiotics (Azithromycin)	20/40 (50.5%)
Antiviral drugs (Lopinavir — Ritonavir)	26/40 (65%)
IL-1 inhibitor (Anakinra)	4/40 (10%)
IL-6 inhibitors (Tocilizumab, Sarilumab)	7/70 (10%)
Laboratory findings at discharge, median (IQR)	
White blood cell count, $\times 10^9/L$	5.7 (2.7)
Lymphocyte count, $\times 10^9/L$	1.7 (1.0)
C-reactive protein, mg/L	5.95 (7.7)
Serum ferritin, $\mu g/L$	401.50 (650)
D-dimer, $\mu g/L$	0.42 (0.305)
NT-pro-BNP, pg/mL	167 (461)

ACE-I — Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors; ARBs — Angiotensin II receptor blockers; COVID-19 — coronavirus disease 2019; IL — Interleuchine

(Fig. 3). A positive trend from admission to RU (median 8, IQR 9) to discharge from RU (median 8, IQR 8, $p = 0.0413$) was also found.

Discussion

Summary

Our study led to the following results: 1) Among a variety of clinical, laboratory and instrumental data in a selected population of Covid-19 patients with loss of

Table 2. LUSS, echocardiography and functional test findings of patients at discharge from COVID-19 Rehabilitation Unit and after 30 days

Variable	Discharge	Follow-up	P-value
Lung ultrasound, median (IQR)			
LUS score, points	8 (8)	3 (5.75)	< 0.001
Transthoracic echocardiography of the RV, mean \pm DS			
Estimated PASP, mmHg	28.9 \pm 4.8	27.2 \pm 8.0	0.328
TAPSE, mm	23.3 \pm 4.6	21.5 \pm 4.6	0.092
Lateral tricuspid S' TDI, cm/s	17.5 \pm 4.5	14.8 \pm 4.4	0.008
Functional Tests, median (IQR)			
30 STS test, No. of repetitions	10.5 (5)	12 (6)	0.0036
TUG test, seconds	11 (5)	9 (5)	0.00038
FIM scale, points	110 (14.5)	125 (7.75)	< 0.00001

Bold for statistically significant values at $p < 0.05$. IQR — interquartile range; LUS — lung ultrasound; RV — right ventricle; PASP — pulmonary arterial systolic pressure; TAPSE — tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion; TDI — tissue doppler imaging 30 STS, 30 seconds sit-to-stand; TUG — time up-and-go; FIM — functional independence measure

functional autonomy that required a rehabilitation period only functional evaluation through TUG, FIM and 30CTS showed to correlate well with the prognosis evaluated by 6MWT at 30 days from discharge; 2) the severity of the acute phase of the disease did not influence functional recovery; 3) LUSS significantly improved from admission to RU to discharge from RU and 30-day follow-up, however without functional correlation at the 6MWT.

Follow-up and long-term outcome of severe COVID-19 patients

Nowadays there is a poorness of shared strategies for the follow-up of patients that suffered from severe COVID-19 requiring strict monitoring. There is also little knowledge about functional long-term outcomes, the presence of residual lung damage and its clinical correlation. In this pilot single-centre study, even limited by low sample size and a short-term follow-up, it was looked for a correlation between a variety of clinical and functional tests, evaluated before discharge from the rehabilitation unit of the hospital, and the functional outcome using the 6MWT, a simple, economic, reproducible and largely validated prognostic predictive test. In a population of patients that presented with clinical indications for functional rehabilitation (FIM < 100) shortly after the onset of the disease and immediately after the acute phase of the infection, this analysis showed that functional tests performed at discharge (TUG, 30-CTS, FIM) positively correlated with the distance covered at the 6MWT at the follow-up, helping to identify frailer patients needing a stricter and personalized follow-up strategy after discharge. On the other hand, no laboratory test before discharge (white blood cell and subtype counts, C-reactive protein, serum ferritin, D-dimer and

N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide) nor echocardiographic parameters (right ventricular function, PASP) correlates with 6MWD at the 30-day follow-up.

Ventilatory support and functional recovery

An interesting aspect that emerged from this analysis is that patients that needed ventilatory support during the acute phase of the disease, experiencing a more severe pulmonary involvement also confirmed by higher LUSS, performed worse at the 30-CTS test before discharge, but no difference emerged at the 30-day follow-up. Similarly, there was no difference between the two groups and the 6MWT performance at the 30-day follow-up. This result may signify that the severity of the acute phase, once discharge criteria are met, does not influence the functional long-term outcome. This data is in line with a recent study that highlighted the incongruity between the severity of respiratory disease and cognitive outcome [38]. The authors hope that this notable acknowledgement would be confirmed in larger population observational studies.

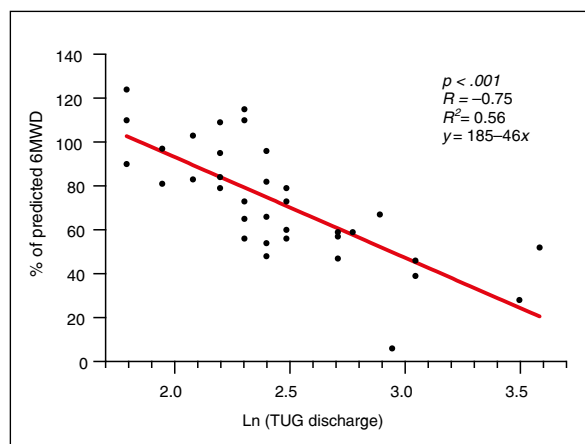
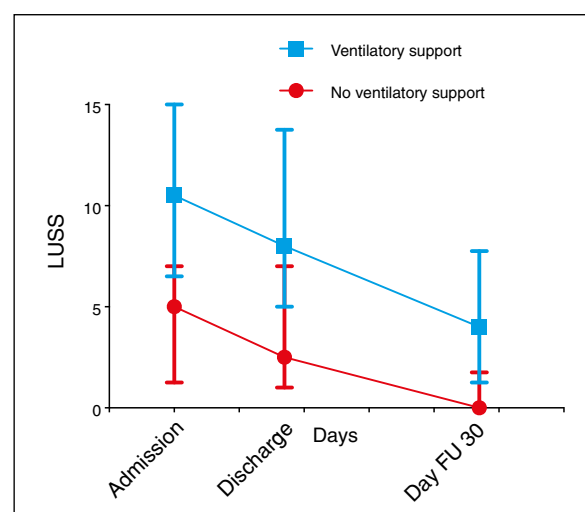
Lung ultrasound in the follow-up of discharged patients

Lung ultrasound is a central tool for the diagnosis and management of hospitalised COVID-19 patients, owning several advantages in terms of safety, costs, comfort and availability in respect to radiological instruments [6, 26, 27]. In the present study, the 30-day LUSS was significantly lower compared to LUSS at discharge. Thus, there was a clear reduction of parenchymal involvement within 30 days both in the group of patients that needed mechanical ventilation and those who did not. Furthermore, patients experiencing a more severe

Table 3. Correlations between variables in the study and the percentage of the predicted value of 6 minutes walking test

Qualitative Variables	P-value
Need for endotracheal intubation	0.399
Current smoking status	0.082
Chronic therapy with RAAS Inhibitors	0.98
Comorbidities	
Hypertension	0.37
Diabetes	0.02
Chronic obstructive lung disease	0.91
Coronary artery disease	0.09
COVID-19 treatment	
Hydroxychloroquine	0.36
Antibiotics (Azithromycin)	0.31
Antiviral drugs (Lopinavir–Ritonavir)	0.059
IL-1 inhibitor (Anakinra)	0.82
IL-6 inhibitors (Tocilizumab, Sarilumab)	0.027
Quantitative Variables	r coefficient
Body mass index	0.4
Laboratory findings at discharge	
White blood cell count	–0.2
Lymphocyte	–0.2
C-reactive protein	–0.14
D-dimer	–0.04
Serum ferritin	0.004
NT-pro-BNP	–0.21
Lung Ultrasound	
LUSS at discharge	–0.04
LUSS at follow-up	–0.14
Echocardiography of the RV at discharge	
Estimated PASP	0.52
TAPSE	0.24
Lateral tricuspid S' TDI	0.04
Echocardiography of the RV at Follow-up	
Estimated PASP	–0.16
TAPSE	0.22
Lateral tricuspid S' TDI	0.37
Functional Tests at discharge	
30 STS test	0.58 (95CI 0.25–0.79; p = 0.002)
TUG test	–0.66 (95CI 0.42–0.82; p < 0.001)
FIM scale	0.57 (95CI 0.30–0.75; p < 0.001)
Functional Tests at follow-up	
30 STS test	0.65
TUG test	–0.55
FIM scale	0.48

Discharge refers to discharge from the rehabilitation unit. Bold for statistically significant values at $p < 0.05$. RAAS — Renin Angiotensin Aldosterone System; COVID-19 — coronavirus disease 2019; IL — Interleukine; LUS — lung ultrasound; RV — right ventricle; PASP — pulmonary arterial systolic pressure; TAPSE — tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion; TDI — tissue doppler imaging; 30 STS — 30 seconds sit-to-stand; TUG — time up-and-go; FIM — functional independence measure

**Figure 2.** Correlation between TUG (values expressed as natural logarithm) and the distance covered at 6MWT**Figure 3.** Median LUSS from admission to discharge and follow-up in patients needing and not needing ventilatory support during the acute phase of the disease. The median LUSS was higher in patients needing ventilatory support ($p < 0.05$)

disease (needing ventilatory support) had a higher LUSS at the admission of the RU, discharge from RU and 30-day follow-up. However, no correlation was found between LUSS at discharge, LUSS at follow-up and 6MWT. This interesting result may be explained by the high sensitivity of the method, revealing residual lung involvement even without clinical and/or functional correlation.

Implications for research and/or practice

Most of the tests commonly used to predict outcome in COVID-19 during the acute phase failed in predicting

the long-term outcome availed at the follow-up by the 6MWT, a well-validated predictor of mortality. Therefore, new risk predictors to consider for customized follow-up planning aimed at the optimization of available resources may be needed. Routine use of instrumental or expensive tests (i.e., pro-BNP, echocardiography, contrast-enhanced CT, LUS etc.) in the absence of specific condition (i.e., heart failure, signs of pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary embolism) should be avoided, as they failed to correlate with the clinical and functional outcome of the patient and, as in the case of echocardiogram, may raise the risk of infection spread among healthcare professionals. On the contrary, all the functional tests that were considered (TUG, 30CTS, FIM) seemed to be the most useful and strongest predictors of outcome at 30-day.

Conflict of interests: *The authors declare no competing interests.*

Funding: *None.*

References

- Huang C, Wang Y, Li X, et al. Clinical features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan, China. *Lancet*. 2020; 395(10223): 497–506, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)30183-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30183-5), indexed in Pubmed: [31986264](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31986264/).
- Marshall M. The lasting misery of coronavirus long-haulers. *Nature*. 2020; 585(7825): 339–341, doi: [10.1038/d41586-020-02598-6](https://doi.org/10.1038/d41586-020-02598-6), indexed in Pubmed: [32929257](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32929257/).
- Rees EM, Nightingale ES, Jafari Y, et al. COVID-19 length of hospital stay: a systematic review and data synthesis. *BMC Med*. 2020; 18(1): 270, doi: [10.1186/s12916-020-01726-3](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12916-020-01726-3), indexed in Pubmed: [32878619](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32878619/).
- Iannaccone S, Castellazzi P, Tettamanti A, et al. Role of rehabilitation department for adult individuals with COVID-19: The experience of the San Raffaele Hospital of Milan. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2020; 101(9): 1656–1661, doi: [10.1016/j.apmr.2020.05.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apmr.2020.05.015), indexed in Pubmed: [32505489](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32505489/).
- Wade DT. Rehabilitation after COVID-19: an evidence-based approach. *Clin Med (Lond)*. 2020; 20(4): 359–365, doi: [10.7861/clinmed.2020-0353](https://doi.org/10.7861/clinmed.2020-0353), indexed in Pubmed: [32518105](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32518105/).
- Brugliera L, Spina A, Castellazzi P, et al. Rehabilitation of COVID-19 patients. *J Rehabil Med*. 2020; 52(4): jrm00046, doi: [10.2340/16501977-2678](https://doi.org/10.2340/16501977-2678), indexed in Pubmed: [32286674](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32286674/).
- Negrini F, de Sire A, Andrenelli E, et al. International Multiprofessional Steering Committee of Cochrane Rehabilitation REH-COVER action. Rehabilitation and COVID-19: a rapid living systematic review 2020 by Cochrane Rehabilitation Field. Update as of October 31st, 2020. *Eur J Phys Rehabil Med*. 2021; 57(1): 166–170, doi: [10.23736/S1973-9087.20.06723-4](https://doi.org/10.23736/S1973-9087.20.06723-4), indexed in Pubmed: [33263249](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33263249/).
- Balachandar V, Mahalaxmi I, Subramaniam M, et al. Follow-up studies in COVID-19 recovered patients - is it mandatory? *Sci Total Environ*. 2020; 729: 139021, doi: [10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.139021](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.139021), indexed in Pubmed: [32360909](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32360909/).
- Taboada M, Cariñena A, Moreno E, et al. Post-COVID-19 functional status six-months after hospitalization. *J Infect*. 2021; 82(4): e31–e33, doi: [10.1016/j.jinf.2020.12.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jinf.2020.12.022), indexed in Pubmed: [33373650](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33373650/).
- Cortinovis M, Perico N, Remuzzi G. Long-term follow-up of recovered patients with COVID-19. *Lancet*. 2021; 397(10270): 173–175, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(21\)00039-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(21)00039-8), indexed in Pubmed: [33428868](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33428868/).
- Du RH, Liang LR, Yang CQ, et al. Predictors of mortality for patients with COVID-19 pneumonia caused by SARS-CoV-2: a prospective cohort study. *Eur Respir J*. 2020; 55(5), doi: [10.1183/13993003.00524-2020](https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.00524-2020), indexed in Pubmed: [32269088](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32269088/).
- Ai T, Yang Z, Hou H, et al. Correlation of chest CT and RT-PCR testing for Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) in China: A report of 1014 cases. *Radiology*. 2020; 296(2): E32–E40, doi: [10.1148/radiol.2020200642](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2020200642), indexed in Pubmed: [32101510](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32101510/).
- Lanza E, Profili M, Bolengo I, et al. COVID-19 lung alterations still evident at 60-day follow-up chest CT in asymptomatic patients despite negative rRT-PCR testing. 2020, doi: [10.21203/rs.3.rs-28202/v1](https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3.rs-28202/v1).
- Tabata S, Imai K, Kawano S, et al. Clinical characteristics of COVID-19 in 104 people with SARS-CoV-2 infection on the Diamond Princess cruise ship: a retrospective analysis. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2020; 20(9): 1043–1050, doi: [10.1016/S1473-3099\(20\)30482-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(20)30482-5), indexed in Pubmed: [32539988](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32539988/).
- Peng QY, Wang XT, Zhang LN, et al. Chinese Critical Care Ultrasound Study Group (CCUSG). Findings of lung ultrasonography of novel corona virus pneumonia during the 2019-2020 epidemic. *Intensive Care Med*. 2020; 46(5): 849–850, doi: [10.1007/s00134-020-05996-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-020-05996-6), indexed in Pubmed: [32166346](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32166346/).
- Soldati G, Smargiassi A, Inchingolo R, et al. Is there a role for lung ultrasound during the COVID-19 pandemic? *J Ultrasound Med*. 2020; 39(7): 1459–1462, doi: [10.1002/jum.15284](https://doi.org/10.1002/jum.15284), indexed in Pubmed: [32198775](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32198775/).
- Gaspardone C, Meloni C, Preda A, et al. Lung ultrasound in COVID-19: a role beyond the acute phase? *J Ultrasound Med*. 2021; 40(3): 503–511, doi: [10.1002/jum.15425](https://doi.org/10.1002/jum.15425), indexed in Pubmed: [32770687](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32770687/).
- Giannitsi S, Bougiakli M, Bechlioulis A, et al. 6-minute walking test: a useful tool in the management of heart failure patients. *Ther Adv Cardiovasc Dis*. 2019; 13: 1753944719870084, doi: [10.1177/1753944719870084](https://doi.org/10.1177/1753944719870084), indexed in Pubmed: [31441375](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31441375/).
- Dajczman E, Wardini R, Kasymjanova G, et al. Six minute walk distance is a predictor of survival in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease undergoing pulmonary rehabilitation. *Can Respir J*. 2015; 22(4): 225–229, doi: [10.1155/2015/280187](https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/280187), indexed in Pubmed: [26252533](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26252533/).
- Rasekaba T, Lee AL, Naughton MT, et al. The six-minute walk test: a useful metric for the cardiopulmonary patient. *Intern Med J*. 2009; 39(8): 495–501, doi: [10.1111/j.1445-5994.2008.01880.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1445-5994.2008.01880.x), indexed in Pubmed: [19732197](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19732197/).
- Podsiadlo D, Richardson S. The timed "Up & Go": a test of basic functional mobility for frail elderly persons. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 1991; 39(2): 142–148, doi: [10.1111/j.1532-5415.1991.tb01616.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-5415.1991.tb01616.x), indexed in Pubmed: [1991946](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/1991946/).
- Mesquita R, Wilke S, Smid DE, et al. Measurement properties of the Timed Up & Go test in patients with COPD. *Chron Respir Dis*. 2016; 13(4): 344–352, doi: [10.1177/1479972316647178](https://doi.org/10.1177/1479972316647178), indexed in Pubmed: [27165963](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27165963/).
- Vaidya T, Chambellan A, de Bisschop C. Sit-to-stand tests for COPD: A literature review. *Respir Med*. 2017; 128: 70–77, doi: [10.1016/j.rmed.2017.05.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2017.05.003), indexed in Pubmed: [28610673](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28610673/).
- Kidd D, Stewart G, Baldry J, et al. The Functional Independence Measure: a comparative validity and reliability study. *Disabil Rehabil*. 1995; 17(1): 10–14, doi: [10.3109/09638289509166622](https://doi.org/10.3109/09638289509166622), indexed in Pubmed: [7858276](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/7858276/).
- Gillen G. Overview of Cognitive and Perceptual Rehabilitation. *Cognitive and Perceptual Rehabilitation*. 2009: 1–31, doi: [10.1016/b978-0-323-04621-3.10001-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-323-04621-3.10001-4).
- Sasanuma N, Takahashi K, Tanaka T, et al. Functional independence measure analysis in patients undergoing phase I of cardiac rehabilitation. *European Heart Journal*. 2013; 34(suppl 1): P5801–P5801, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehs310.p5801](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehs310.p5801).
- Pandit R, Vaity C, Mulakavalupil B, et al. Unmasking Hypoxia in COVID 19 - Six Minute Walk Test. *J Assoc Physicians India*. 2020; 68(9): 50–51, indexed in Pubmed: [32798345](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32798345/).
- Fuglebjerg NJ, Jensen TO, Hoyer N, et al. Silent hypoxia in patients with SARS CoV-2 infection before hospital discharge. *Int J Infect Dis*. 2020; 99: 100–101, doi: [10.1016/j.ijid.2020.07.014](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijid.2020.07.014), indexed in Pubmed: [32663601](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32663601/).
- Huang C, Huang L, Wang Y, et al. 6-month consequences of COVID-19 in patients discharged from hospital: a cohort study. *Lancet*. 2021; 397(10270): 220–232, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)32656-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32656-8), indexed in Pubmed: [33428867](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33428867/).
- Terpos E, Ntanasios-Stathopoulos I, Elalamy I, et al. Hematological findings and complications of COVID-19. *Am J Hematol*. 2020; 95(7): 834–847, doi: [10.1002/ajh.25829](https://doi.org/10.1002/ajh.25829), indexed in Pubmed: [32282949](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32282949/).
- Guo T, Fan Y, Chen M, et al. Cardiovascular implications of fatal outcomes of patients with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). *JAMA Cardiol*. 2020; 5(7): 811–818, doi: [10.1001/jamacardio.2020.1017](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamacardio.2020.1017), indexed in Pubmed: [32219356](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32219356/).
- Zangrillo A, Beretta L, Scandroglio AM, et al. COVID-BioB Study Group, COVID-BioB Study Group. Characteristics, treatment, outcomes and cause of death of invasively ventilated patients with COVID-19 ARDS

- in Milan, Italy. *Crit Care Resusc*. 2020 [Epub ahead of print]; 22(3), indexed in Pubmed: [32353223](#).
33. Szekely Y, Lichter Y, Topilsky Y, et al. Spectrum of cardiac manifestations in COVID-19: A systematic echocardiographic study. *Circulation*. 2020; 142(4): 342–353, doi: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.120.047971](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32469253](#).
34. Mongodi S, Bouhemad B, Orlando A, et al. Modified lung ultrasound score for assessing and monitoring pulmonary aeration. *Ultraschall Med*. 2017; 38(5): 530–537, doi: [10.1055/s-0042-120260](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28291991](#).
35. Bouhemad B, Mongodi S, Via G, et al. Ultrasound for “lung monitoring” of ventilated patients. *Anesthesiology*. 2015; 122(2): 437–447, doi: [10.1097/ALN.0000000000000558](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25501898](#).
36. ATS Committee on Proficiency Standards for Clinical Pulmonary Function Laboratories. ATS statement: guidelines for the six-minute walk test. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2002; 166(1): 111–117, doi: [10.1164/ajrccm.166.1.at1102](#), indexed in Pubmed: [12091180](#).
37. Enright PL, Sherrill DL. Reference equations for the six-minute walk in healthy adults. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 1998; 158(5 Pt 1): 1384–1387, doi: [10.1164/ajrccm.158.5.9710086](#), indexed in Pubmed: [9817683](#).
38. Alemanno F, Houdayer E, Parma A, et al. COVID-19 cognitive deficits after respiratory assistance in the subacute phase: A COVID-rehabilitation unit experience. *PLoS One*. 2021; 16(2): e0246590, doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0246590](#), indexed in Pubmed: [33556127](#).

Malwina Bruska¹, Zuzanna Szankin¹, Jakub Ratajczak^{2,3} , Tomasz Fabiszak³

¹Students' Scientific Circle, Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

²Department of Health Promotion, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

³Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

Improvement of the quality of cardiopulmonary resuscitation performed with Real CPR Help® device among medical students and medical workers

Corresponding author:

Jakub Ratajczak, Department of Health Promotion, Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine
M. Skłodowskiej-Curie 9,
85-094 Bydgoszcz, Poland,
e-mail: ratajczak.j.m@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Introduction: This study aimed to compare the quality of CPR performed with real-time feedback device with CPR delivered without it by medical students and practising medical workers.

Material and methods: Studied group consisted of 96 participants. Real CPR Help® technology providing real-time feedback was used. The following parameters were measured: mean depth, mean frequency, adequate depth rate, adequate frequency rate, and general compressions quality. Participants performed one-minute cycles of CPR with and without the feedback.

Results: Mean compression depth lowered with the feedback (6.1 ± 1.3 cm vs. 5.3 ± 0.4 cm; $p < 0.001$) and the number of participants with adequate depth increased (25% vs. 78.1%; $p < 0.001$). Mean compression frequency lowered after the use of the device (119.8 ± 16.8 cpm vs. 111.9 ± 6.9 cpm; $p < 0.001$) and the number of participants performing CPR with recommended compression frequency increased (50% vs. 86.5%; $p < 0.001$). Overall quality increased significantly with the feedback (0.0; IQR: 0.0–13.7 vs. 55.1; IQR: 31.5–78.8; $p < 0.001$). Similar CPR quality was observed in the student group vs. medical workers without the feedback (0.81; IQR: 0.0–16.2 vs. 0.0; IQR: 0.0–12.7; $p = 0.27$) and after the device implementation (61.26; IQR: 38.16–80.0 vs. 49.54; IQR: 30.06–65.84; $p = 0.21$).

Conclusions: The use of the Real CPR Help® device in the simulated test improved the overall quality of CPR. There were no differences concerning CPR quality between students and medical workers after the device implementation.

Key words: cardiopulmonary resuscitation, CPR, chest compressions, feedback, training

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 177–183

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 177–183
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0033
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

Introduction

Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (OHCA) remains a relevant health problem in Poland with an incidence estimated as 0.57–1.7 per 1000 inhabitants per year and still unsatisfactory survival [1–4]. Various treatment options, e.g. implementation of mild therapeutic hypothermia, have been investigated to improve the patients' survival and clinical outcome [5–7]. Nevertheless, the basic action to improve the survival of patients after OHCA is to introduce cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) as soon

as possible. Early bystander CPR forms the basis of the chain of survival along with early recognition and call for help, defibrillation (if needed), and the implementation of advanced resuscitation procedures [8].

Both the American Heart Association [9] and the European Resuscitation Council (ERC) [8] strongly stress the importance of good-quality chest compressions during CPR. The recommended frequency and depth of chest compressions is 100–120 per minute and 5–6 cm, respectively. The American and European guidelines also emphasize full chest relaxation

This article is available in open access under Creative Common Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

after each compression to achieve optimal perfusion pressure [8]. Complete chest relaxation helps create a pressure gradient that allows venous blood to return to the right atrium [10]. The importance of good quality CPR is incontestable since only chest compressions performed with adequate depth, frequency, and chest relaxation enhance patient survival [9, 11]. Previous studies revealed that too shallow chest compressions result in poor coronary perfusion and therefore reduce patient survival [11]. On the contrary, too deep compressions are associated with significantly higher rates of complications such as rib fractures [12].

Systematic training is required among the entire community to increase the quality of CPR. Particular emphasis should be put on the CPR training of medical school students, including future physicians, nurses, midwives, physiotherapists, etc. Previous studies showed that the quality of CPR performed with real-time feedback devices was better in comparison to standard resuscitation [13–18]. Furthermore, those devices proved to enhance the learning process of how to perform CPR properly [18–20]. Good quality compressions are essential also for practising medical workers (physicians, nurses etc.) since it is much more likely for them to perform CPR in comparison to the general population.

This study aimed to compare the quality of CPR performed with real-time feedback device with CPR delivered without it by medical students and practising medical workers.

Material and methods

The study group

The study group consisted of 63 students from Ludwik Rydygier Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Nicolaus Copernicus University in Torun and 33 medical workers from Antoni Jurasz University Hospital No. 1 in Bydgoszcz who volunteered for a CPR training session. All participants provided informed consent to use obtained data in the presented study. Students represented various medical fields (medicine, nursing, emergency medical science, laboratory medicine) and different study years. The medical workers' group was heterogeneous and consisted of practising physicians, nurses, and an electroradiology technician.

Measurements

The training was carried out using a ZOLL® R Series® defibrillator with Real CPR Help® technology that provided real-time feedback, triggering a monitor alert whenever chest compression depth or frequency were beyond values recommended in the ERC guidelines [8].

All participants performed CPR twice on a training manikin. The first no-feedback round was followed by a second attempt with the implementation of real-time feedback on the depth and frequency of chest compressions. The effectiveness of the resuscitation, as assessed by adequate depth and frequency of compressions, was measured in one-minute periods for each person. The following parameters of chest compression quality were recorded: mean depth (cm), mean frequency [compressions per minute (cpm)], adequate-depth compression rate (%), adequate-frequency compression rate [%] and adequately-delivered compression rate (%) (only when both the depth and frequency were within the guideline-recommended ranges a compression was considered to be adequately delivered). The study was conducted by the Declaration of Helsinki.

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using IBM SPSS Statistics version 23. Testing for normality of data distribution was performed with the Shapiro-Wilk test. Continuous variables were presented as means \pm standard deviation (SD) or medians with interquartile range (IQR) and categorical variables as counts with percentages. Statistical analysis for continuous variables was performed using the t-Student or Mann-Whitney U test as appropriate according to data distribution. Differences between categorical variables were calculated with the chi-square test. Differences were considered significant at $p < 0.05$.

Results

A total of 96 participants were included in the study, with the majority of medical students 65.6% ($n = 63$). Median age of the study group was 24.0 (IQR: 23.0–37.0) with older participants among medical workers group (46.0; IQR: 36.5–54.0 vs. 23.0; IQR: 22.0–24.0; $p < 0.001$). Females predominated in the group ($n = 72$; 75.0%) with no differences between medical workers and medical students (69.8% and 84.8% respectively; $p < 0.139$). Both groups differed in regard to participants profession ($p < 0.001$) with the majority of medicine students in the students' group ($n = 53$; 84.1%) and nurses in the medical workers group ($n = 21$; 63.6%),

Mean depth was 6.1 ± 1.3 cm without the feedback and 5.3 ± 0.4 cm after implementation of the feedback device (Fig. 1). The number of participants who performed compressions with adequate depth was 3-fold higher in the feedback group (25%; $n = 24$ vs. 78.1%; $n = 75$; $p < 0.001$). Only half of the participants ($n = 48$) without the feedback performed CPR with the recom-

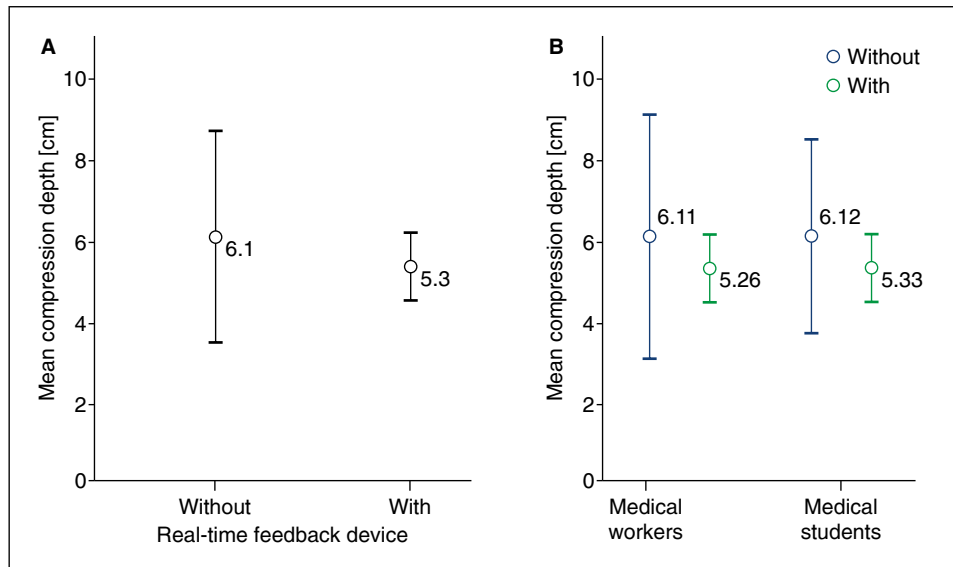


Figure 1. Mean compression depth with and without feedback for the entire study group (A) and separately for medical workers and medical students (B). Error bars show ± 2 standard deviations

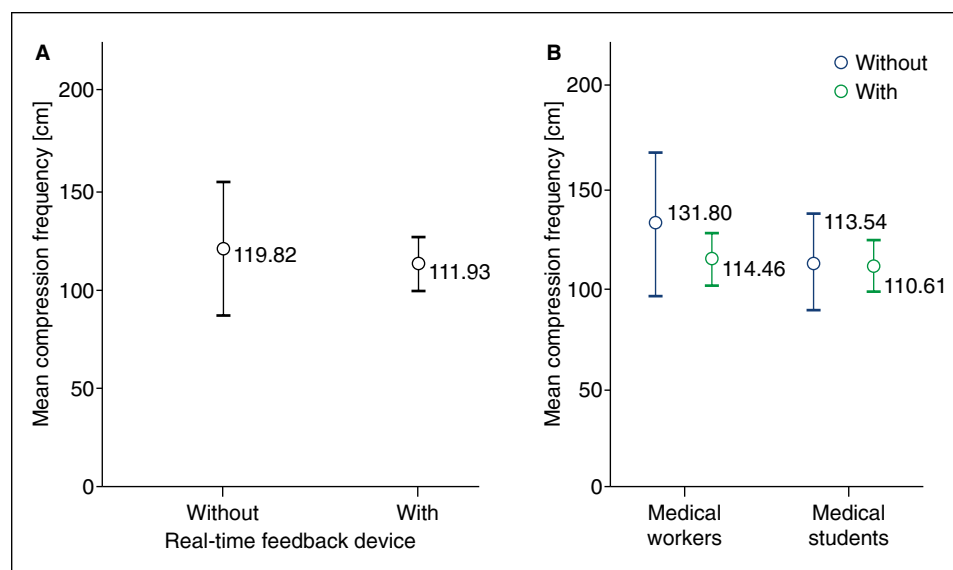


Figure 2. Mean compression frequency with and without feedback for the entire study group (A) and separately for medical workers and medical students (B). Error bars show ± 2 standard deviations

mended compression frequency in comparison to 86.5% ($n = 83$) with the feedback device ($p < 0.001$). The feedback group demonstrated a significantly lower average frequency of chest compressions (Fig. 2), as well as significantly higher rates of adequate compression depth (11.06; IQR: 0.0–38.91 vs. 70.81; IQR: 51.12–84.92; $p < 0.001$), adequate compression frequency (54.96; IQR: 6.35–84.33 vs. 83.32; IQR: 65.61–94.75; $p < 0.001$) and adequately delivered compressions (Fig. 3).

Students vs. medical workers

Implementation of the feedback device was associated with a decrease in the mean depth and frequency of compressions as well as with a significant improvement in CPR quality in both groups (Fig. 1–3). Improvement was observed in adequate compression depth rate (9.4; IQR: 0.0–32.4 vs. 76.3; IQR: 51.03–86.1; $p < 0.001$) in the student group with the feedback device. The difference in adequate compression fre-

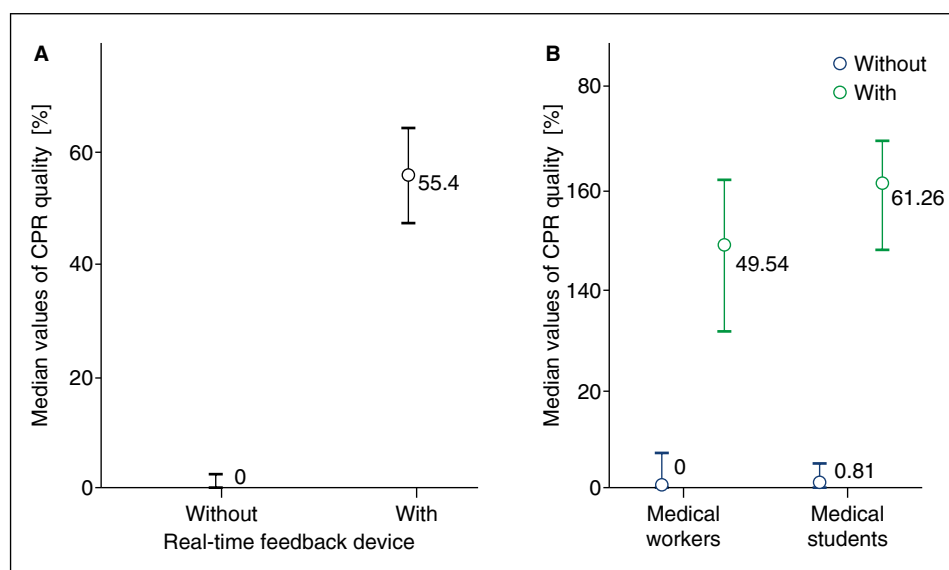


Figure 3. Median values of CPR quality with and without feedback for the entire study group (A) and separately for medical workers and medical students (B). Error bars show 95% Confidence Interval

Table 1. Comparison of CPR performance among students and medical workers with and without real-time feedback

	Students	Medical workers	
	Mean \pm SD / Median (IQR)		
	Without real-time feedback		P-value
Mean depth [cm]	6.12 \pm 1.20	6.11 \pm 1.52	0.981
Mean frequency [cpm]	113.54 \pm 12.06	131.80 \pm 18.1	< 0.001
Quality [%]	0.81 (0.0–16.19)	0.0 (0.0–12.72)	0.265
Adequate depth rate [%]	9.4 (0.0–32.36)	12.71 (0.0–49.97)	0.660
Adequate frequency rate [%]	73.17 (18.68–88.29)	10.53 (0.0–76.77)	< 0.001
	With real-time feedback		
Mean depth	5.33 \pm 0.41	5.26 \pm 0.41	0.238
Frequency	110.61 \pm 6.89	114.46 \pm 6.38	0.009
Quality	61.26 (38.16–80.0)	49.54 (30.06–65.84)	0.210
Depth [%]	76.34 (51.02–86.09)	66.67 (49.77–79.07)	0.227
Frequency [%]	85.32 (67.37–96.26)	77.98 (57.89–92.55)	0.093

quency rate was also significant, but less marked in this group (73.2; IQR: 18.7–88.3 vs. 85.3; IQR: 67.4–96.3; $p = 0.001$). Similar results were found in the group of medical workers — increase in the rates of adequate compression depth (12.7; IQR: 0.0–50.0 vs. 66.7; IQR: 50.0–79.1; $p < 0.001$) and adequate compression frequency (10.5; IQR: 0.0–77.8 vs. 78.0; IQR: 57.9–92.6; $p < 0.001$).

The rate of adequate compression frequency (73.17; IQR: 18.68–88.29 vs. 10.53; IQR: 0.0–76.77; $p < 0.001$) without the feedback was higher in the stu-

dent group in comparison with medical workers (Tab. 1). Furthermore, medical students performed CPR with a significantly lower mean compression frequency at baseline (Fig. 2.) After the implementation of the real-time feedback device medical workers still performed CPR with a significantly higher mean compression frequency, however, both results were following current guidelines (110.61 \pm 6.89 vs. 114.46 \pm 6.38; $p = 0.009$). There were no differences regarding other measured parameters between students and medical workers when the device was used (Tab. 1).

Discussion

In the presented study, implementation of the real-time feedback device significantly improved all measured parameters of CPR (mean compression depth, mean compression frequency and the rates of proper-quality CPR, adequate compression depth and adequate compression frequency) for the total study cohort and each of the investigated subgroups. Despite the improvement in the overall quality of CPR, the results remained unsatisfactory since the median rate of proper-quality CPR in terms of compression depth and frequency was merely 55.4%. When performing CPR without the feedback device, the medical students failed to achieve the recommended depth but successfully maintained the recommended frequency of chest compressions, while medical workers tended to overdo, both in terms of compression depth and frequency, with the mean frequency exceeding 130 compressions per minute. However, the overall quality of CPR at baseline was similar in both groups. The implementation of the feedback device resulted in the improvement of CPR quality in either of the groups.

Our results are consistent with some previously published studies which demonstrated improvement in CPR quality with the use of real-time feedback devices [13–18]. OHCA remains one of the most challenging medical conditions due to a very low survival rate. Previous reports showed that return of spontaneous circulation was achieved in 33% of cases, however, only 8% survived until hospital discharge [21]. Two main components of adequately performed CPR are compression depth and frequency. The adequate depth range recommended in the guidelines is 5–6 cm [8]. In a meta-analysis by Wallace et al. [22], it was demonstrated that deeper chest compressions improved the prognosis of patients after cardiac arrest. Similar results were reported in another meta-analysis by Talikowska et al. [23], who showed that deeper chest compressions were related both with a greater chance of return of spontaneous circulation and survival. Vadeboncoeur et al. [24] investigated 593 cases of OHCA and found incremental odds of survival with an increase in compression depth by each 5 mm (aOR: 1.29; 95% CI 1.00–1.65). Deeper chest compressions were also proven to improve haemodynamics (assessed with coronary perfusion pressure, carotid and renal blood flow) in the animal model [25]. However, in a study by Stiell et al. [26] an inverse association between the depth and compression rate was found. In the present study, the mean compression depth without the feedback was slightly higher than the range recommended in the guidelines, but it reached the appropriate range (5.3 ± 0.4 cm) after the implementation of the feedback device.

The importance of performing chest compressions with an adequate frequency was demonstrated in several previous studies. Current guidelines recommend maintaining the pace between 100 and 120 compressions per minute [8]. In the above-mentioned meta-analysis by Talikowska et al. [23] the frequency of 100–120 cpm was associated with survival till hospital discharge. Of note, even within this range, a higher frequency was observed in the non-survivor group [23]. The analysis of data collected from a monitor-defibrillator recording of 10 371 OHCA patients revealed the greatest survival odds for rates of 100–119 cpm in comparison with the other four analysed rate ranges (< 80 , 80–99, 120–139, and ≥ 140) [27]. Furthermore, increasing compression frequency was found to be accompanied by a simultaneous significant decrease in compression depth. Similar results were presented by Monsieurs et al. [28], who investigated compression depth for 3 rate categories ($< 80/\text{min}$, 80–120/min, and $> 120/\text{min}$) in 133 patients undergoing CPR. Rates > 120 cpm were associated with decreased compression depth, however in this study the deepest compression was 4.5 cm at the frequency of 86/min, therefore was insufficient in terms of the current guidelines. On contrary, Lee et al. [29] reported a proportional relationship between chest compression depth and frequency, however, the frequency > 120 cpm was associated with the highest rate of incomplete chest relaxation. Both higher frequency and deeper compressions are related to a greater chance of injury including ribs and sternum fractures [11, 12]. In the present study, the mean compression frequency remained within the recommended range regardless of the feedback present or absent, however, it significantly decreased when the device was used (119.8 ± 16.8 vs. 111.9 ± 6.9 ; $p < 0.001$). Without the feedback, over half of all compressions were performed with the recommended frequency, but only in 11% of cases, the compression depth was adequate.

In this study, an increase in the quality of feedback-assisted CPR was present for both investigated groups analysed either together or separately. After the implementation of the feedback device, a significantly higher mean compression frequency was observed in the medical workers' group, however, both results were following current guidelines. Besides the above-mentioned, no differences were found between those groups. Without it, the major difference between students and medical workers concerned compression frequency, in favour of the student group. However, the overall quality of CPR was similar in both groups. During their courses, medical students more often can perform CPR training in a controlled setting, when they are supervised by the instructor. On the other hand, medical workers perform CPR in a real-life setting, which is a major source of stress and there is no supervision

available. Those conditions can potentially lead to higher compression frequency and therefore impaired quality of CPR. The introduction of post-cardiac arrest debriefing sessions has been proven to improve the CPR parameters (ventilation, frequency, and depth of chest compressions) and the chances to achieve ROSC [30]. Presented results also support the need for continuous CPR training for all social groups. Performing CPR with real-time feedback devices should also be considered a part of medical training to support the education process and improve the quality of CPR training [18–20].

Limitations

The study has several limitations to be mentioned. Firstly, it was conducted under simulated conditions. However, a similar study performed on real patients after OHCA might be related to unacceptable risk for their life and health. Furthermore, simulated conditions allowed proper standardization of the study. Secondly, no data on chest relaxation were provided, making the analysis of this CPR-vital parameter impossible. Thirdly, CPR duration was confined to two one-minute runs, thus eliminating the effect of exhaustion-related CPR quality deterioration seen with prolonged real-life CPR.

Conclusions

The use of the Real CPR Help® real-time feedback device in a simulated test improved CPR quality. Even with real-time feedback, the overall CPR quality remains unsatisfactory, mandating additional training for CPR skills improvement. There were no differences concerning CPR quality between students and medical workers after the implementation of the real-time feedback device.

Acknowledgements: *Not applicable.*

Conflict of interest: *The authors report no conflicts of interest.*

Funding: *This research did not receive any specific grant from funding agencies in the public, commercial, or not-for-profit sectors.*

References

- Gach D, Nowak JU, Krzych ŁJ. Epidemiology of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in the Bielsko-Biala district: a 12-month analysis. *Kardiol Pol.* 2016; 74(10): 1180–1187, doi: [10.5603/KPa2016.0086](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27221961](#).
- Nadolny K, Bujak K, Kucap M, et al. The silesian registry of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest: study design and results of a three-month pilot study. *Cardiol J.* 2020; 27(5): 566–574, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2018.0140](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30444257](#).
- Szczerbiński S, Ratajczak J, Lach P, et al. Epidemiology and chronobiology of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in a subpopulation of southern Poland: A two-year observation. *Cardiol J.* 2020; 27(1): 16–24, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2018.0025](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29611174](#).
- Szczerbiński S, Ratajczak J, Jasiewicz M, et al. Observational analysis of out-of-hospital Cardiac Arrest occurrence and temporal variability patterns in subpopulation of southern Poland from 2006 to 2018: OSCAR-POL registry. *Cardiology Journal.* 2021, doi: [10.5603/cj.a2021.0060](#).
- Ratajczak J, Lach P, Umińska JM, et al. Mild therapeutic hypothermia after out-of-hospital cardiac arrest: What does really matter? *Cardiol J.* 2021; 28(2): 293–301, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2019.0023](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30799547](#).
- Umińska JM, Ratajczak J, Buszko K, et al. Impact of mild therapeutic hypothermia on bioavailability of ticagrelor in patients with acute myocardial infarction after out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. *Cardiol J.* 2020; 27(6): 780–788, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2019.0024](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30799546](#).
- Umińska JM, Buszko K, Ratajczak J, et al. Comparison of temperature measurements in esophagus and urinary bladder in comatose patients after cardiac arrest undergoing mild therapeutic hypothermia. *Cardiol J.* 2020; 27(6): 735–741, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2018.0115](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30246234](#).
- Olasveengen TM, Semeraro F, Ristagno G, et al. European Resuscitation Council Guidelines 2021: basic life support. *Resuscitation.* 2021; 161: 98–114, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.02.009](#), indexed in Pubmed: [33773835](#).
- Kleinman ME, Brennan EE, Goldberger ZD, et al. Part 5: adult basic life support and cardiopulmonary resuscitation quality: 2015 American Heart Association guidelines update for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. *Circulation.* 2015; 132(18 Suppl 2): S414–S435, doi: [10.1161/CIR.0000000000000259](#), indexed in Pubmed: [26472993](#).
- Yannopoulos D, McKnite S, Aufderheide TP, et al. Effects of incomplete chest wall decompression during cardiopulmonary resuscitation on coronary and cerebral perfusion pressures in a porcine model of cardiac arrest. *Resuscitation.* 2005; 64(3): 363–372, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2004.10.009](#), indexed in Pubmed: [15733767](#).
- Perkins GD, Handley AJ, Koster RW, et al. Adult basic life support and automated external defibrillation section Collaborators. European Resuscitation Council Guidelines for Resuscitation 2015: section 2. Adult basic life support and automated external defibrillation. *Resuscitation.* 2015; 95: 81–99, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2015.07.015](#), indexed in Pubmed: [26477420](#).
- Kralj E, Podbregar M, Kejžar N, et al. Frequency and number of resuscitation related rib and sternum fractures are higher than generally considered. *Resuscitation.* 2015; 93: 136–141, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2015.02.034](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25771500](#).
- Aguilar SA, Asakawa N, Saffer C, et al. Addition of audiovisual feedback during standard compressions is associated with improved ability. *West J Emerg Med.* 2018; 19(2): 437–444, doi: [10.5811/westjem.2017.11.34327](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29560078](#).
- Majer J, Jaguszewski MJ, Frass M, et al. Does the use of cardiopulmonary resuscitation feedback devices improve the quality of chest compressions performed by doctors? A prospective, randomized, cross-over simulation study. *Cardiol J.* 2019; 26(5): 529–535, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2018.0091](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30155865](#).
- White AE, Ng HX, Ng WY, et al. Measuring the effectiveness of a novel CPRcard™ feedback device during simulated chest compressions by non-healthcare workers. *Singapore Med J.* 2017; 58(7): 438–445, doi: [10.11622/smedj.2017072](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28741006](#).
- Iskrzycki L, Smereka J, Rodriguez-Nunez A, et al. The impact of the use of a CPRmeter monitor on quality of chest compressions: a prospective randomised trial, cross-simulation. *Kardiol Pol.* 2018; 76(3): 574–579, doi: [10.5603/KPa2017.0255](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29297195](#).
- Tanaka S, Rodrigues W, Sotir S, et al. CPR performance in the presence of audiovisual feedback or football shoulder pads. *BMJ Open Sport Exerc Med.* 2017; 3(1): e000208, doi: [10.1136/bmjsem-2016-000208](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28761704](#).
- Akizuki K, Yamamoto R, Yamaguchi K, et al. The effects of feedback timing and frequency on the acquisition of cardiopulmonary resuscitation skills of health sciences undergraduate students: A 2 x 2 factorial quasi randomized study. *PLoS One.* 2019; 14(7): e0220004, doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0220004](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31314785](#).
- Tanaka S, Tsukigase K, Hara T, et al. Effect of real-time visual feedback device 'Quality Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (Q CPR) Classroom' with a metronome sound on layperson CPR training in Japan: a cluster randomized control trial. *BMJ Open.* 2019; 9(6): e026140, doi: [10.1136/bmjopen-2018-026140](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31189674](#).
- Katipoglu B, Madziala MA, Evrin T, et al. How should we teach cardiopulmonary resuscitation? Randomized multi-center study. *Cardiol*

- J. 2021; 28(3): 439–445, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2019.0092](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2019.0092), indexed in Pubmed: [31565794](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31565794/).
21. Gräsner JT, Wnent J, Herlitz J, et al. Survival after out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in Europe — Results of the EuReCa TWO study. *Resuscitation*. 2020; 148: 218–226, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2019.12.042](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resuscitation.2019.12.042), indexed in Pubmed: [32027980](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32027980/).
 22. Wallace SK, Abella BS, Becker LB. Quantifying the effect of cardiopulmonary resuscitation quality on cardiac arrest outcome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes*. 2013; 6(2): 148–156, doi: [10.1161/CIRCOUTCOMES.111.000041](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCOUTCOMES.111.000041), indexed in Pubmed: [23481533](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23481533/).
 23. Talikowska M, Tohira H, Finn J. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation quality and patient survival outcome in cardiac arrest: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Resuscitation*. 2015; 96: 66–77, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2015.07.036](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resuscitation.2015.07.036), indexed in Pubmed: [26247143](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26247143/).
 24. Vadeboncoeur T, Stolz U, Panchal A, et al. Chest compression depth and survival in out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. *Resuscitation*. 2014; 85(2): 182–188, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2013.10.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resuscitation.2013.10.002), indexed in Pubmed: [24125742](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24125742/).
 25. Lampe JW, Tai Y, Bratinov G, et al. Developing a kinematic understanding of chest compressions: the impact of depth and release time on blood flow during cardiopulmonary resuscitation. *Biomed Eng Online*. 2015; 14: 102, doi: [10.1186/s12938-015-0095-4](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12938-015-0095-4), indexed in Pubmed: [26537881](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26537881/).
 26. Stiell IG, Brown SP, Christenson J, et al. Resuscitation Outcomes Consortium (ROC) Investigators. What is the role of chest compression depth during out-of-hospital cardiac arrest resuscitation?. *Crit Care Med*. 2012; 40(4): 1192–1198, doi: [10.1097/CCM.0b013e31823bc8bb](https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e31823bc8bb), indexed in Pubmed: [22202708](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22202708/).
 27. Idris AH, Guffey D, Pepe PE, et al. Resuscitation Outcomes Consortium Investigators. Chest compression rates and survival following out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. *Crit Care Med*. 2015; 43(4): 840–848, doi: [10.1097/CCM.0000000000000824](https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0000000000000824), indexed in Pubmed: [25565457](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25565457/).
 28. Monsieurs KG, De Regge M, Vansteelandt K, et al. Excessive chest compression rate is associated with insufficient compression depth in prehospital cardiac arrest. *Resuscitation*. 2012; 83(11): 1319–1323, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2012.07.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resuscitation.2012.07.015), indexed in Pubmed: [22828356](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22828356/).
 29. Lee SH, Kim K, Lee JH, et al. Does the quality of chest compressions deteriorate when the chest compression rate is above 120/min? *Emerg Med J*. 2014; 31(8): 645–648, doi: [10.1136/emermed-2013-202682](https://doi.org/10.1136/emermed-2013-202682), indexed in Pubmed: [23704754](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23704754/).
 30. Edelson DP, Litzinger B, Arora V, et al. Improving in-hospital cardiac arrest process and outcomes with performance debriefing. *Arch Intern Med*. 2008; 168(10): 1063–1069, doi: [10.1001/archinte.168.10.1063](https://doi.org/10.1001/archinte.168.10.1063), indexed in Pubmed: [18504334](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18504334/).

Mehrab Dashtdar¹, Mohammad Reza Dashtdar², Negar Taheri³, Babak Dashtdar⁴

¹Department of Integrative Medicine, Dubai Specialized Medical Centre & Medical Research Lab, Dubai Medical College and Dubai Pharmacy College, Dubai, United Arab Emirates

²A&E, London, United Kingdom

³Department of Pathology, School of Medicine, Shiraz University of Medical Sciences, Shiraz, Iran

⁴Shiraz University of Medical Sciences, Shiraz, Iran

Rationale and design of a clinical trial to evaluate the safety and efficacy of gum Arabic in patients with nephrolithiasis and renal cyst simultaneously

Corresponding author:

Mehrab Dashtdar, Department of Integrative Medicine, Dubai Specialized Medical Centre & Medical Research Lab, Dubai Medical College and Dubai Pharmacy College, Dubai, United Arab Emirates, e-mail: dr.mehrab@gmail.com

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 184–193
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0034
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

ABSTRACT

The elderly group is one of the most heterogeneous and vulnerable groups of the population in developed countries with a greater risk of suffering from imbalances, deficiencies and nutritional problems. Diet and nutritional status have a great influence particularly on the prevention or treatment of various diseases that affect these groups. Long-term accumulation of waste in the body and age-related changes in metabolism create many problems that shorten their life expectancy. Their diet and gastrointestinal function play a key role in their Urine composition. It seems that the gastrointestinal microbiome has a great influence on the metabolism and absorption of the ingredients of the diet. In this clinical trial, the authors concluded that oral administration of gum arabic dissolved in orange juice could conceivably wash out the renal stones and eliminate renal cysts which in the long-term did not raise any safety concerns. The oral administration of gum arabic reduces kidney failure and slows its progression, which might be ascribed to their antioxidant and free radical-scavenging properties. Gum arabic could be considered as an important natural medicinal compound, actually a fascinating one because of its high therapeutic capabilities. Therefore, a prospective observational study has been designed and aimed to assess the efficacy and safety of treatment with gum arabic in patients with nephrolithiasis and renal cysts.

Key words: gum arabic, prebiotic, orange juice, kidney cysts, renal lithiasis, chronic kidney disease

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 184–193

Introduction

Kidney cysts and stones when occurring in the elderly are risk factors for developing chronic kidney disease (CKD), which is seen globally. CKD recorded a global prevalence of 9.1%, which is more prevalent in men, in elderly subjects, and subjects with CVD or cardiovascular risk factors. The prevalence of kidney stones and cysts among chronic kidney disease patients is 11.2% and 10.7% respectively.

Kidney cystic diseases

The kidney is one of the places in the body where cysts develop frequently [1]. In 1988, Gardner suggest-

ed that a tubular dilation four times the normal diameter (more than 200 μ m) should be called a cyst. Cystic kidney disease is often discovered either during the workup for kidney failure through ultrasound, or incidentally during an imaging test or family investigation. The most common forms of kidney cysts are simple cysts and acquired cystic disease (usually associated with dialysis). In general, the association with symptoms has been considered a mere coincidence. They can be detected by ultrasound and radiological studies indicated for urological problems, arterial hypertension or haematuria. In 1930, Hepler proposed that its aetiology could be a tubular obstruction, which distends and become cystic due to the continuous flow of urine, however, this is not the only mechanism involved in its formation [2].

This article is available in open access under Creative Common Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

Some fundamental aspects for its development have been also mentioned: 1) abnormal proliferation and/or lack of differentiation of renal epithelial cells; 2) continuous flow of fluid (urine); 3) Abnormalities in the tubular basement membrane and/or extracellular matrix [3].

The other proposed mechanism is chronic hypokalaemia, which has been described as causing structural and functional abnormalities including increased renal cell growth [4], renal condensing capacity, interstitial fibrosis, chronic inflammation, and defects [5]. This type of cyst formation has been reported in primary hyperaldosteronism [6, 7], distal renal tubular acidosis (dRTA) [8, 9], Bartter's syndrome [10, 11] and in apparent mineralocorticoid excess syndrome [12]. Meanwhile, acquired renal cysts are observed in chronic kidney disease [13]. A renal cyst is a cavity filled with fluid, limited by a single layer of epithelial cells (may be cuboidal or flattened), the origin of which is a dilation of any part of the nephron or the collecting tubule. The presence of cysts in the kidneys is a common occurrence and its incidence increases with age. In the autopsy series, more than 50% of subjects 50 years of age present at least one microscopic renal cyst. The alteration of the structure and function of the primary cilia appears to be a common factor in the pathogenesis of renal cystic diseases.

Simple cyst

Simple, solitary, or multiple kidney cysts are usually harmless and detected incidentally. They are common cystic lesions in adulthood. They are located in the cortex, are usually unilateral and their highest incidence is observed after 40 years of age [14, 15]. They have a predilection for the male sex (M:F — 2:1), the left kidney and the upper renal pole [16]. However, they are rare in infants and children, where they usually appear as solitary lesions. Sonographically, they appear in the renal cortex, they are usually less than 1 cm in diameter thin-walled, predominantly unilocular and without echo-refringence in their interior [17, 18]. They are not hereditary, but little is known about the contribution of genetic and environmental factors to their formation. In the natural history of simple kidney cysts, they can be a few millimetres or several centimetres in diameter (their size ranges are between < 0.1 to > 10 cm), which sometimes increase in size over time. Microscopically, a single layer of cuboidal or flattened cells surrounded by dense fibrous tissue lines cyst. In computerized axial tomography, the characteristic of a simple cyst is clearly separated from the surrounding parenchyma, it has a thin and smooth wall, the cyst fluid is homogeneous, with a density similar to water, and there is no evidence of intensification of the cyst mass after contrast administration [19].

Renal lithiasis

Urate stones have particularly been shown to be associated with diabetes, cardiovascular disease, hypertension, and chronic kidney disease [20]. Some studies show that simple renal cysts are a tubular development anomaly rather than an acquired secondary lesion. They hypothesise that both entities, renal cysts, and genetic predisposition to kidney stones, are related. Since simple renal cysts are assumed to be acquired, a possible first causal mechanism would be mechanical, that is; the cyst would occur secondary to an intratubular obstruction, caused by crystalluria in the other word kidney stones could be a risk factor in the presence of simple renal cysts [21]. Previous studies show that gum arabic can reduce serum uric acid levels and reverse the process of kidney failure. However, the radical treatment of simple kidney cysts with gum arabic has not been investigated.

Role of diet in influencing the urine composition

Key urinary parameters that might be affected by the microbiome include oxalate and citrate. The intestinal microbiome contains numerous obligate and generalized oxalate degrading bacteria. Evidence advises that the faecal content of *Oxalobacter formigenes*, the best-studied oxalate degrader, vary and is linked to stone formation risk and urinary oxalate excretion. To date, all attempts to destroy oxalate by probiotics, including those containing *Oxalobacter*, *Lactobacillus*, and/or *Bifidobacterium spp.* have been disappointing. From this study, it was concluded that oral administration of gum arabic dissolved in orange juice could conceivably wash out the renal stones and eliminate renal cysts. The oral administration of gum arabic reduces kidney failure and slows its progression, which might be ascribed to their antioxidant and free radical-scavenging properties.

What is gum arabic?

Naturally, gum arabic (GA) is white-yellow to brownish-yellow colour crystal shape. To use in the food and pharmaceutical industries, after collecting the exudates, grinding and purification by dissolution in the water, pasteurization and ultrafiltration, and dried by spray drying and is packed as a form of pre-hydrated powder. The product obtained is non-toxic, easily soluble in water, colourless, does not have a strong taste and odour and, above all, does not distort the taste and odour of the food system. Gum arabic is a unique polysaccharide, which has excellent emulsifying properties and, despite its relatively high molecular weight (460,000), forms solutions of surprisingly low viscosity,

has a bland taste and is odourless best tolerated by the intestine and its metabolism by bacteria is gentle and progressive. Even at high doses, it does not produce bloating or fermentation. This fibre also has a regulatory action on the water content of the stool, favourably influencing the regularity of intestinal transit. Gum arabic is widely used in various fields of the food industry as an effective stabilizer of disperse systems, structure and texture control of foods, a film-forming agent, a material for microencapsulation etc. These functional properties exist thanks to the characteristics of gum arabic chemical structure. There is a great deal of experimental evidence that insufficient intake of dietary fibre in the diet by humans leads to a high risk of diabetes, obesity, hypertension, digestive tract, cardiovascular system, renal and others disease. Conversely, a large number of clinical data confirm that the consumption of dietary fibre protects against these diseases. In addition, according to strictly confirmed epidemiological data, clinical and research evidence on the physiology of dietary fibre intake improves gastrointestinal function, glucose homeostasis and serum exudate lipid content [22, 23]. It has antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties used in the treatment of various kidney, cardiovascular and gastrointestinal diseases [24]. Used as an emulsifier and stabilizer in the food and pharmaceutical industries. As a "dietary fibre", gum arabic contains various carbohydrates such as l-arabinose, l-rhamnose, and d-glucuronic acid. The backbone structure of gum arabic is mainly composed of 1, 3-linked β -d-galactopyranosyl units which resist hydrolysis by human digestive enzymes, but can be fermented by the colonic microflora, cause a greater increase in bifidobacteria and lactobacilli and mostly excreted in the faeces. The GA solutions contained particularly high concentrations of Ca_2^+ , Mg_2^+ , and K^+ . Because of enhanced uptake, treatment with GA significantly increased both the intestinal and renal excretion of Mg_2^+ and Ca^{2+} . The latter was accompanied by decreased urinary excretion of inorganic phosphate and decreased plasma concentrations of 1.25 dihydroxy vitamin D ($1.25 (\text{OH})_2 \text{D}$). Moreover, GA significantly increased faecal weight and Na^+ excretion [25].

Health benefits of gum arabic or acacia gum

While gum arabic has been extensively investigated for its properties as a hydrocolloid with various food applications, it has also been the subject of more recent research for its ability to improve human health. Because gum arabic can reach the large intestine and resist digestion in the small intestine, it can be classified as an indigestible carbohydrate or dietary fibre. Gum arabic can also be classified as a prebiotic. In the large

intestine, gum arabic is fermented by bacteria that produce short-chain fatty acids (SCFA), particularly propionic acid, as by-products of fermentation that are associated with significant improvements to human health [26].

Bifidogenic

Fermentation of gum arabic has been shown to selectively increase the proportions of lactic acid-producing bacteria and bifidobacteria in study subjects. It also increases the water content of the stool and increases the production of stool.

Gum Arabic is known to feed several different strains of indigenous bifidobacteria, including *B. longum* [27], and was shown to increase *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp. *lactis* BB-12[®] significantly better than inulin and glucose [28].

Prebiotic

Gum arabic can selectively increase the proportions of lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria in healthy subjects. It ferments slowly, with digestibility of around 95%. Gum arabic also increases stool production by increasing the water content of the stool. It is well tolerated in high daily doses and is consumed without any adverse intestinal events. Evidence shows that acacia gum acts as a prebiotic at a dose of 10 g/day [29].

Short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs)

Other research has shown that bacterial fermentation with gum arabic produced more SCFAs such as butyrate and propionate in vitro and in vivo than other well-known prebiotics, such as pectin, inulin, and alginate. This is unequivocal evidence that gum arabic is an indigestible prebiotic polysaccharide [30].

Therefore, the simple addition of gum arabic improved food metabolically for human use. Treatment with gum arabic increased urinary Ca_2^+ excretion and decreased plasma phosphate concentration and plasma urea concentration. The urinary flow rate, natriuresis, phosphaturia, glycosuria, proteinuria, and blood pressure (BP) in diabetic mice were also decreased. These results suggest that the effect of gum arabic on intestinal glucose transport may be useful in the prophylaxis and treatment of metabolic disorders such as obesity and diabetes [31].

Nephroprotective

Gum arabic increases creatinine clearance, increases renal excretion of antidiuretic hormones, decreases plasma phosphate concentration, increases renal secretion of antidiuretic hormone, and is used as a treatment for chronic kidney disease and in a terminal stage in Middle Eastern countries. Gum arabic may also serve as a treatment for kidney disease due to its ability to trap bile salts along with its relatively high effect on bu-

tyrate production, which has been shown to suppress TGF-beta1 cytokine production [32–34].

Material and methods

The objective of the proposed clinical trial is to evaluate the benefit/tolerance ratio and to determine the optimal dosage of gum arabic in patients with nephrolithiasis. The low efficacy of available treatments for kidney stones and persistent renal cysts is the main reason for the design and conduct of this clinical trial.

The study design

This clinical trial was conducted by the medical teams of researchers in Dubai Pharmacy College with the collaboration of Shiraz University of Medical Sciences, Iran. This clinical trial launched in 2016, and proceed in 5 years (Fig. 1).

- Primary efficacy endpoint: ultrasonographic assessment of kidney stones and cysts at one year after enrolment into the study;

- Primary safety endpoint: occurrence of any side effect of evaluated treatment at one year after enrolment into the study;
- Secondary efficacy endpoint: ultrasonographic assessment of kidney stones and cysts five years after enrolment into the study;
- Secondary safety endpoint: occurrence of any side effect of evaluated treatment five years after enrolment into the study;
- Study population: adult patients (age ≥ 18 years) with a history of nephrolithiasis and proteinuria meeting inclusion criteria.

Safety variables and analysis

Monitoring/evaluation in particular of adverse drug reactions/adverse events/toxic effects/periodical assessment on clinical laboratory parameters. Including microalbuminuria dipstick, BUN, creatinine, ALT, AST, uric acid, total bilirubin and alkaline phosphatase, by using standard forms, including symptoms, date and time of onset, first observation, diagnosis, end of episode and outcome, as recommended by the protocols

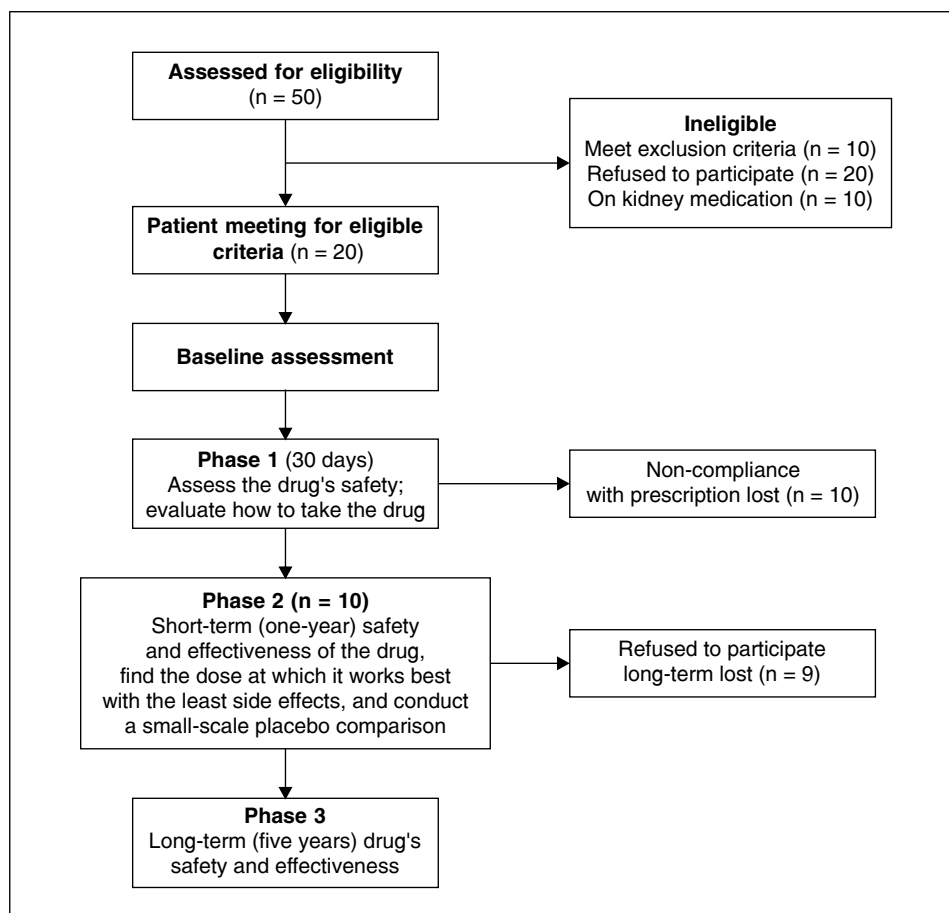


Figure 1. Clinical trial flowchart including the number of patients assessed so far

Table 1. Urine analysis and blood biochemical parameters of the patient before and after of the gum Arabic treatment

	Normal range 2016	Before treatment 2021	After treatment
Microalbuminuria dipstick	0–30 mg/dL	10–300 mg/dL	0
BUN	7–20 mg/dL	18.1	19
Creatinine	0.74–1.35 mg/dL	0.98	1 mg/dL
ALT	29–33 IU/L	18	20
AST	5–40 U/L	14	16
Uric acid	4.0–8.5 mg/dL	8.6	3.4
Bilirubin total	1.2 mg/dL	1	0.4
Alkaline phosphatase	44–147 IU/L	74	68

BUN — blood urea nitrogen; ALT — alanine aminotransferase; AST — aspartate aminotransferase

on safety, efficacy, standardization, and documentation of herbal medicine (IUPAC technical report).

Inclusion criteria for gum arabic hypothesis:

- Adult patients (age ≥ 18 years);
- History of nephrolithiasis and proteinuria;
- Willing to participate in the study and provide informed consent;
- Not enrolled in another trial;
- Estimated survival of at least 5 years.

Exclusion criteria for gum arabic hypothesis:

- Known major complicated disease;
- Haemodialysis patients or severe renal insufficiency defined as $\text{CrCl} < 30 \text{ mL/min}$;
- Lack or withdrawal of informed consent;
- Not adhering to this study prescriptions;
- Any allergic reaction to gum arabic;
- Use of other medication for renal disease.

Pharmaceutical formulation

A total of 15 grams of acacia Senegal powder dissolved in 250 mL fresh orange juice had it with breakfast daily. For the first 3 months, it was used to add in milk then changed to fresh orange juice.

Preliminary results — case report

At the end of phase three, long-term (five years), in on an abdominal ultrasound examination, it was found that the patient's chronic cyst and kidney stone have disappeared. The 10mm kidney cyst in the renal cortex was discovered incidentally during a training check-up in 1990. It persisted until 2015 without changing in size. Since 1990, now and again he has suffered from kidney stones and proteinuria (+ to +++) frequently. An abdominal ultrasonography scan in December 2020 unexpectedly showed that there was no trace of kidney cyst or stone.

Our results showed that the renal cyst and stone were completely disappeared simultaneously. It was found to be a safe, effective, and economic method for

the treatment of renal cysts and stones. The test results in Table 1 show that gum arabic has no side effects for long-term consumption.

Discussion

Chronic kidney disease (CKD) is a pathology of various origins affecting kidney function. One strategy to prevent the progression of CKD is to decrease the uremic retention molecules (URMs) using prebiotics. This study aimed to evaluate the administration of gum arabic dissolved in fresh orange juice for the elimination of kidney cysts and stones hence the potential of reducing the progression of CKD. Factors such as hypercalciuria (resorptive, renal leak, absorptive, and metabolic diseases), hyperuricosuria, Oxidative stress, excessive protein intake, hyper-oxaluria, hypo-citraturia, hypo-magnesuria, and hyper-cystinuria, contribute to kidney stone and cyst formation [35–37].

Changes in urinary pH and Proteinuria

The study reported that both entities, kidney cysts and genetic predisposition to kidney stones, are related [38–41]. Excessive protein intake increases the urinary excretion of uric acid, calcium, oxalate, and decreases urinary pH and citric excretion. Uric acid crystals form at acidic pH. Therefore, this type of crystals can form, even in the presence of normouricemia, in situations of persisting acidic urinary pH, especially in those patients with an excess intake of proteins of animal origin. When the urinary pH is persistently below 5.5, uric acid is in the undissociated and insoluble form, so it can crystallize as a pure form. A disorder, generally of familial origin, has been described, consisting of a decrease in ammonia synthesis by the renal proximal tubular cell and, consequently, decreased urinary ammonia. The deficit of this urinary buffer gives rise to an excess of free hydrogen ions in the urine that would reduce its pH [42]. Orange

juice contains a series of strong antioxidants including flavonoids (hesperetin and naringenin predominantly as glycosides), carotenoids (xanthophylls, cryptoxanthins, carotenes), and ascorbic acid and additionally other beneficial phytochemicals, like folate. All of these are believed to be significant contributors to the preventive effects of orange juice in the inflammatory process, which leads to chronic kidney disease. In addition, the combination of orange juice and gum arabic leads to the production of potassium and magnesium citrate. These compounds are useful for alkalizing urine in patients prone to develop urate and cystine stones.

Uric acid and NOD-LRR-and pyrin domain-containing protein 3)NLRP3 (inflammasome

The inflammatory response makes it possible to fight against the “non-self” such as infectious organisms or exogenous particles. The inflammasome is an intracytoplasmic multi-protein complex activated by cell stresses or infections and is responsible for the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, including IL-1 β . The NLRP3 inflammasome, the most studied of the inflammasomes, is involved in inflammatory pathologies such as Crohn's disease, rheumatoid arthritis or gouty arthritis. Uric acid is a damage-associated molecular pattern (DAMP), released from ischemic tissues and dying cells which, when crystallized, can activate the NLRP3 inflammasome, is associated with water ingress leading to cell swelling [43].

Histopathological study of atherosclerotic lesions reveals the presence of inflammatory cells (activated T lymphocytes and macrophages), as well as abundant pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, TNF- α , INF- γ , etc.), which modulate the local inflammatory response, altering plaque stability and favouring the development of acute cardiovascular events. However, the role of anti-inflammatory cytokines has not been as well studied. IL-10 is an anti-inflammatory cytokine capable of inhibiting the synthesis of pro-inflammatory cytokines by T lymphocytes and macrophages, as well as other inflammatory functions of these cells [44, 45]. IL-6 is a critical point in the inflammatory cytokine network. Under conditions of autoimmunity and chronic inflammation, elevated levels of IL-6 can affect the homeostasis of multiple physiological processes and contribute to chronic inflammation and disease progression [46–49]. IL-6 could be produced by renal resident cells, including podocytes, mesangial cells, endothelial cells, and TECs. Meantime, all these cells, as well as immune and inflammatory cells will actively respond to IL-6 via classic or/and trans-signalling pathways.

The role of albumin in the formation of kidney stones has been described, acting as a heterogeneous nucleant and favouring the crystallization of calcium oxalate and sodium urate [50–52]. A large number of patients with proteinuria showed multiple kidney cysts on ab-

dominal ultrasonography. Bilateral kidney cysts were detected in 56% of patients with proteinuria, whereas no patient with negative proteinuria showed kidney cysts or other radiological abnormalities [53]. Proteinuria can cause kidney cysts by tubular obstructions, or kidney stones acting as a heterogeneous nucleant, vice versa.

Gum arabic simultaneously reduces proteinuria and serum uric acid hence motivates the elimination of renal cysts and kidney stones.

Oxidative stress

Reactive oxygen species (ROS) can damage lipids, nucleic acids, and proteins, thereby altering their functions. Oxidative stress reflects an imbalance between the systemic manifestation of reactive oxygen species and the ability of a biological system to detoxify reagent intermediates or to repair the resulting damage. Oxidative stress has been linked to the pathogenesis of a variety of diseases, including kidney and cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, hypertension, cancer, diabetes, arthritis, neurodegenerative diseases (i.e., Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease), and ageing. For its elimination, the body has an antioxidant defence system made up of enzymatic elements (superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase, catalase) and non-enzymatic elements (glutathione, ascorbic acid, α -tocopherol). Oxidative stress, a situation in which there is an excess of these highly reactive molecules with oxidative capacity, has been related to important deleterious actions, such as lipid peroxidation, protein oxidation, nucleic acid damage, induction of transcription factors such as NF- κ B, stimulation of cell hypertrophy and proliferation, or induction of apoptosis [54, 55]. Oxidative stress stimulates the sympathetic nervous system and increases glomerulosclerosis, renal fibrosis, and proteinuria. On the contrary, adiponectin protects the kidney by reducing podocyte dysfunction. Oxidative processes are increased in patients with renal failure and especially in patients with end-stage renal failure on dialysis. Gum arabic is said to have an antioxidant effect and this will decrease the harmful effect of free radicals in haemodialysis patients [56]. The kidney has a very important endothelial surface and recently much importance has been given to vascular damage that produces ischemia of kidney tissue and progression of chronic kidney disease. Therefore, the preservation of vascular integrity and the endothelial wall not only prevents the cardiovascular events associated with chronic kidney disease but is also a very important aspect in slowing the progression of kidney disease. The endothelial cells of the vascular tree respond to signals such as endocrine or paracrine hormones, cytokines and growth factors, exogenous and endogenous toxins, including traditional and non-traditional vascular risk factors. On the other hand, the endothe-

lium also responds to rheological and hemodynamic changes. However, of all of them, oxidative stress and inflammation are the most important elements that produce endothelial and vascular dysfunction in patients with chronic kidney disease. Following the above, the consumption of foods rich in antioxidants will prevent the manifestation of oxidative stress and, therefore, will provide us with a good quality of life [57–59].

Several studies carried out reveal that gum arabic had nephron-protective properties, among which the authors can mention nephrotoxicity induced by gentamicin (antibiotic) and cisplatin [60] or by cardiotoxicity induced by doxorubicin, which was carried out on rats [61]. Tromer and Neubert have shown that the treatment of GA with the addition of polysaccharides decreases lipid peroxidation [62]. It is believed that the antioxidant capacity of GA may be related to its ability to bind biomolecules such as lysine, tyrosine and histidine [63]. In other studies, using GA with tap water (15% w/v) have shown reduced plasma urea and creatinine concentrations linked to adenine-related chronic kidney disease (RCF) and a significant decrease in the negative effects induced by adenine [64]. The protective effects of GA on kidney tissue greatly reduced urea nitrogen and creatinine concentrations in patients with diabetic nephropathy [32].

Serum phosphorus

High serum phosphorus levels are strongly and independently associated with the rate of progression of renal function deterioration in patients with advanced CKD, as well as cardiovascular morbidity and mortality [65–67]. Hyperphosphatemia has been associated with increased blood pressure and hyperdynamic circulation [68]. Phosphorus overload has also been observed to damage the podocyte in experimental animals [69]. These two mechanisms could alternatively explain a causal relationship between phosphorus and the magnitude of proteinuria.

The magnitude of proteinuria and the degree of metabolic acidosis, factors that are associated with higher phosphorus concentrations, have also been implicated as determinants of the rate of progression of CKD [70, 71]. Gum arabic acts as a phosphate-binding agent is a safe treatment of hyperphosphatemia in the intestinal tract [23]. The theory of the lack of inhibitors establishes that the absence or deficiency of natural inhibitors of lithogenesis (magnesium, citrate, pyrophosphates, acid glycoproteins and some trace metals) would be responsible for the formation of kidney stones [72–76]. The magnitude of proteinuria is the main modifiable factor that decisively influences prognosis and clinical decision-making and is an independent factor for cardiovascular risk. It has a direct renal toxic effect, induces inflammation and tubule-interstitial fibrosis, and contributes to the loss of the nephron mass [77–83].

Salt & kidney stones

Calcium excretion is directly linked to sodium excretion, i.e., sodium intake. A high salt diet is a risk factor for kidney disease, also associated with kidney stones. It can increase the amount of calcium lost in the urine, which can cause kidney stones [84–88]. Approximately, a dietary increase of 100 mmol of sodium generates an increase in urinary calcium of one mmol. This physiologic feature does not make much difference between different races [89]. In postmenopausal women, the occurrence of kidney stones is associated with a history of hypertension and a low dietary intake of magnesium and calcium, as they increase urinary oxalate excretion [90]. Gum arabic not only increased faecal weight, compatible with the action of dietary fibres, but also it seems that it bounds free water, which results in a reduction of intestinal fluid absorption. Possibly, due to decreased intestinal water uptake, the plasma Na^+ concentration is increased during gum Arabic treatment. The increased extracellular Na^+ concentration may have accounted for the stimulation of ADH release, which is reflected by increased urinary ADH excretion. Consequently, the ADH stimulates renal water reabsorption, thus decreased urine volume. Gum arabic further enhances the intestinal elimination of Na^+ , resulting in a major reduction of renal Na^+ excretion. The impaired intestinal Na^+ absorption may be thanks to the Na^+ binding ability of the gum. Magnesium forms complexes with oxalate, reducing the supersaturation of calcium oxalate. Furthermore, magnesium oxalate complexes reduce the intestinal absorption of oxalate. At physiological oxalate concentrations, magnesium reduces both stone nucleation and growth rates [91]. Citrate salts therapy is available in most prescriptions for kidney stones to raise urine pH to an optimal level and increase urinary citrate levels. Citrate supplementation like potassium and magnesium citrate is prescribed for the patients with recurrent calcium lithiasis, uric acid and hyperuricosuria, cysteine stones, renal tubular acidosis, chronic diarrheal syndrome, essential hypocitraturia or secondary to thiazides. Hypocitraturia and hypercalciuria are entities that have been treated with potassium citrate with satisfactory results. Citrate is known to be a potent inhibitor of kidney stone formation. In the urine, several substances facilitate the formation of soluble complexes with cations and are generically known as crystallization inhibitors. The decrease or absence of these inhibitors facilitates the formation of stones. Citrate retards the crystallization of calcium salts through two mechanisms: a) it complexes with calcium and reduces the concentration of ionic calcium in the urine; b) citrate directly inhibits the crystallization of calcium oxalate and calcium phosphate. Hypocitraturia is a common finding in patients with calcium oxalate renal lithiasis. Numerous articles show that the decrease in urinary citrate in pa-

tients with renal lithiasis varies between 19% and 63%. In the Dallas study, isolated hypocitraturia was found in 5% of patients, and associated with other abnormalities in 50% of patients with lithiasis [92–95].

Potassium citrate causes a decrease in urinary calcium and the saturation of calcium oxalate; in addition, it increases the inhibitory activity against calcium oxalate crystallization, while sodium citrate does not alter urinary calcium, nor does it have any inhibitory effect on calcium oxalate or calcium phosphate crystallization [96]. However, consumption of citrate salts has many side effects, such as gastrointestinal disturbances, black or tarry stools, convulsions, severe diarrhoea, nausea, or vomiting, severe stomach pain, difficulty breathing, hyperkalaemia which may result in muscle cramps or weakness, dizziness, confusion or restlessness, bradycardia, arrhythmias, tingling of extremities and cold skin. Citrate salts are contraindicated in pregnant or breastfeeding women, bleeding disorders, kidney impairment, uncontrolled diabetes, severe cardiac disease and citrate allergy. While these problems are not found in, the consumption of gum arabic mixed in fresh orange juice. Gum arabic is a more palatable and less expensive alternative for citrate supplementation. Gum arabic plays an important antioxidant and protective role to combat many diseases such as renal, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal and respiratory diseases, due to its remarkable effect on oxidative stress and DNA damage. Study shows that gum arabic has a powerful immunomodulatory effect. Patient safety is a discipline of health care that emerged with the evolution of the complexity of health care systems and the consequent increase in harm to patients in health centres. A cornerstone of the discipline is a continuous improvement based on avoiding medicine adverse events. Patients with chronic kidney disease (CRF) are at high risk for developing side effects and drug interactions. Inadequate drug prescribing in a patient with CRF may be toxic or ineffective. The elderly are particularly at risk. The chronic renal disease will alter glomerular blood flow, glomerular filtration rate, tubular secretion and reabsorption, as well as renal metabolism. This will cause changes in the absorption, bioavailability, protein binding, and volume of distribution and metabolism of the drugs. In the examination of empirical evidence of safety, from a toxicological point of view, research authorities have led them to conclude that there is no restriction on the use of gum arabic and did not raise any safety concerns [97]. The present clinical trial results are consistent with previous research.

Conclusions

In conclusion, today many scientific data are reinforcing the importance of diet for the establishment, composition, structure and functional activity of the human intestinal microbiota. Studies identifying mi-

crobiota-health associations in humans provide evidence pointing to the role of diet in the pathogenesis of certain diseases through its effects on gut microbial communities. The modulation of dysbiotic microbiota with diet or the use of probiotics and prebiotics will surely help us prevent diseases such as obesity, renal stone, metabolic syndrome or cancer and, in general, many inflammatory processes. Arabic gum could be considered an important natural medicinal compound, because of its high therapeutic capabilities. Available evidence strongly suggests that gum arabic is an alternative therapeutic approach for patients with renal simple cysts and stones. This supports the idea to conduct a prospective observational study aimed to assess the efficacy and safety of treatment with gum arabic in patients with nephrolithiasis and renal cysts.

Conflicts of Interest: *The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.*

Acknowledgements: *This research would not have been possible without the support of my family, professors, colleagues and friends. Special thanks to the dean of Dubai Pharmacy college professor Saeed Ahmed Khan, for allowing me to conduct my research. Thanks to my family, for encouraging me in all of my pursuits and inspiring me to follow my dreams. Finally, my thanks go to all the people who have supported me to complete the research work directly or indirectly.*

References

1. Glassberg KI. Renal dysgenesis and cystic disease of the kidney. In: Walch PC, Retlik AB, Vaughan ED, Wein AJ. ed. Campbell Urology. Eighth Edition. Elsevier Science 2003.
2. Hepler AB. Solitary cysts of the kidney. Surg Gynecol Obstet. 1930; 50: 668–87.
3. Kern WF, Silva FG, Laszik ZG, Bane BL, Nadasdy T, Pitth JV. Atlas of Renal Pathology. WB Saunders Company, Philadelphia 1999: 235–246.
4. Walsh-Reitz MM, Toback FG. Kidney epithelial cell growth is stimulated by lowering extracellular potassium concentration. Am J Physiol. 1983; 244(5): C429–C432, doi: [10.1152/ajpcell.1983.244.5.C429](https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpcell.1983.244.5.C429), indexed in Pubmed: [6846530](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/6846530/).
5. Alpern RJ, Toto RD. Hypokalemic nephropathy—a clue to cystogenesis? N Engl J Med. 1990; 322(6): 398–399, doi: [10.1056/NEJM199002083220609](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJM199002083220609), indexed in Pubmed: [2300091](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/2300091/).
6. Torres VE, Young WF, Offord KP, et al. Association of hypokalemia, aldosteronism, and renal cysts. N Engl J Med. 1990; 322(6): 345–351, doi: [10.1056/NEJM199002083220601](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJM199002083220601), indexed in Pubmed: [2405267](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/2405267/).
7. Novello M, Catena C, Nadalini E, et al. Renal cysts and hypokalemia in primary aldosteronism: results of long-term follow-up after treatment. J Hypertens. 2007; 25(7): 1443–1450, doi: [10.1097/HJH.0b013e328126855b](https://doi.org/10.1097/HJH.0b013e328126855b), indexed in Pubmed: [17563567](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17563567/).
8. Igarashi T, Shibuya K, Kamoshita S, et al. Renal cyst formation as a complication of primary distal renal tubular acidosis. Nephron. 1991; 59(1): 75–79, doi: [10.1159/000186522](https://doi.org/10.1159/000186522), indexed in Pubmed: [1944751](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/1944751/).
9. Vallés PG, Batlle D. Hypokalemic distal renal tubular acidosis. Adv Chronic Kidney Dis. 2018; 25(4): 303–320, doi: [10.1053/j.ackd.2018.05.003](https://doi.org/10.1053/j.ackd.2018.05.003), indexed in Pubmed: [30139458](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30139458/).
10. Vaisbich MH, Fujimura MD, Koch VH. Bartter syndrome: benefits and side effects of long-term treatment. Pediatr Nephrol. 2004; 19(8): 858–863, doi: [10.1007/s00467-004-1527-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00467-004-1527-8), indexed in Pubmed: [15206026](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15206026/).

11. Watanabe T, Tajima T. Renal cysts and nephrocalcinosis in a patient with Bartter syndrome type III. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 2005; 20(5): 676–678, doi: [10.1007/s00467-004-1732-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00467-004-1732-5), indexed in Pubmed: [15717167](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15717167/).
12. Moudgil A, Rodich G, Jordan SC, et al. Nephrocalcinosis and renal cysts associated with apparent mineralocorticoid excess syndrome. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 2000; 15(1-2): 60–62, doi: [10.1007/s004670000377](https://doi.org/10.1007/s004670000377), indexed in Pubmed: [11095013](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11095013/).
13. Ishikawa I. Uremic acquired renal cystic disease. Natural history and complications. *Nephron.* 1991; 58(3): 257–267, doi: [10.1159/000186434](https://doi.org/10.1159/000186434), indexed in Pubmed: [1896090](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/1896090/).
14. Bisceglia M, Galliani CA, Senger C, et al. Renal cystic diseases: a review. *Adv Anat Pathol.* 2006; 13(1): 26–56, doi: [10.1097/01.pap.0000201831.77472.d3](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.pap.0000201831.77472.d3), indexed in Pubmed: [16462154](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16462154/).
15. Peces R, Costero O. The spectrum of cystic kidney disease in adulthood: differential diagnosis and complications. *Nefrologia.* 2003; 23(3): 260–265, indexed in Pubmed: [12891942](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12891942/).
16. de Bruyn R, Gordon I. Imaging in cystic renal disease. *Arch Dis Child.* 2000; 83(5): 401–407, doi: [10.1136/adc.83.5.401](https://doi.org/10.1136/adc.83.5.401), indexed in Pubmed: [11040148](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11040148/).
17. Marumo K, Horiguchi Y, Nakagawa K, et al. Incidence and growth pattern of simple cysts of the kidney in patients with asymptomatic microscopic hematuria. *Int J Urol.* 2003; 10(2): 63–67, doi: [10.1046/j.1442-2042.2003.00577.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1442-2042.2003.00577.x), indexed in Pubmed: [12588599](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12588599/).
18. Watkins S, Avner E. Congenital and inherited disease. Renal Dysplasia, Hypoplasia, and Miscellaneous Cystic Disorders. *Polycystic Kidney Disease.* In: Barrat M, Avner E, Harmon W. ed. *Pediatric Nephrology.* Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 415–425 1998: 459–474.
19. de Bruyn R, Gordon I. Imaging in cystic renal disease. *Arch Dis Child.* 2000; 83(5): 401–407, doi: [10.1136/adc.83.5.401](https://doi.org/10.1136/adc.83.5.401), indexed in Pubmed: [11040148](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11040148/).
20. Sakhaee K. Nephrolithiasis as a systemic disorder. *Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens.* 2008; 17(3): 304–309, doi: [10.1097/MNH.0b013e-3282f8b34d](https://doi.org/10.1097/MNH.0b013e-3282f8b34d), indexed in Pubmed: [18408483](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18408483/).
21. Garcia Nieto V, Dublán García K, Luis Yanes MI. Are simple renal cysts another manifestation of prelitiasis in infancy? *Nefrologia.* 2010; 30(3): 337–341.
22. Williams PA, Idris O, Phillips GO. Structural analysis of gum from *Acacia senegal* (Gum Arabic). *Cell and Developmental Biology of Arabinogalactan-Proteins.* 2000: 241–251, doi: [10.1007/978-1-4615-4207-0_21](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4615-4207-0_21).
23. Dashtdar M, Kardi K. Benefits of gum arabic, for a solitary kidney under adverse conditions: A case study. *Chinese Medicine and Culture.* 2018; 1(2): 88–96, doi: [10.4103/cmcc.cmcc_22_18](https://doi.org/10.4103/cmcc.cmcc_22_18).
24. Ali NE, Kaddam LA, Alkarib SY, et al. Gum arabic (*Acacia senegal*) augmented total antioxidant capacity and reduced C-reactive protein among haemodialysis patients in phase II trial. *Int J Nephrol.* 2020; 2020: 7214673, doi: [10.1155/2020/7214673](https://doi.org/10.1155/2020/7214673), indexed in Pubmed: [32328307](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32328307/).
25. Nasir O, Artunc F, Saeed A, et al. Effects of gum arabic (*Acacia senegal*) on water and electrolyte balance in healthy mice. *J Ren Nutr.* 2008; 18(2): 230–238, doi: [10.1053/j.jrn.2007.08.004](https://doi.org/10.1053/j.jrn.2007.08.004), indexed in Pubmed: [18267216](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18267216/).
26. den Besten G, van Eunen K, Groen AK, et al. The role of short-chain fatty acids in the interplay between diet, gut microbiota, and host energy metabolism. *J Lipid Res.* 2013; 54(9): 2325–2340, doi: [10.1194/jlr.R036012](https://doi.org/10.1194/jlr.R036012), indexed in Pubmed: [23821742](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23821742/).
27. Terpou A, Papadaki A, Lappa IK, et al. Probiotics in food systems: Significance and emerging strategies towards improved viability and delivery of enhanced beneficial value. *Nutrients.* 2019; 11(7), doi: [10.3390/nu11071591](https://doi.org/10.3390/nu11071591), indexed in Pubmed: [31337060](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31337060/).
28. Klimesova K, Whittamore JM, Hatch M. *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp. *lactis* decreases urinary oxalate excretion in a mouse model of primary hyperoxaluria. *Urolithiasis.* 2015; 43(2): 107–117, doi: [10.1007/s00240-014-0728-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00240-014-0728-2), indexed in Pubmed: [25269440](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25269440/).
29. Jarrar AH, Stojanovska L, Apostolopoulos V, et al. The effect of gum arabic (*Acacia senegal*) on cardiovascular risk factors and gastrointestinal symptoms in adults at Risk of Metabolic Syndrome: a randomized clinical trial. *Nutrients.* 2021; 13(1), doi: [10.3390/nu13010194](https://doi.org/10.3390/nu13010194), indexed in Pubmed: [33435475](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33435475/).
30. Ferguson M, Jones G. Production of short-chain fatty acids following in vitro fermentation of saccharides, saccharide esters, fructo-oligosaccharides, starches, modified starches and non-starch polysaccharides. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture.* 2000; 80(1): 166–170, doi: [10.1002/\(sici\)1097-0010\(20000101\)80:1<166::aid-jfsa512>3.0.co;2-k](https://doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1097-0010(20000101)80:1<166::aid-jfsa512>3.0.co;2-k).
31. Al Mosawi AJ. The use of acacia gum in end stage renal failure. *J Trop Pediatr.* 2007; 53(5): 362–365, doi: [10.1093/tropej/fmm033](https://doi.org/10.1093/tropej/fmm033), indexed in Pubmed: [17517814](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17517814/).
32. Al-Asmakh M, Sohail MU, Al-Jamal O, et al. The effects of gum arabic on the composition of the gut microbiome and plasma levels of short-chain fatty acids in a rat model of chronic kidney disease. *Front Pharmacol.* 2020; 11: 569402, doi: [10.3389/fphar.2020.569402](https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2020.569402), indexed in Pubmed: [33628167](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33628167/).
33. Leslie SW, Sajjad H, Nazzal L. Cystinuria. [Updated 2021 Apr 10]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2021. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK470527/>.
34. Edrees B, Rasheed S. Urinary Stone Disease. In: Elzouki AY, Harfi HA, Nazer HM, Stapleton FB, Oh W, Whitley RJ. ed. *Textbook of Clinical Pediatrics.* Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. 2012.
35. Dal Moro F, Mancini M, Tavolini IM, et al. Cellular and molecular gateways to urolithiasis: a new insight. *Urol Int.* 2005; 74(3): 193–197, doi: [10.1159/000083547](https://doi.org/10.1159/000083547), indexed in Pubmed: [15812202](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15812202/).
36. Alon U, Warady BA, Hellerstein S. Hypercalciuria in the frequency-dysuria syndrome of childhood. *J Pediatr.* 1990; 116(1): 103–105, doi: [10.1016/s0022-3476\(05\)81654-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0022-3476(05)81654-3), indexed in Pubmed: [2295948](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/2295948/).
37. Vachvanichsanong P, Malagon M, Moore ES. Urinary tract infection in children associated with idiopathic hypercalciuria. *Scand J Urol Nephrol.* 2001; 35(2): 112–116, doi: [10.1080/003655901750170461](https://doi.org/10.1080/003655901750170461), indexed in Pubmed: [11411652](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11411652/).
38. Garcia-Nieto V, Negrete-Pedraza F, Lopez-Garcia M, et al. Are simple renal cysts in childhood associated with kidney stones? *Nephrourol Mon.* 2012; 4(4): 596–598, doi: [10.5812/numonthly.2682](https://doi.org/10.5812/numonthly.2682), indexed in Pubmed: [23573497](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23573497/).
39. Funck-Brentano JL, Vantelon J, Lopez-Alvarez R. The progressive accidents of polycystic kidney disease: 154 personal observations. *Presse Med.* 1964; 30: 1583–1588.
40. Sakhaee K, Adams-Huet B, Moe OW, et al. Pathophysiologic basis for normouricosuric uric acid nephrolithiasis. *Kidney Int.* 2002; 62(3): 971–979, doi: [10.1046/j.1523-1755.2002.00508.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1755.2002.00508.x), indexed in Pubmed: [12164880](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12164880/).
41. So A, Thorens B. Uric acid transport and disease. *J Clin Invest.* 2010; 120(6): 1791–1799, doi: [10.1172/JCI42344](https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI42344), indexed in Pubmed: [20516647](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20516647/).
42. Compan V, Baroja-Mazo A, López-Castejón G, et al. Cell volume regulation modulates NLRP3 inflammasome activation. *Immunity.* 2012; 37(3): 487–500, doi: [10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.013), indexed in Pubmed: [22981536](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22981536/).
43. de Vries JE. Immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory properties of interleukin 10. *Ann Med.* 1995; 27(5): 537–541, doi: [10.3109/07853899509002465](https://doi.org/10.3109/07853899509002465), indexed in Pubmed: [8541028](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8541028/).
44. Moore KW, O'Garra A, de Waal Malefyt R, et al. Interleukin-10. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 1993; 11: 165–190, doi: [10.1146/annurev.iy.11.040193.001121](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.iy.11.040193.001121), indexed in Pubmed: [8386517](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8386517/).
45. Dayer JM, Choy E. Therapeutic targets in rheumatoid arthritis: the interleukin-6 receptor. *Rheumatology (Oxford).* 2010; 49(1): 15–24, doi: [10.1093/rheumatology/kep329](https://doi.org/10.1093/rheumatology/kep329), indexed in Pubmed: [19854855](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19854855/).
46. Rho YH, Chung CP, Oeser A, et al. Inflammatory mediators and premature coronary atherosclerosis in rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum.* 2009; 61(11): 1580–1585, doi: [10.1002/art.25009](https://doi.org/10.1002/art.25009), indexed in Pubmed: [19877084](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19877084/).
47. Saxena A, Cronstein BN. Acute phase reactants and the concept of inflammation. In: Firestein GS, Budd RC, Gabriel SE, McInnes IB, O'Dell JR. ed. *Textbook of Rheumatology.* Vol 1. 9th. PA: Elsevier / Saunders, Philadelphia : 818–829.
48. Raison CL, Borisov AS, Majer M, et al. Activation of central nervous system inflammatory pathways by interferon- α : relationship to monoamines and depression. *Biol Psychiatry.* 2009; 65(4): 296–303, doi: [10.1016/j.biopsych.2008.08.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopsych.2008.08.010), indexed in Pubmed: [18801471](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18801471/).
49. Cerini C, Geider S, Dussol B, et al. Nucleation of calcium oxalate crystals by albumin: involvement in the prevention of stone formation. *Kidney Int.* 1999; 55(5): 1776–1786, doi: [10.1046/j.1523-1755.1999.00426.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1755.1999.00426.x), indexed in Pubmed: [10231440](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/10231440/).
50. Atmani F, Khan SR. Quantification of proteins extracted from calcium oxalate and calcium phosphate crystals induced in vitro in the urine of healthy controls and stone-forming patients. *Urol Int.* 2002; 68(1): 54–59, doi: [10.1159/000048418](https://doi.org/10.1159/000048418), indexed in Pubmed: [11803269](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11803269/).
51. Perl-Treves D, Addadi L. A structural approach to pathological crystallizations. Gout: the possible role of albumin in sodium urate crystallization. *Proc R Soc Lond B Biol Sci.* 1988; 235(1279): 145–159, doi: [10.1098/rspb.1988.0069](https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.1988.0069), indexed in Pubmed: [2907144](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/2907144/).
52. Seviliano AM, Gutierrez E, Morales E, et al. Multiple kidney cysts in thin basement membrane disease with proteinuria and kidney function impairment. *Clin Kidney J.* 2014; 7(3): 251–256, doi: [10.1093/ckj/sfu033](https://doi.org/10.1093/ckj/sfu033), indexed in Pubmed: [25852885](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25852885/).
53. Pizzino G, Irrera N, Cucinotta M, et al. Oxidative stress: harms and benefits for human health. *Oxid Med Cell Longev.* 2017; 2017: 8416763, doi: [10.1155/2017/8416763](https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/8416763), indexed in Pubmed: [28819546](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28819546/).
54. Bhattacharyya A, Chattopadhyay R, Mitra S, et al. Oxidative stress: an essential factor in the pathogenesis of gastrointestinal mucosal diseases. *Physiol Rev.* 2014; 94(2): 329–354, doi: [10.1152/physrev.00040.2012](https://doi.org/10.1152/physrev.00040.2012), indexed in Pubmed: [24692350](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24692350/).

55. Fedail J, Ahmed A, Musa H, et al. Gum arabic improves semen quality and oxidative stress capacity in alloxan induced diabetes rats. *Asian Pacific Journal of Reproduction*. 2016; 5(5): 434–441, doi: [10.1016/j.apjr.2016.07.014](#).
56. Flyvbjerg A, Denner L, Schrijvers BF, et al. Long-term renal effects of a neutralizing RAGE antibody in obese type 2 diabetic mice. *Diabetes*. 2004; 53(1): 166–172, doi: [10.2337/diabetes.53.1.166](#), indexed in Pubmed: [14693711](#).
57. Vasavada N, Agarwal R. Role of oxidative stress in diabetic nephropathy. *Adv Chronic Kidney Dis*. 2005; 12(2): 146–154, doi: [10.1053/j.ackd.2005.01.001](#), indexed in Pubmed: [15822050](#).
58. Lobo V, Patil A, Phatak A, et al. Free radicals, antioxidants and functional foods: Impact on human health. *Pharmacogn Rev*. 2010; 4(8): 118–126, doi: [10.4103/0973-7847.70902](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22228951](#).
59. Al-Majed AA, Abd-Allah ARA, Al-Rikabi AC, et al. Effect of oral administration of Arabic gum on cisplatin-induced nephrotoxicity in rats. *J Biochem Mol Toxicol*. 2003; 17(3): 146–153, doi: [10.1002/jbt.10072](#), indexed in Pubmed: [12815610](#).
60. Abd-Allah ARA, Al-Majed AA, Mostafa AM, et al. Protective effect of arabic gum against cardiotoxicity induced by doxorubicin in mice: a possible mechanism of protection. *J Biochem Mol Toxicol*. 2002; 16(5): 254–259, doi: [10.1002/jbt.10046](#), indexed in Pubmed: [12439867](#).
61. Trommer H, Neubert RHH. The examination of polysaccharides as potential antioxidative compounds for topical administration using a lipid model system. *Int J Pharm*. 2005; 298(1): 153–163, doi: [10.1016/j.ijpharm.2005.04.024](#), indexed in Pubmed: [15955644](#).
62. Park EY, Murakami H, Matsumura Y. Effects of the addition of amino acids and peptides on lipid oxidation in a powdery model system. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2005; 53(21): 8334–8341, doi: [10.1021/jf050863u](#), indexed in Pubmed: [16218685](#).
63. Ali BH, Al-Husseni I, Beegam S, et al. Effect of gum arabic on oxidative stress and inflammation in adenine-induced chronic renal failure in rats. *PLoS One*. 2013; 8(2): e55242, doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0055242](#), indexed in Pubmed: [23383316](#).
64. Caravaca F, Villa J, García de Vinuesa E, et al. Relationship between serum phosphorus and the progression of advanced chronic kidney disease. *Nefrologia*. 2011; 31(6): 707–715, doi: [10.3265/Nefrologia.pre2011.Sep.11089](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22130287](#).
65. Kestenbaum B, Sampson JN, Rudser KD, et al. Serum phosphate levels and mortality risk among people with chronic kidney disease. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2005; 16(2): 520–528, doi: [10.1681/ASN.2004070602](#), indexed in Pubmed: [15615819](#).
66. Chue CD, Townend JN, Moody WE, et al. Serum phosphate but not pulse wave velocity predicts decline in renal function in patients with early chronic kidney disease. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2011; 26(8): 2576–2582, doi: [10.1093/ndt/gfq787](#), indexed in Pubmed: [21248296](#).
67. Marchais SJ, Metivier F, Guerin AP, et al. Association of hyperphosphataemia with haemodynamic disturbances in end-stage renal disease. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 1999; 14(9): 2178–2183, doi: [10.1093/ndt/14.9.2178](#), indexed in Pubmed: [10489228](#).
68. Sekiguchi S, Suzuki A, Asano S, et al. Phosphate overload induces podocyte injury via type III Na-dependent phosphate transporter. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol*. 2011; 300(4): F848–F856, doi: [10.1152/ajprenal.00334.2010](#), indexed in Pubmed: [21307129](#).
69. Halbesma N, Kuiken DS, Brantsma AH, et al. Macroalbuminuria is a better risk marker than low estimated GFR to identify individuals at risk for accelerated GFR loss in population screening. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2006; 17(9): 2582–2590, doi: [10.1681/ASN.2005121352](#), indexed in Pubmed: [16899519](#).
70. van der Velde M, Halbesma N, de Charro FT, et al. Screening for albuminuria identifies individuals at increased renal risk. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2009; 20(4): 852–862, doi: [10.1681/ASN.2008060655](#), indexed in Pubmed: [19211710](#).
71. Fabris A, Ferraro PM, Comellato G, et al. The relationship between calcium kidney stones, arterial stiffness and bone density: unraveling the stone-bone-vessel liaison. *J Nephrol*. 2015; 28(5): 549–555, doi: [10.1007/s40620-014-0146-0](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25266216](#).
72. Shavit L, Girfoglio D, Vijay V, et al. Vascular calcification and bone mineral density in recurrent kidney stone formers. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2015; 10(2): 278–285, doi: [10.2215/CJN.06030614](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25635036](#).
73. Rodgers A, Barbour L, Pougnet B, et al. Urinary element concentrations in kidney stone formers and normal controls: the weekend effect. *J Trace Elem Electrolytes Health Dis*. 1994; 8(2): 87–91, indexed in Pubmed: [7881282](#).
74. Komleh K, Hada P, Pendse AK, et al. Zinc, copper and manganese in serum, urine and stones. *Int Urol Nephrol*. 1990; 22(2): 113–118, doi: [10.1007/BF02549826](#), indexed in Pubmed: [2354889](#).
75. Lorenzo V. Chronic renal failure outpatient clinic. A 12 years' experience. *Nefrologia*. 2007; 27(4): 425–433, indexed in Pubmed: [17944579](#).
76. Ruggerenti P, Perna A, Remuzzi G, et al. GISEN Group Investigators. Retarding progression of chronic renal disease: the neglected issue of residual proteinuria. *Kidney Int*. 2003; 63(6): 2254–2261, doi: [10.1046/j.1523-1755.2003.00033.x](#), indexed in Pubmed: [12753315](#).
77. Taal MW, Brenner BM. Predicting initiation and progression of chronic kidney disease: Developing renal risk scores. *Kidney Int*. 2006; 70(10): 1694–1705, doi: [10.1038/sj.ki.5001794](#), indexed in Pubmed: [16969387](#).
78. Abbate M, Zoja C, Remuzzi G. How does proteinuria cause progressive renal damage? *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2006; 17(11): 2974–2984, doi: [10.1681/ASN.2006040377](#), indexed in Pubmed: [17035611](#).
79. Jafar TH, Stark PC, Schmid CH, et al. AIPRD Study Group. Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme Inhibition and Progression of Renal Disease. Proteinuria as a modifiable risk factor for the progression of non-diabetic renal disease. *Kidney Int*. 2001; 60(3): 1131–1140, doi: [10.1046/j.1523-1755.2001.0600031131.x](#), indexed in Pubmed: [11532109](#).
80. Ruggerenti P, Perna A, Mosconi L, et al. Urinary protein excretion rate is the best independent predictor of ESRF in non-diabetic proteinuric chronic nephropathies. "Gruppo Italiano di Studi Epidemiologici in Nefrologia" (GISEN). *Kidney Int*. 1998; 53(5): 1209–1216, doi: [10.1046/j.1523-1755.1998.00874.x](#), indexed in Pubmed: [9573535](#).
81. McClellan WM, Flanders WD. Risk factors for progressive chronic kidney disease. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2003; 14(7 Suppl 2): S65–S70, doi: [10.1097/01.asn.0000070147.10399.9e](#), indexed in Pubmed: [12819305](#).
82. Cirillo M, Laurenzi M, Panarelli W, et al. Urinary sodium to potassium ratio and urinary stone disease. *Kidney International*. 1994; 46(4): 1133–1139, doi: [10.1038/ki.1994.376](#).
83. Kleeman CR, Bohannon J, Bernstein D, et al. Effect of variations in sodium intake on calcium excretion in normal humans. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*. 1964; 115: 29–32, indexed in Pubmed: [14117460](#).
84. McCarron DA, Rankin LI, Bennett WM, et al. Urinary calcium excretion at extremes of sodium intake in normal man. *Am J Nephrol*. 1981; 1(2): 84–90, doi: [10.1159/000166496](#), indexed in Pubmed: [6295160](#).
85. Muldowney FP, Freaney R, Moloney MF. Importance of dietary sodium in the hypercalciuria syndrome. *Kidney Int*. 1982; 22(3): 292–296, doi: [10.1038/ki.1982.168](#), indexed in Pubmed: [7176331](#).
86. Sabto J, Powell MJ, Breidahl MJ, et al. Influence of urinary sodium on calcium excretion in normal individuals. A redefinition of hypercalciuria. *Med J Aust*. 1984; 140(6): 354–356, indexed in Pubmed: [6700493](#).
87. Shortt C, Flynn A. Sodium-calcium inter-relationships with specific reference to osteoporosis. *Nutr Res Rev*. 1990; 3(1): 101–115, doi: [10.1079/NRR19900008](#), indexed in Pubmed: [19094334](#).
88. Blackwood AM, Cappuccio FP, Sagnella GA, et al. Epidemiology of blood pressure and urinary calcium excretion: importance of ethnic origin and diet. *J Hum Hypert*. 1999; 13: 892–3.
89. Hall WD, Pettinger M, Oberman A, et al. Risk factors for kidney stones in older women in the southern United States. *Am J Med Sci*. 2001; 322(1): 12–18, doi: [10.1097/0000441-200107000-00003](#), indexed in Pubmed: [11465241](#).
90. Kohri K, Garside J, Blacklock NJ. The role of magnesium in calcium oxalate urolithiasis. *Br J Urol*. 1988; 61(2): 107–115, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410x.1988.tb05057.x](#), indexed in Pubmed: [3349276](#).
91. Zuckerman JM, Assimos DG. Hypocitraturia: pathophysiology and medical management. *Rev Urol*. 2009; 11(3): 134–144, indexed in Pubmed: [19918339](#).
92. Marangella M, Vitale C, Bagnis C, et al. Crystallization inhibitors in the pathophysiology and treatment of nephrolithiasis. *Urol Int*. 2004; 72 Suppl 1(2): 6–10, doi: [10.1159/000076583](#), indexed in Pubmed: [15133325](#).
93. Baumann WC, Casella R. Prevention of calcium nephrolithiasis: the influence of diuresis on calcium oxalate crystallization in urine. *Adv Prev Med*. 2019; 2019: 3234867, indexed in Pubmed: [31016047](#).
94. Shenoy C. Hypocitraturia despite potassium citrate tablet supplementation. *MedGenMed*. 2006; 8(3): 8, indexed in Pubmed: [17406150](#).
95. Wang YH, Grenabo L, Hedelin H, et al. Citrate and urease-induced crystallization in synthetic and human urine. *Urol Res*. 1993; 21(2): 109–115, doi: [10.1007/BF01788828](#), indexed in Pubmed: [8503146](#).
96. Krieger NS, Asplin JR, Frick KK, et al. Effect of potassium citrate on calcium phosphate stones in a model of hypercalciuria. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2015; 26(12): 3001–3008, doi: [10.1681/ASN.2014121223](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25855777](#).
97. Anderson DM. Evidence for the safety of gum arabic (*Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd.) as a food additive—a brief review. *Food Addit Contam*. 1986; 3(3): 225–230, doi: [10.1080/02652038609373584](#), indexed in Pubmed: [3743831](#).

Agnieszka Mlicka¹, Tomasz Aleksiewicz¹, Maciej Rydzkowski¹, Paweł Niewiadomski¹, Wioletta Zielińska², Marta Hałas-Wiśniewska², Klaudia Mikołajczyk², Magdalena Izdebska^{1, 2}

¹Students research group of Cell Biology and Ultrastructure at Department of Histology and Embryology, Nicolaus Copernicus University in Toruń, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

²Department of Histology and Embryology, Nicolaus Copernicus University in Toruń, Faculty of Medicine, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

Influence of dexamethasone and doxorubicin on inhibition of hypoxia-induced metastatic potential in HepG2 cell line

Corresponding author:

Magdalena Izdebska, Department of Histology and Embryology, Nicolaus Copernicus University in Toruń, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, 24 Karłowicza St., 85-092 Bydgoszcz, Poland, e-mail: mizdebska@cm.umk.pl

Medical Research Journal 2021; Volume 6, Number 3, 194–203
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0036
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

ABSTRACT

One of the commonly applied methods in the case of median to advance stages of liver cancer is the transarterial chemoembolization (TACE) procedure. It involves the administration of relatively high doses of cytostatics to the tumour-supplying artery followed by the embolization of the vessel. It limits the drug action almost only to the tumour mass. However, this also reduces the availability of oxygen, which stimulates cell migration. Therefore, the study aimed to assess how the introduction of an additional drug — dexamethasone and its combination with doxorubicin will impact the viability and migration of HepG2 cells under hypoxia-mimic conditions. To assess the basic response of the cells to the drugs and evaluate the interaction between them MTT assay and apoptosis assay were used. To analyse the migratory potential transwell migration assay was applied. Epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) markers and apoptosis-related proteins were studied using Western blot assay. Hypoxia-mimic conditions were induced using pretreatment with cobalt chloride. The obtained results suggest that the developed doxorubicin: dexamethasone combination limits hypoxia-induced increase in the migratory potential of HCC cells, which is connected with the inhibition of the EMT process and directing cells to death on the cellular level.

Key words: hepatocellular carcinoma, doxorubicin, dexamethasone, metastasis, hypoxia

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 194–203

Introduction

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is in fifth place among the most common cancers in the world. The most effective method of HCC treatment is radical surgery, however, it is rarely possible. Another therapeutic option is transarterial chemoembolization (TACE) [1]. The procedure consists of administering cytostatics directly to the tumour-supplying artery and embolization of the vessel. This limits blood flow to the tumour, thereby reducing the oxygen level inside the tumour mass. Moreover, the direct delivery of the drug results in an enhanced anti-tumour effect and simultaneously reduces adverse reactions [2]. The most widely used cytostatic for TACE in HCC is anthracycline doxorubicin

(DOX) [3]. The use of DOX in TACE is generally accepted, although drug resistance is often seen in HCC [4]. A significant cause of chemoresistance is hypoxia. This is especially important considering the TACE procedure, which results in the induction of acute hypoxia [5]. Many reports indicate that the heterodimer of the hypoxia-inducible factor 1 α (HIF-1 α) signalling pathway induces epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) in cancer cells [6]. During the EMT process, tumour cells lose epithelial cell traits and acquire mesenchymal characteristics, which favours growth, invasion, and metastasis of cancer cells [7].

Considering the huge impact of HIF-1 α on drug resistance and cancer development, compounds able to affect the protein are searched. One of the chemical

compounds with such properties is dexamethasone (DEX). Many reports indicate that the level of HIF-1 α was decreased after the treatment of DEX in colorectal and breast cancer cells [8].

Hence the study aimed to indicate the possibility of reducing the EMT process by using combination therapy composed of DOX and DEX in hypoxia-mimic conditions in the HepG2 cell line.

Materials and methods

Cell culture and treatment

HepG2 cell line was obtained from the Department of Histology and Embryology, Medical University in Wrocław, Poland. The cells were grown in EMEM (LONZA, Basel, Switzerland) with the addition of 10% (v/v) fetal bovine serum (FBS, Sigma-Aldrich, Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany) and 50 μ g/mL gentamycin (Sigma-Aldrich) in standard culture conditions. For the cell viability analysis cells were treated with 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 μ M DOX (Sigma-Aldrich); 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 μ M DEX (Sigma-Aldrich) or the combination of DOX and DEX in the 1:1 ratio for 24h. Control cells were grown under identical conditions but in the absence of DOX and DEX. Based on the MTT assay, for the other experiments, 3, 6 μ M DOX; 3, 6 μ M DEX and the combination 3:3 μ M DOX/DEX and 6:6 μ M DEX were used. The hypoxic microenvironment was mimicked using cobalt chloride (CoCl₂, Sigma-Aldrich). To assess whether CoCl₂ impacts cell viability and HIF-1 level, the cells were incubated with 60, 80, 100, 120, 140 μ M concentrations of CoCl₂. Based on the obtained results 80 μ M concentration was selected to induce hypoxia during further experiments.

MTT assay and interaction between the drugs

To determine the cytotoxic effect of DOX, DEX, and their combination the colourimetric MTT assay was used. After 24h, cells were washed with PBS and incubated with MTT working solution for 3 h in standard culture conditions. The formazan crystals were dissolved in 2 mL isopropanol (10 min, 37°C; Avantor, Gliwice, Poland). The absorbance of each dose was read using a spectrophotometer (Spectra Academy, K-MAC, Korea) at a wavelength of 570 nm. The dye absorbance of the control cell was assumed as 100% and constituted a reference point in assessing the viability of the cells from the studied group.

The data obtained from the MTT assay was used to evaluate the potential interaction between the drugs. For this purpose, the Chou-Talalay median effect principle and CompuSyn software were applied. The method is based on the determination of combination indexes

(CI) relative to the level of cytotoxicity. The analysis classifies relationships into three groups – synergistic (CI < 1), additive (CI = 1) and antagonistic (CI > 1) [9]. The results were presented as the f_a -CI plot which was constructed by simulating CI values over a range of fraction affected (f_a) levels from 0.1 to 0.6.

Cell death analysis

To analyse cell death double staining with the Apoptosis Assay Kit containing Annexin V Alexa Fluor 488 and Propidium Iodide (Invitrogen; Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc., Waltham, MA, USA) was performed according to instructions included by the manufacturer. The analysis was performed using a Guava 6HT-2L Cytometer (Merck KGaA) and FlowJo vX 10.3 software.

Western blot

The semi-quantitative protein levels of vimentin, β -catenin, N-cadherin, E-cadherin, HIF-1 (Thermo Fisher Scientific), Bax (Abcam, Cambridge, United Kingdom) and Bcl-2 (Abcam) were performed using the standard protocol described in a previous study [10].

Transwell migration assay

To evaluate the migration potential of HepG2 cells transwell inserts (Corning, New York, USA) were used. Transwells were placed in a 24-well plate, where each well (the lower chamber) contained a 700 μ M EMEM medium with 15% FBS as a chemoattractant. After 24h incubation, cells from the upper surface of the membrane were removed. The migration cells which adhered to the lower surface of the membrane were fixed in 3.6% PFA, incubated with 100% methanol and stained using 0.4% crystal violet. The preparations were examined using the Eclipse E800 microscope (Nikon) equipped with DS-5Mc-U1 CCD camera (Nikon) and NIS-Elements image analysis system (version 3.30; Nikon).

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism version 6.0 (GraphPad Software, Inc., La Jolla, CA, USA). The results were considered statistically significant when $p < 0.05$. For data obtained from MTT assay and Western blot analysis of HIF-1 α , the Wilcoxon test was used where doses of DOX, DEX, and their combinations were compared to the hypothetical value for the control group absorbance considered as 100%. In apoptosis analysis, the non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis with Dunn's post hoc test was used. In the case of the transwell migration assay and Western blot assay, 2way ANOVA with Dunnett's or Sidak's multiple comparisons test was performed. All data are presented by

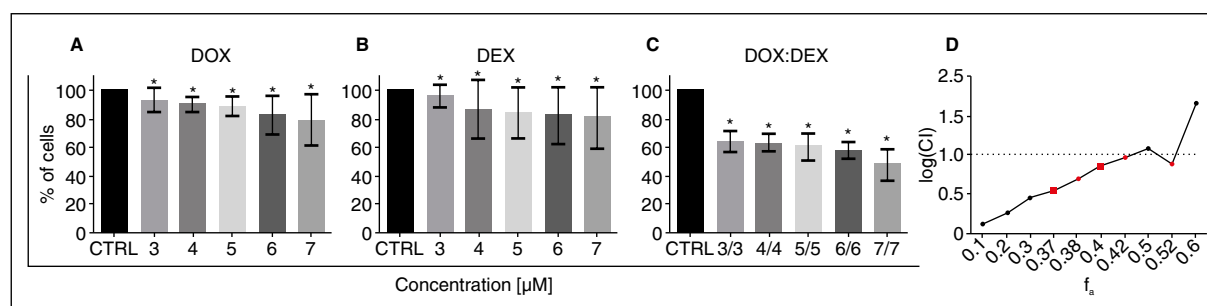


Figure 1. The cytotoxic effect of doxorubicin (DOX) and dexamethasone (DEX) individually and in combined treatment on cell viability of HepG2 cells. The cell viability analysis was based on the results obtained from the MTT assay. HepG2 cells were treated with DOX (A) and DEX (B) at concentrations from 3–7 μM for 24h and their combination in ratio 1:1 (C). The data represent mean values \pm SD of 3 independent experiments ($n = 3$). Statistically significant differences were marked with “*” ($p < 0.05$; Wilcoxon test) (D). The combination index plot for DOX and DEX co-treatment in HepG2 cells in the range of f_a from 0.1 to 0.6. $CI < 1$ —synergism, $CI = 1$ —additive effect, $CI > 1$ —antagonism. For real measuring points, the values have been marked in red

means \pm standard deviation (SD) of three independent experiments ($n = 3$).

Results

The cytotoxic effect of DOX and DEX individually and in combined treatment on cells viability

As shown in Figures 1A and 1B, the use of DOX and DEX at doses from 3 to 7 μM resulted in a dose-dependent decrease in cell viability. In the case of using DOX/DEX combination in the 1:1 ratio, it was also noted to decrease the population of live cells (Fig. 1C). All results obtained were statistically significant compared to the control (Fig. 1A–C). The IC_{50} (half maximal inhibitory concentration; $f_a = 0.5$) value for 24h incubation was calculated in the CompuSyn program and reached 17.77 μM for DOX and 13.19 μM for DEX. Analysis of the type of interaction showed a CI value of < 1 , which was characteristic of synergism (Fig. 1D).

Treatment of HepG2 cells with DOX, DEX and the combination of these drugs increased the population of apoptotic cells

The analysis of cell death after treatment of HepG2 cells for 24h with DOX, DEX, and their combination in a 1:1 ratio resulted in a decrease in the percentage of live cells (AV–/PI–) in comparison to untreated cells. In the case of 24h incubation with 6 μM DOX, 6 μM DEX and a combination of 6 μM DOX with 6 μM DEX the population of living cells also decreased. Except for the 3 μM DEX, all results obtained were statistically significant (Fig. 2A). Figure 2A presented an increase in the percentage of apoptotic cells (AV+/PI– and AV+/

PI+). All obtained results were statistically significant (Fig. 2A). The analysis also showed the necrotic population (AV–/PI+) (Fig. 2A). The representative plots were presented in Figure 2B.

The MTT analysis was also used to assess the effect of various doses of CoCl_2 on the cell viability of the HepG2 line. The compound induces hypoxia *in vitro* by stabilizing HIF-1 α . After 24h incubation with CoCl_2 , the cell viability increased slightly but was statistically significant (Fig. 3A). Due to the HIF-1 α being the major regulator of response to hypoxia, the level of this protein was assessed using the Western blot method (Fig. 3B). The densitometric analysis showed that the highest level of HIF-1 α protein was recorded after using 80 μM CoCl_2 (Fig. 3C). Considering the obtained results during further experiments 80 μM CoCl_2 concentration was used to induce the hypoxia-mimic conditions.

The effect of DOX and DEX individually and in combined treatment on migration potential of HepG2 cells

The presented study mainly aimed to investigate the effect of DOX, DEX, and the combination of drugs in ratio 1:1 on the migration potential of HepG2 cells in both, normoxic and hypoxic conditions. For this purpose, recommended methods such as transwell migration assay and measurement of EMT markers with Western blot assay were used.

Figure 4A presents representative images of HepG2 cells with high migratory potential. For statistical analysis cells in normoxic and hypoxic conditions were counted on the underside of the transwell inserts. In the case of CTRL in normoxia, data was estimated as 100% and the results obtained for the drugs are presented

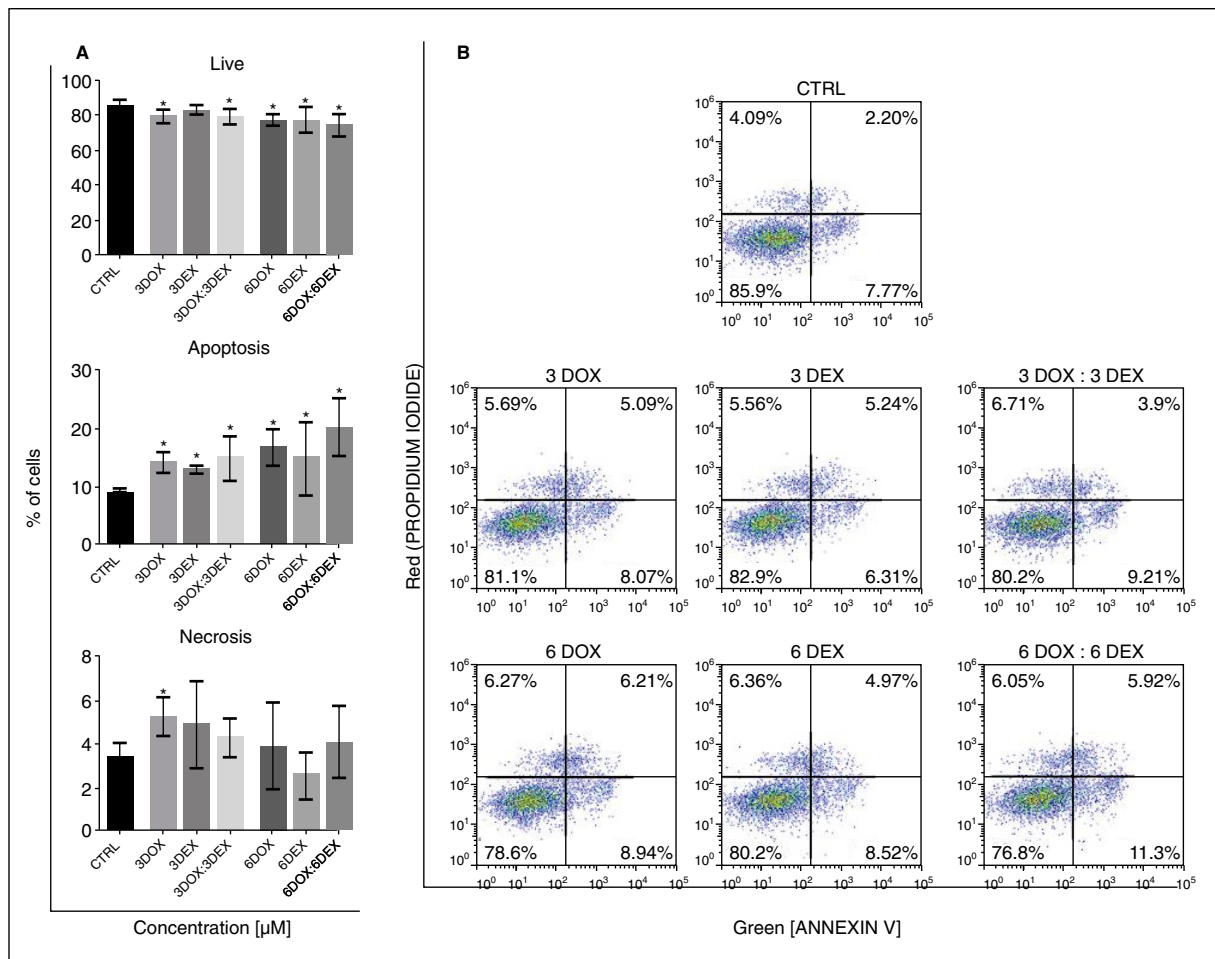


Figure 2. The effect of doxorubicin (DOX) and dexamethasone (DEX) individually and in combined treatment on cell death of HepG2 cells. The cytometric analysis of cell death using Annexin V Alexa Fluor 488 and PI double staining assay (A). The percentage of live, apoptotic, and necrotic cells. The HepG2 cells were treated with different concentrations of DOX and DEX (3 μ M or 6 μ M) for 24h, and the combination of both drugs in ratio 1:1. ‘*’ indicate statistically significant differences in comparison to control cells ($P < 0.05$; the non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis with Dunn’s post hoc test) (B). The representative plots

as an average percentage in comparison to untreated cells (Fig. 4B). The obtained results suggest that the combination of 6 μ M DOX and DEX was more effective in reducing cell migration than 3 μ M DOX: 3 μ M DEX cotreatment in hypoxic conditions.

Data obtained in the Transwell migration assay was supported by Western blot analysis of selected EMT markers (Fig. 5). All results obtained in the analysis were evaluated in comparison to the HepG2 control cells without the CoCl_2 pretreatment (estimated as 1). Assessment of vimentin level in HepG2 cells grown in normal conditions resulted in a decrease compared to CTRL. After treatment with DOX and DEX in ratio 1:1 increase was observed. Following incubation with 6 μ M DOX, a statistically significant increase in vimentin was noticed. In hypoxic condition, 3 μ M DOX, 3 μ M DEX and the combination of drugs significantly decreased protein

level in comparison to untreated HepG2 cells (Fig. 5A). Under both conditions, 6 μ M DEX alone and combined with 6 μ M DOX resulted in a significant decrease in the protein level in HepG2 (Fig. 5A).

Western blot evaluation of β -catenin showed that 3 μ M DOX and 6 μ M DEX promotes an increase in protein expression in comparison to untreated cells, respectively (Fig. 5B). The reductions in protein levels were observed for both combinations of drugs. All of the results were statistically significant. Moreover, a significant increase in β -catenin level for HepG2 with addition CoCl_2 for CTRL, combined of 3 μ M DOX and DEX and 6 μ M DEX Fig. 5B) was noted.

Figure 5C presents the changes in the N-cadherin level in normoxic and hypoxic conditions. Following treatment with 3 μ M DOX: 3 μ M DEX and 6 μ M DOX increase in N-cadherin level was noticed. The untreated

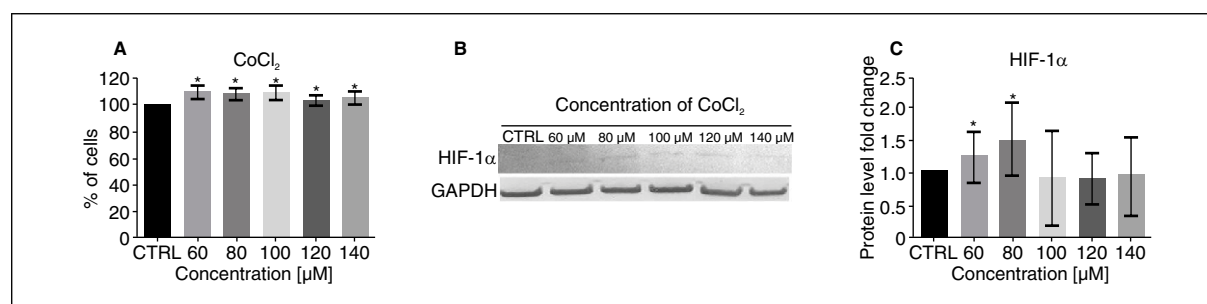


Figure 3. The effect of CoCl₂ on the viability of HepG2 cells and the level of HIF-1α. (A) The cell viability analysis was based on the results obtained from the MTT assay. The HepG2 cells were treated with different concentrations of CoCl₂ (60–140 μM) for 24h. The data represent mean values ± SD of 3 independent experiments (n = 3). Statistically significant differences are marked with '*' (p < 0.05; Wilcoxon test); (B) Western blot analysis results of HIF-1α and GAPDH in HepG2 cells following CoCl₂ treatment for 24h; (C) Densitometric analysis of HIF-1α. Protein levels were normalized to untreated cells and the results were expressed as fold change vs. control (estimated as 1). Statistically significant differences are marked with '*' (p < 0.05; Wilcoxon test). Data presented as mean ± SD

HepG2 cells in hypoxic condition were characterized by an increase in protein expression in comparison to CTRL. Under both conditions, a statistically significant decrease in protein expression was observed for 3 μM DOX, 3 μM DEX 6 μM DEX and 6 μM combination of drugs (Fig. 5C).

The last of the analysed protein was E-cadherin. A statistically significant decrease was observed in the level of E-cadherin following treatment with 3 μM DOX and 3 μM DOX: 3 μM DEX in comparison to untreated HepG2 cells in normoxia. In the same conditions, after 24h incubation with 3 μM DEX and 6 μM DEX E-cadherin levels increased (Fig. 5D). The addition of CoCl₂ and 3 μM DOX, 3 μM DEX, 6 μM DEX and combination of cytostatics at concentrations 3 μM and 6 μM resulted in a statistically significant increase in E-cadherin level in comparison to control in standard conditions. The significant reductions in protein level in untreated HepG2 cells in hypoxic condition was noticed (Fig. 5D).

In the next step, Western blot analysis was applied to examine the expression of Bax and Bcl-2, which are involved in apoptosis (Fig. 6A, B). As previously, evaluated HepG2 cells were treated with DOX, DEX, and a combination of drugs in ratio 1:1 in both, normoxia and hypoxia. Figure 6D presented that DOX at concentration 3 μM and 6 μM induced a statistically significant decrease in Bax/Bcl-2 ratio in comparison to CTRL in normal conditions. Data obtained for HepG2 cells cultured with the addition of CoCl₂ presented an increase in the Bax/Bcl-2 ratio compared to untreated cells in normoxia. Moreover, a statistically significant increase in Bax/Bcl-2 ratio for 24h incubation with 6 μM DOX, 6 μM DEX and a combination of cytostatics were also noticed (Fig. 6D). These results may explain the inhibition of HepG2 migration potential after treatment in hypoxic conditions.

Discussion

Although many studies have been conducted on how to improve the TACE treatment strategy, the results are still not fully satisfying [11]. In the present study, it is suggested that the combination of a cytostatic commonly used during TACE — DOX with corticosteroid drug — DEX has the potential to improve TACE procedure outcome.

One of the problems arising during the TACE procedure is hypoxia. The cells under hypoxic conditions produce hypoxia-inducible angiogenic factors, e.g., VEGF, which stimulates the surrounding endothelial cells to form new blood vessels. Moreover, the lack of oxygen is one of the triggers for EMT [12]. This, in turn, is the basis for metastasis formation. As was shown by Li et al., the TACE procedure followed by a liver transplant results in a higher incidence of pulmonary metastasis in comparison to patients with liver transplants alone [13]. This implicates that poor response to the procedure may be connected with metastasis occurrence.

As indicated by Buschauer et al., HepG2 cells after DOX treatment undergo selection rather than death [14]. Moreover, the population of cells, which survived was characterized by an increased migratory potential and a decreased susceptibility to drug retreatment. In the case of this study, the authors applied 3 μM and 6 μM doses of DOX. Another drug applied in the study was DEX, which is a commonly used corticosteroid drug. However, some literature reports indicate its inhibiting effect on the migratory potential of cancer cells and blocking the hypoxia-induced EMT process [15]. Furthermore, the combination of DEX and DOX along with other cytostatics has been extensively tested for many types of cancer [16, 17]. As was indicated by Ogasawara et al., administration of DEX before TACE limits

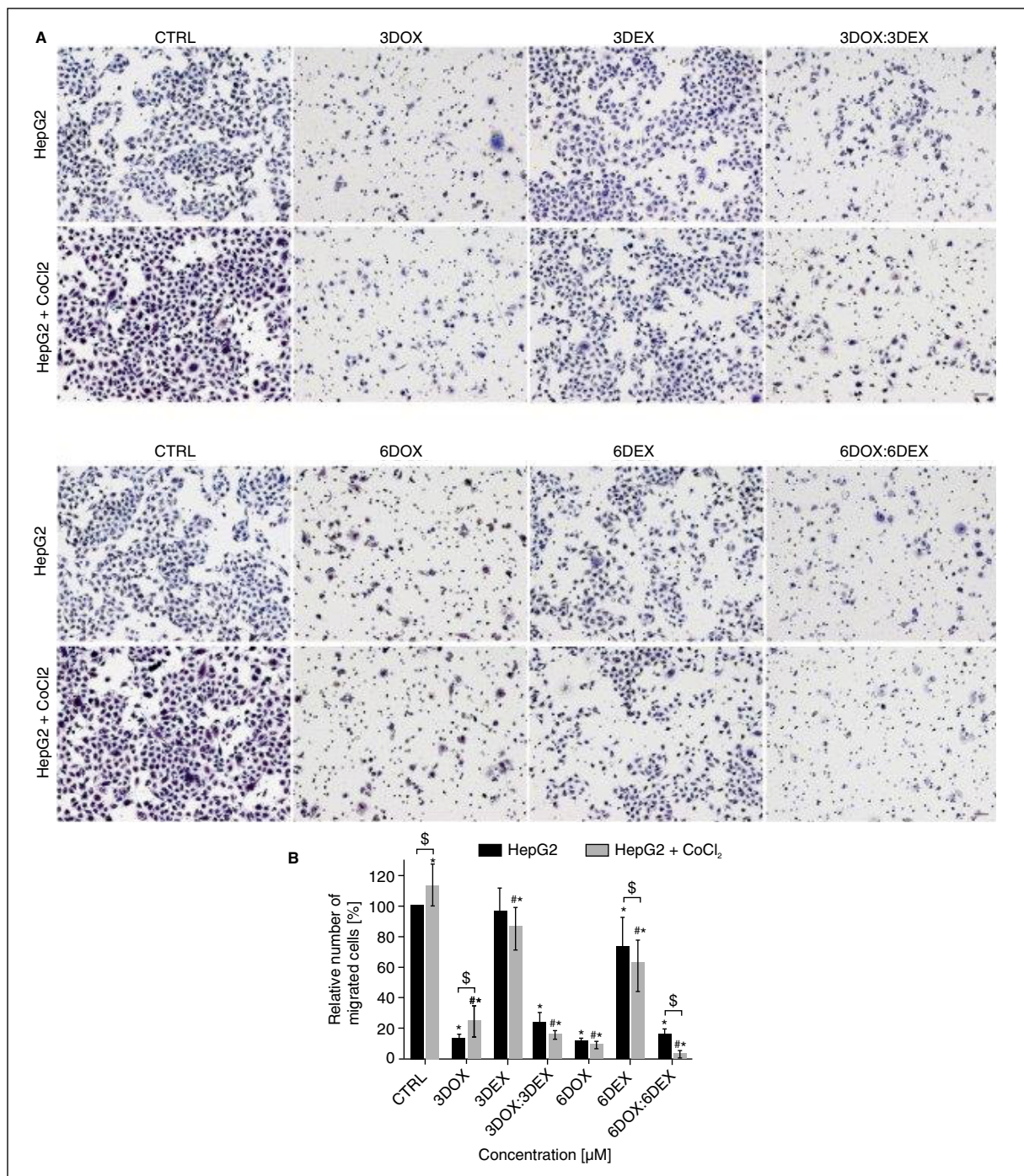


Figure 4. The effect of doxorubicin (DOX) and dexamethasone (DEX) individually and in combined treatment on migration potential of HepG2 cells — Transwell migration assay. HepG2 cells were treated with DOX, DEX, and the combination of drugs in ratio 1:1 in normoxia (HepG2) and hypoxia (HepG2 + CoCl₂) for 24h; **(A)** The representative images of the results obtained in Transwell migration assay. Magnification 10x, Bar = 50 μ m; **(B)** The average percentage of cells with high migratory potential relative to control cells in normoxia (estimated as 100%). '*' indicate statistically significant differences in comparison to control cells in normoxia, '#' to hypoxia, and '\$' between appropriate doses in normoxia and hypoxia ($P < 0.05$; 2way ANOVA with Dunnett's or Sidak's multiple comparisons test). Data presented as mean \pm SD

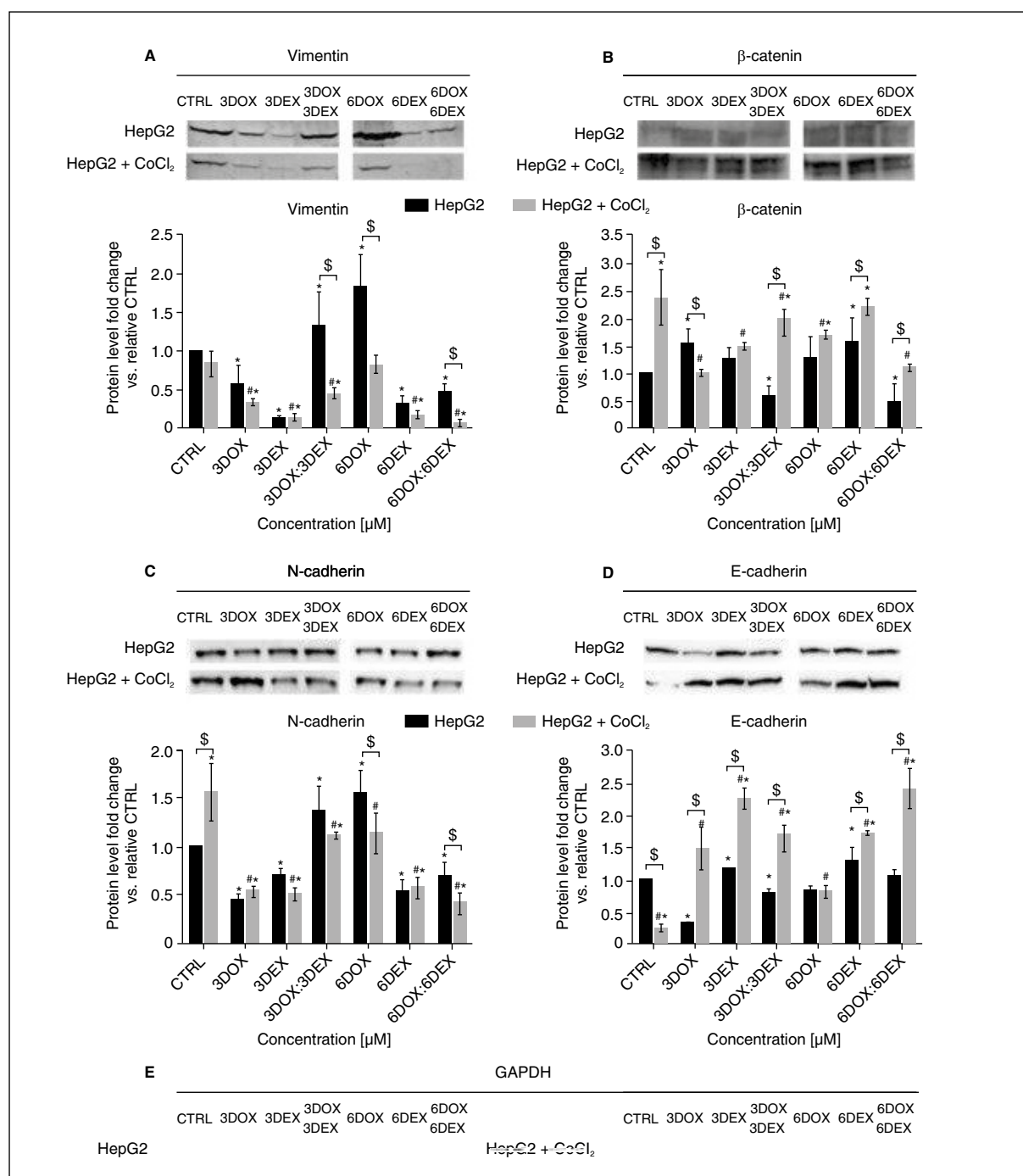


Figure 5. The effect of doxorubicin (DOX) and dexamethasone (DEX) individually and in combined treatment on migration potential of HepG2 cells — Western blot assay. HepG2 cells were treated with DOX, DEX, and the combination of drugs in ratio 1:1 in normoxia (HepG2) and hypoxia (HepG2 + CoCl₂) for 24h. Representative pictures of membranes and graphs of (A) vimentin, (B) β-catenin, (C) N-cadherin, (D) E-cadherin, and (E) GAPDH are presented. Levels of the proteins were normalized to untreated cells and results were expressed as fold change vs. control in normoxia (estimated as 1). On the graphs '*' indicate statistically significant differences for control cells in normoxia, '#' in hypoxia, and '\$' between normoxic and hypoxic conditions ($P < 0.05$; 2way ANOVA with Dunnett's or Sidak's multiple comparisons test). Data are presented as mean \pm SD

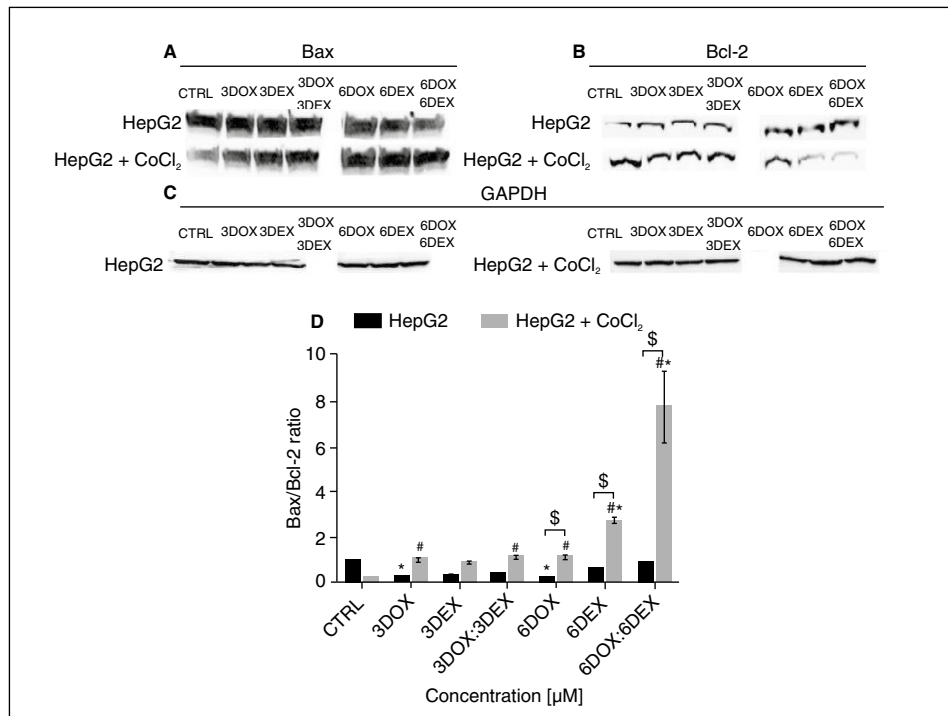


Figure 6. The effect of doxorubicin (DOX) and dexamethasone (DEX) individually and in combined treatment on the expression level of Bax and Bcl-2 in HepG2 cells — Western blot assay. HepG2 cells were treated with DOX, DEX, and the combination of drugs in ratio 1:1 in normoxia (HepG2) and hypoxia (HepG2 + CoCl₂) for 24h. Representative membranes of (A) Bax, (B) Bcl-2, (C) GAPDH and a graph of Bax/Bcl-2 ratio in HepG2 (D) are presented. Levels of the proteins were normalized to untreated cells and results were expressed as fold change vs. control in normoxia (estimated as 1). ‘*’ indicate statistically significant differences for control cells in normoxia, ‘#’ in hypoxia, and ‘\$’ between appropriate doses in normoxic and hypoxic conditions ($P < 0.05$; 2way ANOVA with Dunnett’s or Sidak’s multiple comparisons test). Data are presented as mean \pm SD

the incidences of fever, anorexia, and nausea/vomiting and also reduces recovery time [18].

In the case of this study, both DOX and DEX caused a dose-dependent decrease in the viability of HepG2 cells after 24h treatment. However, the greatest reduction was visible in the case of the 1:1 combination of the drugs. The obtained value of $CI < 1$ indicated synergistic interaction. Subsequent analyses confirmed a statistically significant increase in the percentage of apoptotic cells with a particular indication of a combination of cytostatics at a dose of $6 \mu\text{M}$. This is consistent with the studies carried out by Dubbelboer et al. who showed that doxorubicin treatment results in a dose-dependent increase in the percentage of apoptotic cells [19]. The dose-effect disproportion between the studies may be connected with the phenomenon known as confluence dependent resistance, which involves a differentiated cell response to a drug depending on the confluence at the time of treatment. This is especially problematic considering the morphology of HepG2 cells, which tend to grow in clusters, making it difficult to assess the real confluence. To the authors’

knowledge currently, there are no studies on the effect of DEX on liver cancer cells. However, apoptosis induction by the drug was noted in the case of colon cancer (LoVo) [20]. In turn, it did not show any significant effect on cell apoptosis in the case of non-small cell lung cancer (A549) cells, while for human ovarian cancer cells (HO-8910 and SKOV3) DEX treatment caused drug resistance to further chemotherapy [21, 22]. The diverse response of different cancer cell types to DEX treatment results in its frequent use in combination therapy rather than a single therapeutic agent. A combination with DOX has also been used for MCF-7 breast cancer cells [17]. However, the DOX: DEX combination in the context of liver cancer is innovative.

Numerous studies show that hypoxia promotes the migration and invasion of cancer cells [23]. The hypoxic conditions lead to the stabilization of HIF-1, which in turn causes an increase in the VEGF level [24]. VEGF promotes angiogenesis and EMT — both processes strictly connected to metastasis. Therefore, the main goal of the project was to assess the impact of the developed combination of drugs in the context of this

process. To induce hypoxic condition, CoCl_2 is often applied [25]. It mimics hypoxic conditions through the stabilization of HIF-1 protein. The present study also observed enhanced cell migration caused by hypoxic conditions. Transwell migration assay showed that pre-treatment with CoCl_2 resulted in intensified cell passage through the inserts pores. Moreover, in the case of DEX used in mono treatment enhanced cell migration was observed in comparison to the appropriate control, while for the combination of the drugs this effect was not visible. This is consistent with the observations of Guan et al. (2018) who noted increased migration of C6 glioma cells in response to DEX despite a reduction in cell proliferation [26]. In turn, Wu et al. (2019) indicate inhibition of HepG2 migration in response to DEX, however, both dose and incubation time were significantly greater [27]. The goal of the present research was to obtain the most efficient dose-effect ratio for the combination of the drugs. Selected doses of DOX and DEX, and in particular their combinations, led to a decrease in the number of cells with high migratory potential compared to the corresponding samples in normoxia.

The induction of hypoxia and the high migratory potential of cancer cells is closely related to EMT [28]. The main markers of this process are N- and E-cadherin, vimentin, and β -catenin. For the cells pretreated with CoCl_2 , the level of E-cadherin is lower than for cells cultured in normoxic conditions, while the level of N-cadherin is exactly the opposite. This suggests that also in the case of HepG2 cells, hypoxia-mimic conditions induced by CoCl_2 result in an enhanced EMT process. This effect is limited by the developed combination of drugs, especially in the case of the 6 DOX: 6 DEX combination, which is manifested by the N/E-cadherin switch. Similarly, lower levels of vimentin expression after incubation with a combination of compounds were noted. It is commonly known that high levels of vimentin correlate with high cell mobility [29].

Hypoxia-induced migration may follow various pathways in cancer cells. Some studies point to the role of the Wnt/ β -catenin pathway. Moreover, this pathway is abnormally activated in the case of HCC. For this reason, it was also decided to assess the level of β -catenin. The authors suggest that elevated β -catenin levels in hypoxia may correlate with the activation of this pathway, which has also been shown in the study by Zhang et al. (2013) [30]. Moreover, the authors indicate the connection between the Wnt/ β -catenin and hypoxia-induced EMT, which is also visible in the present study. In turn, the developed combination inhibited this effect, which also translates into a decrease in Bcl-2 (antiapoptotic) and an increase in BAX (proapoptotic). Overexpression of Bcl-2 favours the EMT process through inhibition of E-cadherin. The obtained results show that the combination of DOX and

DEX used in hypoxic conditions may inhibit migration due to the promotion of apoptosis.

Conclusions

In summary, this study demonstrated that the developed innovative combination of DOX and DEX in the 1:1 ratio may limit hypoxia-induced enhancement in the migratory potential of HCC cells. The observed effect is connected with the inhibition of the EMT process and directing cells to death on the cellular level.

Acknowledgements: *This study was supported by a research task within the framework of the Students Researches (Nicolaus Copernicus University in Toruń, Faculty of Medicine, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz).*

Competing interests: *The authors declare that they have no competing interests.*

REFERENCES

- Galle PR, Tovoli F, Foerster F, et al. The treatment of intermediate stage tumours beyond TACE: From surgery to systemic therapy. *J Hepatol.* 2017; 67(1): 173–183, doi: [10.1016/j.jhep.2017.03.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2017.03.007), indexed in Pubmed: [28323121](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28323121/).
- El Fouly A, Ertle J, El Dorry A, et al. In intermediate stage hepatocellular carcinoma: radioembolization with yttrium 90 or chemoembolization? *Liver Int.* 2015; 35(2): 627–635, doi: [10.1111/liv.12637](https://doi.org/10.1111/liv.12637), indexed in Pubmed: [25040497](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25040497/).
- Boulin M, Delhom E, Pierredon-Foulongne MA, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma: An old method, now flavor of the day. *Diagn Interv Imaging.* 2015; 96(6): 607–615, doi: [10.1016/j.diii.2015.04.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diii.2015.04.005), indexed in Pubmed: [25998996](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25998996/).
- Asghar U, Meyer T. Are there opportunities for chemotherapy in the treatment of hepatocellular cancer? *J Hepatol.* 2012; 56(3): 686–695, doi: [10.1016/j.jhep.2011.07.031](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2011.07.031), indexed in Pubmed: [21971559](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21971559/).
- Lau CK, Yang ZF, Ho DW, et al. An Akt/hypoxia-inducible factor-1 α -phosphatase-derived growth factor-BB autocrine loop mediates hypoxia-induced chemoresistance in liver cancer cells and tumorigenic hepatic progenitor cells. *Clin Cancer Res.* 2009; 15(10): 3462–3471, doi: [10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-2127](https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-2127), indexed in Pubmed: [19447872](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19447872/).
- De Francesco EM, Maggolini M, Musti AM. Crosstalk between Notch, HIF-1 α and GPER in Breast Cancer EMT. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2018; 19(7), doi: [10.3390/ijms19072011](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19072011), indexed in Pubmed: [29996493](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29996493/).
- Roche J. Erratum: Roche, J. The Epithelial-to-Mesenchymal Transition in Cancer. *Cancers.* 2018; 10, 52. *Cancers (Basel).* 2018; 10(3), doi: [10.3390/cancers10030079](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers10030079), indexed in Pubmed: [29562660](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29562660/).
- Simko V, Takacova M, Debreova M, et al. Dexamethasone downregulates expression of carbonic anhydrase IX via HIF-1 α and NF- κ B-dependent mechanisms. *Int J Oncol.* 2016; 49(4): 1277–1288, doi: [10.3892/ijo.2016.3621](https://doi.org/10.3892/ijo.2016.3621), indexed in Pubmed: [27431580](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27431580/).
- Chou TC. Theoretical basis, experimental design, and computerized simulation of synergism and antagonism in drug combination studies. *Pharmacol Rev.* 2006; 58(3): 621–681, doi: [10.1124/pr.58.3.10](https://doi.org/10.1124/pr.58.3.10), indexed in Pubmed: [16968952](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16968952/).
- Krajewski A, Gagat M, Żuryń A, et al. Cyclin F is involved in response to cisplatin treatment in melanoma cell lines. *Oncol Rep.* 2020; 43(3): 765–772, doi: [10.3892/or.2020.7465](https://doi.org/10.3892/or.2020.7465), indexed in Pubmed: [32020229](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32020229/).
- Lencioni R, Petruzzi P, Crocetti L. Chemoembolization of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Semin Intervent Radiol.* 2013; 30(1): 3–11, doi: [10.1055/s-0033-1333648](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0033-1333648), indexed in Pubmed: [24436512](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24436512/).
- Choi BJ, Park SA, Lee SY, et al. Hypoxia induces epithelial-mesenchymal transition in colorectal cancer cells through ubiquitin-specific protease 47-mediated stabilization of Snail: A potential role of Sox9.

- Sci Rep. 2017; 7(1): 15918, doi: [10.1038/s41598-017-15139-5](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-15139-5), indexed in Pubmed: [29162839](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29162839/).
13. Li HL, Ji WB, Zhao R, et al. Poor prognosis for hepatocellular carcinoma with transarterial chemoembolization pre-transplantation: retrospective analysis. *World J Gastroenterol*. 2015; 21(12): 3599–3606, doi: [10.3748/wjg.v21.i12.3599](https://doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v21.i12.3599), indexed in Pubmed: [25834326](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25834326/).
14. Buschauer S, Koch A, Wiggermann P, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma cells surviving doxorubicin treatment exhibit increased migratory potential and resistance to doxorubicin re-treatment. *Oncol Lett*. 2018; 15(4): 4635–4640, doi: [10.3892/ol.2018.7887](https://doi.org/10.3892/ol.2018.7887), indexed in Pubmed: [29541235](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29541235/).
15. Kim JHo, Hwang YJ, Han SH, et al. Dexamethasone inhibits hypoxia-induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition in colon cancer. *World J Gastroenterol*. 2015; 21(34): 9887–9899, doi: [10.3748/wjg.v21.i34.9887](https://doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v21.i34.9887), indexed in Pubmed: [26379394](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26379394/).
16. Hassoun H, Reich L, Klimek VM, et al. Doxorubicin and dexamethasone followed by thalidomide and dexamethasone is an effective well tolerated initial therapy for multiple myeloma. *Br J Haematol*. 2006; 132(2): 155–161, doi: [10.1111/j.1365-2141.2005.05848.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2141.2005.05848.x), indexed in Pubmed: [16398649](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16398649/).
17. Chaikomon K, Chattong S, Chaiya T, et al. Doxorubicin-conjugated dexamethasone induced MCF-7 apoptosis without entering the nucleus and able to overcome MDR-1-induced resistance. *Drug Des Devel Ther*. 2018; 12: 2361–2369, doi: [10.2147/DDDT.S168588](https://doi.org/10.2147/DDDT.S168588), indexed in Pubmed: [30122894](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30122894/).
18. Ogasawara S, Chiba T, Ooka Y, et al. A randomized placebo-controlled trial of prophylactic dexamethasone for transcatheter arterial chemoembolization. *Hepatology*. 2018; 67(2): 575–585, doi: [10.1002/hep.29403](https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.29403), indexed in Pubmed: [28746788](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28746788/).
19. Dubbelboer IR, Pavlovic N, Heindryckx F, et al. Liver cancer cell lines treated with doxorubicin under normoxia and hypoxia: cell viability and oncologic protein profile. *Cancers (Basel)*. 2019; 11(7), doi: [10.3390/cancers11071024](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers11071024), indexed in Pubmed: [31330834](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31330834/).
20. He J, Zhou J, Yang W, et al. Dexamethasone affects cell growth/apoptosis/chemosensitivity of colon cancer via glucocorticoid receptor α /NF- κ B. *Oncotarget*. 2017; 8(40): 67670–67683, doi: [10.18632/oncotarget.18802](https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.18802), indexed in Pubmed: [28978062](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28978062/).
21. Chen YX, Wang Y, Fu CC, et al. Dexamethasone enhances cell resistance to chemotherapy by increasing adhesion to extracellular matrix in human ovarian cancer cells. *Endocr Relat Cancer*. 2010; 17(1): 39–50, doi: [10.1677/ERC-08-0296](https://doi.org/10.1677/ERC-08-0296), indexed in Pubmed: [19776289](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19776289/).
22. Wang LJ, Li J, Hao FR, et al. Dexamethasone suppresses the growth of human non-small cell lung cancer via inducing estrogen sulfotransferase and inactivating estrogen. *Acta Pharmacol Sin*. 2016; 37(6): 845–856, doi: [10.1038/aps.2016.39](https://doi.org/10.1038/aps.2016.39), indexed in Pubmed: [27133297](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27133297/).
23. Ou XW, Wang RX, Kang MF, et al. Hypoxia promotes migration and invasion of gastric cancer cells by activating HIF-1 α and inhibiting NDRG2 associated signaling pathway. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci*. 2018; 22(23): 8237–8247, doi: [10.26355/eurev_201812_16518](https://doi.org/10.26355/eurev_201812_16518), indexed in Pubmed: [30556863](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30556863/).
24. Lee JW, Ko J, Ju C, et al. Hypoxia signaling in human diseases and therapeutic targets. *Exp Mol Med*. 2019; 51(6): 1–13, doi: [10.1038/s12276-019-0235-1](https://doi.org/10.1038/s12276-019-0235-1), indexed in Pubmed: [31221962](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31221962/).
25. Muñoz-Sánchez J, Cháñez-Cárdenas ME, Orozco-Ibarra M, et al. Aged garlic extract and S-allylcysteine prevent apoptotic cell death in a chemical hypoxia model. *Biol Res*. 2016; 49(4): 7–570, doi: [10.1186/s40659-016-0067-6](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40659-016-0067-6), indexed in Pubmed: [26830333](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26830333/).
26. Guan Y, Chen J, Zhan Y, et al. Effects of dexamethasone on C6 cell proliferation, migration and invasion through the upregulation of AQP1. *Oncol Lett*. 2018; 15(5): 7595–7602, doi: [10.3892/ol.2018.8269](https://doi.org/10.3892/ol.2018.8269), indexed in Pubmed: [29740485](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29740485/).
27. Wu Y, Xia R, Dai C, et al. Dexamethasone inhibits the proliferation of tumor cells. *Cancer Manag Res*. 2019; 11: 1141–1154, doi: [10.2147/CMAR.S187659](https://doi.org/10.2147/CMAR.S187659), indexed in Pubmed: [30774442](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30774442/).
28. Zhang XD, Dong XQ, Xu JL, et al. Hypoxia promotes epithelial-mesenchymal transition of hepatocellular carcinoma cells via inducing Twist1 expression. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci*. 2017; 21(13): 3061–3068, indexed in Pubmed: [28742200](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28742200/).
29. Strouhalova K, Přechová M, Gandalovičová A, et al. Vimentin Intermediate Filaments as Potential Target for Cancer Treatment. *Cancers (Basel)*. 2020; 12(1), doi: [10.3390/cancers12010184](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers12010184), indexed in Pubmed: [31940801](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31940801/).
30. Zhang Qi, Bai X, Chen W, et al. Wnt/ β -catenin signaling enhances hypoxia-induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition in hepatocellular carcinoma via crosstalk with hif-1 α signaling. *Carcinogenesis*. 2013; 34(5): 962–973, doi: [10.1093/carcin/bgt027](https://doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgt027), indexed in Pubmed: [23358852](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23358852/).

Daniela Buklioska Ilievska, Ivana Mickovski

City General Hospital "8mi Septemvri", Skopje, Macedonia

Comorbidities of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD): thyroid abnormalities in stable COPD

Corresponding author:

Daniela Buklioska Ilievska, "Nikola Parapunov" 31/1–3 Skopje, Macedonia,
e-mail: dbuklioska@yahoo.com

ABSTRACT

Objective: The aim of the study is to evaluate the prevalence of thyroid abnormalities in patients with stable chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and the relationship between thyroid disorder and ventilatory function tests and arterial blood gas analyses.

Material and methods: This cross-sectional study was conducted with 60 patients with stable COPD without diagnosed thyroid disorder before the study (37 males and 23 females aged 40–75) as the Investigated Group (IG) and 30 subjects from the general population without COPD as the Control Group (CG). They were matched by age, gender and body mass index with the IG. All patients underwent laboratory tests, thyroid hormones –free thyroxine (fT4), thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH), and free triiodothyronine (fT3), pulmonary function tests (FEV₁, FVC%, FEV₁/FVC, FEF25–75%), and ABG parameters (PH, PaCO₂, PaO₂, HCO₃, O₂ saturation). The severity level in patients with COPD was determined according to GOLD (Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease) criteria and classified into four stages GOLD I, II, III, and IV.

Results: Our results presented a statistically significant difference between prevalence of thyroid hormones abnormalities in stable COPD compared to controls 18 (30.0%) vs 3 (10.0%), $p = 0.0355$; $p < 0.05$. Thyroid dysfunction among COPD patients was more common in females than males. Serum level of TSH was lower than the normal range in 18 patients (30.0%) from the IG and in 3 (10.0%) from the CG, with a statistically significant difference, $p = 0.0355$; $p < 0.05$. Thyrotoxicosis with low serum TSH and a higher serum level of fT3, according to the referent range, was present in 8 patients (13.3%), and in no patients from the CG 0 (0.0%), $p = 0.0375$; $p < 0.05$. The prevalence of subclinical hyperthyroidism with low serum TSH and normal serum level of fT3 was higher in the IG –10 patients (16.7%) compared with 3 (10.0%) of the CG, but the difference was not statistically significant $p = 0.3970$. Acute exacerbation frequency of IG was significantly higher than in the CG (1.6 ± 0.42 and 0.82 ± 0.79 respectively; $p < 0.0001$). A positive significant relationship between acute exacerbation frequency and TSH values was found ($p < 0.0001$; $r = 0.82$). The mean values of fT3 in the IG were significantly increasing with the increased severity of COPD. The degree of airflow limitation in COPD (FEV₁ as a percentage of the predicted value, FEV₁%pred) was significantly negatively correlated to fT3, Pearson correlation, ($R = -0.525$; $p = 0.000$; $p < 0.01$). FEV₁%pred was positively correlated with TSH ($R = 0.358$; $p = 0.005$; $p < 0.01$). Significant negative correlations were present between fT3 levels and both PaO₂ and SO₂ in the IG, and elevation of fT3 was associated with higher PaCO₂.

Conclusion: The present study confirms that both clinical and subclinical hyperthyroidism was higher in patients with COPD compared to the non-COPD group. TSH and fT3 are related to lung function. A better understanding of the correlation between thyroid gland disorders and COPD may contribute to better care of patients.

Key words: COPD, comorbidity, thyroid gland, thyroid hormone, hyperthyroidism

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 204–210

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 204–210
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0040
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

This article is available in open access under Creative Common Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

Introduction

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is a common, preventable, and treatable chronic airway inflammatory disease. COPD has been the third leading cause of death in the world since 2020. COPD is a respiratory disease with systemic complications, which is characterized by chronic airflow limitation due to the destruction of lung parenchyma and airways. It is a multicomponent disease with extrapulmonary effects, such as cardiovascular disease, anemia, polycythemia, malnutrition, muscle disorder, osteoporosis, metabolic syndrome, diabetes, gastroesophageal reflux, anxiety, depression, hormonal imbalance, infections, lung cancer, and thrombosis. Many systems including the endocrine system are affected by COPD. Comorbidities not only affect symptom burden, health status, and quality of life, but they also carry the risk of hospitalization and mortality in patients with COPD [1,5]. Some comorbidities, such as coronary artery disease or metabolic syndrome are well-recognized in COPD patients. But thyroid diseases, which are more common in COPD patients compared to patients who do not have COPD, are underestimated despite important clinical consequences [6]. Abnormalities in thyroid hormone regulation are encountered frequently in nonthyroidal diseases; these include normal or decreased total and free thyroxine (TT4 and FT4, respectively), decreased total (TT3) and free (FT3) triiodothyronine, along with usually normal thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) levels [7]. Neurohormones, blood gas abnormalities, glucocorticoid administration also disturb the hormonal balance [8]. Hypoxia and hypercapnia cause destruction in sella turcica and pituitary gland dysfunction. During the course of COPD with hypoxia, peripheral metabolism of thyroid function changes, and thyroid hormone levels decrease in patients with very severe COPD [9]. Frequently drugs used by COPD patients to treat comorbidities, such as amiodarone, may be a cause of thyroid disorder [10]. Systemic inflammation may express the link between COPD and thyroid diseases. Supporting this, Karadag et al. [11] found a positive correlation between interleukin 6, which is a systemic inflammation marker, and total triiodothyronine (TT3) and TT3/TT4 (total thyroxine) in patients with stable COPD [11]. Smoking increases systemic inflammation independently from associating COPD and may affect thyroid functions [12]. Higher levels of serum total triiodothyronine (TT3) were found in young healthy smokers compared to non-smoking control subjects, which may suggest that smoking acts independently of coexistent diagnosis of COPD [13]. On the other hand, hormones may affect regulation of breathing. Some hormones act on the level of the central nervous system, some have an impact

on peripheral chemoreceptors, others may contribute to this process by influencing the metabolism rate, and others exert their effect directly on receptors in the respiratory tract. Hypothyroidism may also cause alveolar hypoventilation, decreased lung volumes, upper airway obstruction, depression in respiratory stimulus and respiratory failure [14]. A cross-sectional study from Spain showed that patients with COPD had a higher prevalence of thyroid disease (14.2%) than the expected standardized prevalence of chronic diseases (11.06%), and the prevalence of thyroid disease was higher in female than male patients (24.6% vs 10.9%) [15]. Gumus et al. [16] found a decrease in triiodothyronine (T_3 ; 18.2%) and thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH; 30.3%) in patients with exacerbation of COPD. The exacerbation frequency was higher in patients with COPD with hypothyroidism than in those without hypothyroidism. The frequency of COPD exacerbation was positively correlated with TSH levels [16].

The objective of the study is to evaluate the prevalence of thyroid abnormalities in patients with stable COPD and the relationship between thyroid disorder and ventilatory function tests and arterial blood gas analyses.

Material and methods

Study design and setting

A cross-sectional study aimed to evaluate the prevalence of thyroid abnormalities in patients with stable COPD and the relationship between thyroid disorder and ventilatory function tests and arterial blood gas analyses was performed at the City General Hospital "8mi Septemvri", Skopje.

Study subjects

The study population included 60 patients with stable COPD (37 males, 23 females), diagnosed according to the actual Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD) criteria and 30 subjects without COPD matched to the COPD group by sex, age, body mass index (BMI), and smoking status. All enrolled subjects gave their written informed consent before entering the study.

Inclusion criteria for Investigated Group (IG)

Both sexes, aged 40–75 years, with diagnosed COPD according to the actual GOLD criteria, had a history of current or former smoking (equal or more than 10 pack-years) and were clinically stable condition at least 6 weeks prior to involvement.

Exclusion criteria for Investigated Group (IG)

The exclusion criteria were age less than 40 years and more than 75 years, other chronic respiratory diseases (asthma, bronchiectasis, active tuberculosis, sarcoidosis, lung carcinoma, pulmonary fibrosis, sleep apnea syndrome), BMI > 35kg/m², electrolyte imbalance, hepatic, renal failure, anemia. We excluded patients with immunosuppressive therapy, patients during acute exacerbation of COPD, and those who received systemic corticosteroids, medications containing iodine, amiodorone and/or contrast material within the prior two months, those who could not perform the pulmonary function tests, those with thyroid surgery, other endocrine diseases (including diabetes mellitus), neuromuscular and cardiovascular diseases, symptoms of any infections or using anti-inflammatory medications. Patients who did not agree to participate were excluded from the study.

Inclusion criteria for the Control Group (CG)

We included patients aged from 40 to 75 years, with a smoking history ≥ 10 pack-years, current or former smokers, patients with normal spirometry, in stable clinical condition, without significant difference in sex, age, BMI, and patients who signed consent for participation.

Methods

All patients underwent laboratory testing and pulmonary function tests. The severity level in patients with COPD was determined according to GOLD criteria.

The BMI as a measure of body fat, based on height and weight that applies to the adult population, was determined in all study subjects by computed calculation using a BMI calculator [17].

Classification of smoking status was done as per the World Health Organization (WHO) recommendations by the Brinkman Index, as a clinical quantification of cigarette smoking is used to measure a person's exposure to tobacco, and it is calculated as number of pack-years = (number of cigarettes smoked per day / 20) \times number of years smoked [17].

Pulmonary evaluation

The pulmonary evaluation included: dyspnea severity assessment, baseline, and post-bronchodilator spirometry, arterial gas analysis, and chest X-ray (to exclude respiratory disease other than COPD).

The baseline spirometry, including measures of forced vital capacity (FVC), forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV₁), FEV₁/FVC, and maximal expiratory flow at 75%, 50%, 25%, and 25–75% of FVC (MEF₇₅,

MEF₅₀, MEF₂₅, and MEF_{25–75}, respectively), was performed in all subjects using electronic spirometer Spirobank G USB Spirometer (Medical International Research, Roma, Italy) – the best result from three measurements the values of FEV₁ were recorded. The difference between two spirometry values of FEV₁ was less than 5%. The results of spirometry were expressed as percentages of the predicted values, according to the actual recommendations of the European Respiratory Society and American Thoracic Society [18]. Bronchodilator test was performed by spirometric measurements before and 20 minutes after administration of 400 mg salbutamol by metered-dose inhaler through a spacer. The post-bronchodilator value of the FEV₁/FVC ratio was less than 0.70 and indicated persistent airflow limitation [18]. According to the actual GOLD recommendations, COPD was considered by finding of a post-bronchodilator FEV₁/FVC ratio less than 0.70 in symptomatic subjects (dyspnea, chronic cough, and/or sputum production) with a history of exposure to risk factors for the disease (noxious particles and gases). In addition, according to the FEV₁ value, airflow limitation in the subjects with COPD, i.e. severity of the disease, was classified as mild (FEV₁ value higher than 80% of the predicted value), moderate (FEV₁ value higher than 50% but lower than 80% of the predicted value), severe (FEV₁ value higher than 30% but lower than 50% of the predicted value), and very severe (FEV₁ value lower than 30% of the predicted value [1]). Gas analysis was performed with SIEMENS RAPIDPOINT 405 System (Siemens Healthineers, Australia).

Laboratory evaluation

Analysis of venous blood was taken in the morning at 8 a.m (following an overnight fast) and biochemistry, sedimentation rate, C-reactive protein, thyroid hormones were analyzed. Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) (normal range: 0.35–4.0 mIU/L), free triiodothyronine (fT3) (normal range: 2.3–6.7 pmol/L), and free tetraiodothyronine (fT4) (normal range: 10.2–24.4 pmol/L) were measured using electrochemiluminescence immunoassay (E170, Mannheim, Germany).

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was done using the SPSS Statistics 20 software package (SPSS. Inc., Chicago, IL, USA). The results of the tests were usually expressed with numerical values, so the comparison between them was performed using a correlation with the Pearson Correlation test. To test hypotheses involving multiple samples, a standard Student t-test for two or more sam-

ples was used. The Mann-Whitney U-test was used to test two independent samples. In the case of more than two samples, a Kruskal-Wallis H test of K-independent samples was used, which is a one-way analysis of the variants of independent samples (one-way ANOVA on ranks). The level of statistical significance was set at p value less than 0.05.

RESULTS

Demographic data and pulmonary function tests of the study subjects are presented in Table 1. The two groups were similar regarding the gender and age distribution of the included subjects, as well as their smoking status, mean BMI, and height.

Diagnosis of an exacerbation relies on the clinical presentation of the patient complaining of worsening symptoms (dyspnea, cough, or sputum production) and leading to an increase in the use of maintenance medications and/or supplementation with additional medications that is beyond normal day-to-day variations [1]. This data was collected based on the medical history of each patient. Age, BMI, and height were not different between study groups.

The mean values of spirometry parameters (FVC, FEV₁, and FEV₁/FVC ratio) were significantly lower in COPD patients than in non-COPD controls ($p < 0.0001$).

Acute exacerbation frequency of IG was significantly higher than CG (1.6 ± 0.42 and 0.82 ± 0.79 respectively; $p < 0.0001$).

According to the severity of airflow limitation, i.e. to the post-bronchodilator value of FEV₁, COPD patients were categorized into four stages: mild (GOLD I), moderate (GOLD II), severe (GOLD III), and very severe COPD (GOLD IV) (Tab. 2).

Laboratory findings of thyroid function tests are presented in Table 3. The number of patients with abnormal thyroid hormone status was significantly higher in stable COPD than control group 18 (30%) vs 3 (10.0%); $p = 0.0355$; $p < 0.05$. Thyrotoxicosis with low serum TSH and higher serum level of fT3, according to the referent range, was present in 8 patients (13.3%) and in none patient in the CG 0 (0.0%); $p = 0.0375$; $p < 0.05$. The prevalence of subclinical hyperthyroidism with low serum TSH and normal serum level of fT3 was higher in the IG – 10 patients (16.7%) compared with 3 (10.0%) in the CG, but the difference was not statistically significant $p = 0.3970$.

The effect of thyroid function on COPD exacerbation frequency was examined. Only TSH was found to be significantly associated with acute exacerbation frequency. A positive significant relationship between acute exacerbation frequency and TSH values was found ($p < 0.0001$; $r = 0.82$) (Fig. 1). The mean values of fT3 in the IG were significantly increasing with the increased severity of COPD. The degree of airflow limitation in COPD (FEV₁ as a percentage of the predicted

Table 1. Demographic data and pulmonary function test

Characteristic	COPD patients (n = 60)	Non-COPD subjects (n = 30)	P-value
Gender			
Males	37 (61.7%)	21 (70.0%)	$p = 0.4406$
Females	23 (38.3%)	9 (30.0%)	
Mean age (years)			
Male	64.9 ± 6.2	65.8 ± 4.6	$p = 0.4837$
Female	65.9 ± 5.4	64.7 ± 5.2	$p = 0.3172$
Smoking status			
Active smokers	35 (58.3%)	18 (60%)	$p = 0.8779$
Former smokers	25 (41.7%)	12 (40%)	$p = 0.8779$
Pack-year smoked	66.1 ± 25.8	67.4 ± 25.5	$p = 0.8216$
Mean BMI value (kg/m ²)	26.8 ± 3.5	27.1 ± 3.2	$p = 0.6944$
Height (cm)	164.6 ± 6.3	166.4 ± 6.9	$p = 0.2191$
Mean baseline values of spirometry parameters	75.8 ± 10.3	113.2 ± 15.1	$p < 0.0001$
FVC (% pred)	47.2 ± 16.1	91.2 ± 13.9	
FEV ₁ ((% pred)	0.6 ± 0.05	0.9 ± 0.05	
FEV ₁ /FVC ratio			
Acute exacerbation frequency (/years)	1.6 ± 0.42	0.82 ± 0.79	$p < 0.0001$

BMI — body mass index; COPD — chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; FEV₁ — forced expiratory volume in one second; FVC — forced vital capacity; %pred — percentage of the predicted value

value, FEV₁%pred) was significantly negatively correlated to fT3, Pearson correlation, ($R = -0.525$; $p = 0.000$; $p < 0.01$). FEV₁%pred was positively correlated with TSH ($R = 0.358$; $p = 0.005$; $p < 0.01$).

Results of gas analyses in COPD and non-COPD subjects are presented in Table 4. Significant negative correlations were present between fT3 levels and both PaO₂ and O₂ saturation in the IG and elevation of fT3 was associated with higher PaCO₂.

Discussion

COPD is a respiratory disease that is prevalent worldwide and has chronic airway inflammation as its major characteristic. In addition to airway inflammation, patients with COPD have inflammation in other body systems. It is not only a pulmonary disease but a systemic disease with numerous extrapulmonary manifestations. It is associated with many comorbidities that further increase hospital costs and reduce lifespan. The GOLD guidelines state that COPD is often complicated by many diseases, but thyroid dysfunction

may be an underestimated complication of COPD due to insufficient clinical data [1, 19]. In our study male patients dominated, which is probably due to the fact that men are main cigarette consumers, and smoking is the main risk factor. In the study 61.7% of participants were men, and 37.3% women, out of 60 COPD patients, current smokers constituted 58.3% and former smokers 41.7%. The mean age of patients with COPD was for men 64.9 ± 6.2 and for women 65.9 ± 5.4 . According to the GOLD criteria, they were predominantly in GOLD stage II and III on the basis of spirometry (FEV₁%pred 30–80%). Our results presented a statistically significant difference between prevalence of thyroid hormones abnormalities in stable COPD compared to controls, 18 patients (30.0%) vs 3 (10.0%); $p = 0.0355$; $p < 0.05$). Previous studies showed that hypothyroidism was more common than hyperthyroidism in COPD patients, and its frequency showed positive correlation with the stage of COPD [20, 21].

Table 2. Distribution of the COPD patients by degree of airflow limitation

COPD severity	COPD patients (n = 60)
GOLD 1 - mild (FEV ₁ ≥ 80% pred)	4 (6.7%)
GOLD 2 - moderate (FEV ₁ = 50% – 79% pred)	22 (36.7%)
GOLD 3 - severe (FEV ₁ = 30% – 49% pred)	21 (35.0%)
GOLD 4 - very severe (FEV ₁ < 30% pred)	13 (21.7%)

COPD — chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; GOLD — Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease; FEV₁ — forced expiratory volume in one second; %pred — percentage of the predicted value

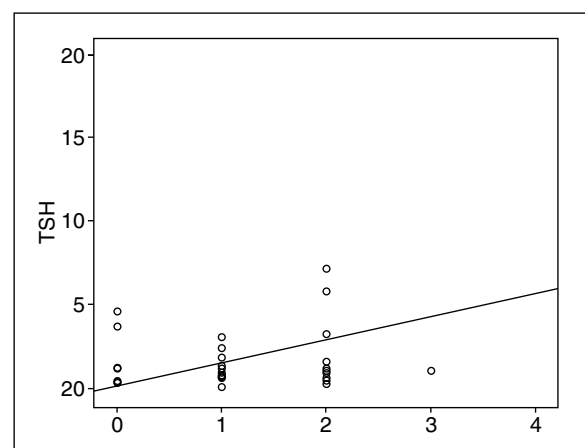


Figure 1. Relationship between thyroid TSH level and frequency of acute COPD exacerbation

COPD — chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; TSH — thyroid stimulating hormone

Table 3. Presentation of thyroid hormone status in COPD and non-COPD subjects

Thyroid hormones	COPD patients (n = 60)	Non-COPD subjects (n = 30)	P-value
Thyroid hormone status			
TSH (mIU/mL)	4.7 (0.3–18.89)	0.7 (0.4–4.5)	$p < 0.0001$
fT4 (pmol/L)	2.35 ± 3.42	2.47 ± 3.32	$p = 0.8745$
fT3 (pmol/L)	3.37 ± 1.21	2.33 ± 0.44	$p < 0.0001$
Normal thyroid status	42 (70.0%)	27 (90.0%)	$p = 0.0355$
Hyperthyroidism	8 (13.3%)	3 (10.0%)	$p = 0.6539$
Subclinical hyperthyroidism	10 (16.7%)	3 (10.0%)	$p = 0.3970$

COPD — chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; fT4 — free tetraiodothyronine; fT3 — free triiodothyronine; TSH — thyroid stimulating hormone

Table 4. Presentation of gas analyses in COPD and non-COPD subjects

Gas analyses	COPD patients (n = 60)	Non-COPD subjects (n = 30)	P-value
PaO ₂ (mmHg)	48.41 ± 9.9	64.4 ± 6.4	p < 0.0001
PaCO ₂ (mmHg)	41.1 ± 10.8	31.4 ± 7.6	p < 0.0001
O ₂ saturation (%)	78.3 ± 14.9	88.1 ± 4.2	p = 0.0007
pH	7.39 ± 0.2	7.45 ± 0.4	p = 0.3440
HCO ₃ (mmol/L)	27.2 ± 5.9	22.6 ± 2.1	p = 0.0001

COPD — chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; HCO₃: bicarbonate; O₂ — oxygen; PaCO₂ — partial pressure of carbon dioxide; PaO₂ — partial pressure of oxygen; pH: potential of hydrogen

In our study hyperthyroidism was more frequent, serum level of TSH was lower than the normal range in 18 patients (30.0%) of the IG and in 3 (10.0%) in the CG, with a statistically significant difference, $p = 0.0355$; $p < 0.05$. Thyrotoxicosis with low serum TSH and higher serum level of fT3, according to the referent range, was present in 8 patients (13.3%) and in none patient in the CG 0 (0.0%); $p = 0.0375$; $p < 0.05$. A cross-sectional study from Spain showed that patients with COPD had a higher prevalence of thyroid disease (14.2%) than the expected standardized prevalence of chronic diseases (11.06%), and the prevalence of thyroid disease was higher in female than male patients (24.6% vs 10.9%) [22]. The increase in TT3/TT4 and fT3 in COPD patients was previously reported in the study of Ulasli et al. [23]. El-Yazed et al. [24] demonstrated that the increase in fT3 showed a negative correlation with PaO₂ and a positive correlation with PaCO₂. The elevation of fT3 was associated with higher COPD severity. Bacakoglu et al. [25] demonstrated that low fT3 and fT4 levels increase the rates of invasive mechanical ventilation and mortality in patients with respiratory failure. Exacerbations of COPD are important events in the course of the disease, as exacerbations negatively affect the quality of life, accelerate the decline of pulmonary function and are associated with higher socioeconomic costs and mortality. Development of strategies to prevent exacerbations is an important goal in COPD management [1]. In our study, acute exacerbation frequency of IG was significantly higher than CG (1.6 ± 0.42 and 0.82 ± 0.79 respectively; $p < 0.0001$). A positive significant relationship between acute exacerbation frequency and TSH values was found ($p < 0.0001$; $R = 0.82$). Both cigarette smoke and chronic inflammatory and COPD can impair the thyroid gland and lead to abnormal thyroid hormone production. Karadag et al. [11] demonstrated that the prevalence of non-thyroidal illness syndrome (abnormal thyroid hormone levels not due to thyroid disease) was 14–20% in patients with stable COPD and 70% in patients with acute exacerbation COPD.

Conclusions

This trial shows that thyroid abnormalities are not uncommon in COPD patients. The present study confirms that both clinical and subclinical hyperthyroidism was higher in patients with COPD, compared to the non-COPD group. A positive significant relationship between acute exacerbation frequency and TSH values was found. TSH and fT3 are related to lung function. A better understanding of the correlation between thyroid gland disorders and COPD may contribute to better care of patients.

The findings of the present study are subject to some limitations. First, only one center is included, and the relatively small size of the study subjects could have certain implications on the evaluated data and their interpretation. Second, the unequal distribution of COPD patients by degree of airflow limitation could have a certain influence on the data obtained and their interpretation.

Conflict of interest: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD). Executive Summary: Global Strategy for Diagnosis, Management, and Prevention of COPD — Updated 2021. www.goldcopd.org (20.08.2021).
2. Budev MM, Arroliga AC, Wiedemann HP, et al. Cor pulmonale: an overview. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med*. 2003; 24(3): 233–244, doi: [10.1055/s-2003-41105](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2003-41105), indexed in Pubmed: [16088545](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16088545/).
3. Sabit R, Bolton CE, Fraser AG, et al. Sub-clinical left and right ventricular dysfunction in patients with COPD. *Respir Med*. 2010; 104(8): 1171–1178, doi: [10.1016/j.rmed.2010.01.020](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2010.01.020), indexed in Pubmed: [20185285](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20185285/).
4. Sin DD, Man SF. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a novel risk factor for cardiovascular disease. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*. 2005; 83(1): 8–13, doi: [10.1139/y04-116](https://doi.org/10.1139/y04-116), indexed in Pubmed: [15759045](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15759045/).
5. Anthony S, Fauci A, Braunwald E, Kasper D, Hauser S, Longo D, Jameson JL, Loscalzo J. Principles of Harrison's Internal Medicine. 17th Ed. McGraw-Hill Professional, New York 2008: 1635–1642.

6. Milkowska-Dymanowska J, Białas AJ, Zalewska-Janowska A, et al. Underrecognized comorbidities of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*. 2015; 10: 1331–1341, doi: [10.2147/COPD.S82420](#), indexed in Pubmed: [26203239](#).
7. Uzun K, Atalay H, İnal A. Thyroid hormon levels in patients with acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Eur J Gen Med*. 2007; 4(2): 80–82, doi: [10.29333/ejgm/82490](#).
8. Doehner W, Haeusler KG, Endres M, et al. Neurological and endocrinological disorders: orphans in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Respir Med*. 2011; 105(Suppl 1): S12–S19, doi: [10.1016/S0954-6111\(11\)70005-1](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22015080](#).
9. Dimopoulou I, Ilias I, Mastorakos G, et al. Effects of severity of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease on thyroid function. *Metabolism*. 2001; 50(12): 1397–1401, doi: [10.1053/meta.2001.28157](#), indexed in Pubmed: [11735083](#).
10. Różycka-Kosmalka M, Michalak R, Kosmalka M, et al. Clinical procedure in amiodarone-induced thyroid dysfunction [article in Polish]. *Pol Merkur Lekarski*. 2016; 40(235): 46–52, indexed in Pubmed: [26891437](#).
11. Karadag F, Ozcan H, Karul AB, et al. Correlates of non-thyroidal illness syndrome in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Respir Med*. 2007; 101(7): 1439–1446, doi: [10.1016/j.rmed.2007.01.016](#), indexed in Pubmed: [17346957](#).
12. Milkowska-Dymanowska J, Białas AJ, Laskowska P, et al. Thyroid gland in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Adv Respir Med*. 2017; 85(1): 28–34, doi: [10.5603/ARM.2017.0006](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28198991](#).
13. Meral I, Arslan A, Him A, et al. Smoking-related alterations in serum levels of thyroid hormones and insulin in female and male students. *Altern Ther Health Med*. 2015; 21(5): 24–29, indexed in Pubmed: [26393988](#).
14. Saaresranta T, Polo O. Hormones and breathing. *Chest*. 2002; 122(6): 2165–2182, doi: [10.1378/chest.122.6.2165](#), indexed in Pubmed: [12475861](#).
15. García-Olmos L, Alberquilla A, Ayala V, et al. Comorbidity in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in family practice: a cross sectional study. *BMC Fam Pract*. 2013; 14: 11, doi: [10.1186/1471-2296-14-11](#), indexed in Pubmed: [23324308](#).
16. Gumus A, Ozyurt S, Ozcelik N, et al. Prevalence of non-thyroidal illness syndrome in COPD exacerbation and effect of hypoxaemia and hypercapnia on thyroid functions. *Clin Respir J*. 2020; 14(9): 806–812, doi: [10.1111/crj.13200](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32367619](#).
17. Stone IS, Barnes NC, Petersen SE. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a modifiable risk factor for cardiovascular disease? *Heart*. 2012; 98(14): 1055–1062, doi: [10.1136/heartjnl-2012-301759](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22739636](#).
18. Miller MR, Hankinson J, Brusasco V, et al. ATS/ERS Task Force. Standardisation of spirometry. *Eur Respir J*. 2005; 26(2): 319–338, doi: [10.1183/09031936.05.00034805](#), indexed in Pubmed: [16055882](#).
19. Huang D, Wu D, He J, et al. Association between thyroid function and acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*. 2021; 16: 333–339, doi: [10.2147/COPD.S291807](#), indexed in Pubmed: [33628017](#).
20. Chaudhary SC, Ahmad T, Usman K, et al. Prevalence of thyroid dysfunction in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients in a tertiary care center in North India. *J Family Med Prim Care*. 2018; 7(3): 584–588, doi: [10.4103/jfmpc.jfmpc_84_17](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30112314](#).
21. Singh L, Jain A, Agrawal A, et al. study of prevalence of thyroid disorders in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients at a tertiary care center in U.P. *Int J Contemp Med Res*. 2016; 3(5): 1239–1242.
22. Akpınar EE. An underestimated comorbidity of COPD: thyroid dysfunction. *Tuberk Toraks*. 2019; 67(2): 131–135, doi: [10.5578/tt.68257](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31414644](#).
23. Ulasli S, Bozbas S, Ozen Z, et al. Effect of thyroid function on COPD exacerbation frequency: a preliminary study. *Multidis Res Med*. 2013; 8(9), doi: [10.4081/mrm.2013.576](#).
24. El-Yazed HA, El-Bassiony M, Eldaboosy S, et al. Assessment of thyroid functions in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Egyptian Journal of Chest Diseases and Tuberculosis*. 2013; 62(3): 387–391, doi: [10.1016/j.ejcdt.2013.07.009](#).
25. Bacakoğlu F, Başoğlu OK, Gürgün A, et al. Can impairments of thyroid function test affect prognosis in patients with respiratory failure? *Tuberk Toraks*. 2007; 55(4): 329–335, indexed in Pubmed: [18224499](#).

Abdalla Saad Abdalla Al-Zawi

Basildon & Thurrock University Hospital, Nethermayne, Basildon, Essex, United Kingdom

The Oncotype DX recurrence score impact on the management of ER-positive, HER2-negative, node-negative breast cancer

Corresponding author:

Abdalla Saad Abdalla Al-Zawi, Basildon & Thurrock University Hospital, Nethermayne, Basildon, Essex, United Kingdom,
e-mail: abdalasaad@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Introduction: Oncotype DX recurrence score is used to categorize estrogen-receptor-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 negative, lymph-node negative early breast cancer in high- or low-recurrence risk groups. It has a guiding significance for whether post-operative chemotherapy or only hormonal manipulation is selected as an adjuvant treatment.

Aims: Assess the impact of the Oncotype DX recurrence score on adjuvant chemotherapy-related management decision-making in the cases of ER+ve, HER2-ve, LN-ve early breast cancer in our local unit.

Material and methods: A cohort of 76 patients with early breast cancer were included, two had bilateral disease. All were operated for estrogen-receptor-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 negative, lymph-node negative early breast cancer. Tumor grade, Ki67 proliferative index, PREDICT and Oncotype DX recurrence score results were obtained in addition to the offered treatment information for each case.

Results: After the primary tumor surgery and an Oncotype DX recurrence score assessment, 18 patients (24%) were eligible for adjuvant chemotherapy; out of them, 10 patients (56%) had a chemotherapy absolute survival benefit of > 15% at 10 years, where 5 patients (30%) had a chemotherapy relative survival benefit of ~ 6.5%, 3 patients (17%) had a chemotherapy relative survival benefit of ~1.6%. In this cohort, 10 patients (13%) had a low Oncotype DX recurrence score; however, they received adjuvant chemotherapy based on other clinico-biological parameters. The other 48 patients (63%) with a low recurrence risk were spared potential adverse events related to the systemic therapy. Based on the menopausal status, every patient had received suitable hormonal manipulation therapy. The data also revealed the absence of a relationship between the Ki67 proliferative index and the Oncotype DX recurrence score ($p = 0.06$); moreover, the size of the tumor did not correlate with the Oncotype DX recurrence score ($p = 0.5$).

Conclusion: The Oncotype DX recurrence score provides a credible prediction of distant disease recurrence risk in early breast cancer; however, it does not correlate with other prognostic markers, such as the Ki67 proliferative index as well as the tumor size. In this cohort, the use of the Oncotype DX recurrence score led to a 24% rate of treatment recommendations in the direction of adjuvant chemotherapy in addition to anti-hormonal therapy for estrogen-receptor-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 negative, lymph-node negative early breast cancer.

Key words: breast cancer, Oncotype DX, estrogen receptor, Ki67, HER2, chemotherapy

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 211–216

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 211–216
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0041
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

Introduction

Worldwide, breast cancer is regarded as the most frequent malignancy; however, it occupies the fifth place on the list of cancer-related mortality after lung,

colon, liver, and stomach cancers. According to the 2017 UK data, in both genders, it is reported to be the most diagnosed cancer with over 55,000 new cases diagnosed yearly. It accounts for 15% of all newly diagnosed cancers and also is considered to be the most

This article is available in open access under Creative Common Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

common female cancer. Up to 80% of these cases are categorized as early breast cancer [1, 2].

The standard treatment of estrogen-receptor-positive (ER+ve), human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 negative (HER2-ve), lymph-node negative (LN-ve) early breast cancer is hormonal manipulation therapy administered in addition to chemotherapy and radiotherapy as appropriate. Adjuvant-chemotherapy treatment decision in breast cancer may be affected by different biological and molecular parameters, such as tumor size, nodal status, histological grade, oestrogen hormone status, the HER2 receptor expression or the Ki67 proliferative index (Ki67-PI) (Fig. 1). The systemic treatment recommendation is also supported by online tools, such as PREDICT and NPI (Nottingham Prognostic Index) – these tools utilize demographic patient characteristics as well as tumor's biological markers [3]. Few molecular technologies have been developed to aid in decision-making when dealing with moderately aggressive tumors, and the cancer-biology characteristics do not provide enough justification to proceed with adjuvant chemotherapy. Such technologies include the Oncotype DX recurrence score (RS) and Mammprint70 [4]. The RS is an RT-PCR (real-time reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction) based multigene assay, involving 21 genes, performed on fixed paraffin-embedded tissues of the excised tumors. Its result is used for the prediction of adjuvant chemotherapy benefits and disease prognosis.

Material and methods

The patients that were enrolled in this study, according to the inclusion criteria for had (1) operable estrogen-receptor positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 negative and lymph-node negative (including micro-metastatic disease) operable early breast cancer, (2) an intermediate risk of distant recurrence using a validated tool such as PREDICT or the NPI (Nottingham Prognostic Index). A cohort of 76 patients with operable early breast cancer was included; two of them had bilateral disease, and the RS was examined for 78 tumors. The patients' age ranged from 37 to 74 years, with a median age of 55 (Fig. 2). All the patients underwent tumor surgical excision with breast conservation surgery or mastectomy in addition to axillary node staging via sentinel lymph node biopsy or axillary node sampling. Tumor size, grade, Ki67-PI, PREDICT, and Oncotype DX recurrence score results, and the information related to the offered treatment was obtained and analyzed. The value of 20% was used as a cut-off point for the Ki67-PI level, a low Ki67-PI is < 20%, whereas it is high if the level is ≥ 20%.

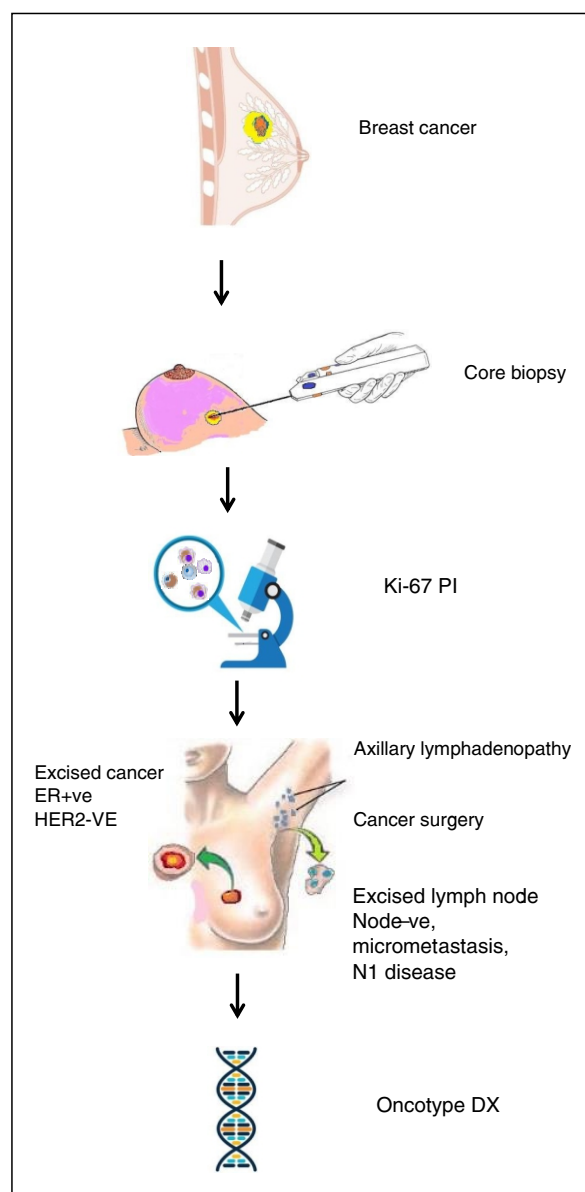


Figure 1. Oncotype DX and Ki67-PI in breast cancer diagnosis workup (the illustration was created by Dr. Abdalla Saad Abdalla Al-Zawi)

Results

The Ki67-PI analysis categorized most of the cohort within the low Ki67-PI group < 20% (68%), where only 25 tumors showed high Ki67-PI expression ≥ 20% (32%). There were only 17 (22%) tumors with a high Ki67-PI and a low Oncotype DX recurrence score; on the contrary, 8 patients had a low Ki67-PI with a high RS (Tab. 1). Our data revealed the absence of a relationship between the Ki67-PI and the RS ($p = 0.06$). Looking at the tumor size, T3 tumors (>50mm) were detected in 5 lesions (6%); 37 of them had a low RS. However, 53 lesions (68%)

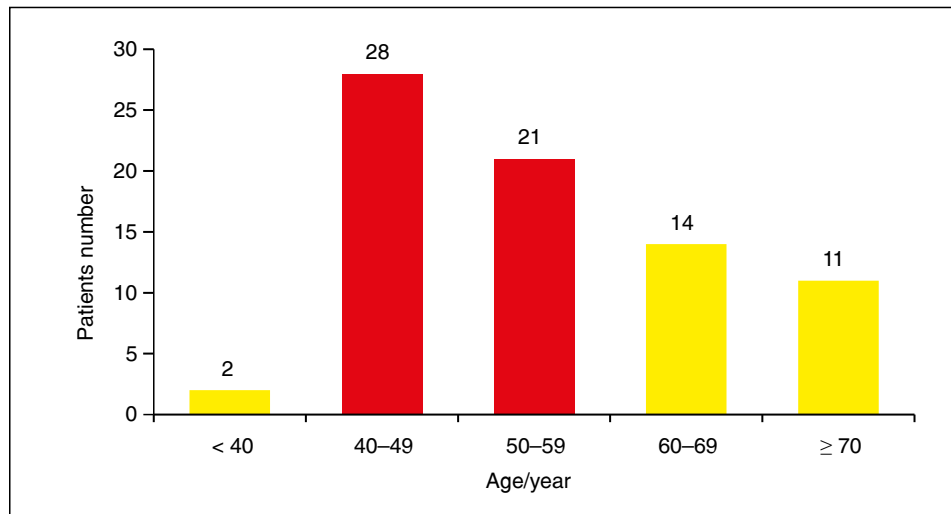


Figure 2. Age distribution of 76 patients treated for early breast cancer

Table 1. The Oncotype DX recurrence score and the Ki67 proliferative index in 78 excised tumors

Age group ≤ 50 years

Oncotype DX recurrence score	Chemotherapy (CTH) benefit	Low Ki67-PI group*	High Ki67-PI group**
0-15	No CTH benefit	12	6
16-20	~1.6% CTH benefit	2	4
21-25	~6.5% CTH benefit	4	2
26-100	15% absolute CTH benefit	1	3

Age group > 50 years

0-25	No CTH benefit	24	13
26-100	15% absolute benefit	2	5

*Low Ki67-PI < 20%; **High Ki67-PI ≥ 20%

were T2 tumors (20–50 mm). Out of these, 37 (70%) had a low RS, and only 8 (15%) showed a high RS ($p = 0.5$). This means that tumor size is not associated with an Oncotype DX recurrence score. Regarding tumor grade, G2 lesions were seen in 59 tumors (76%), only 5 (6%) were associated with RS > 20. Sixteen lesions (21%) were G3 tumors, only 3 (4%) had a high RS ($p = 0.46$).

By using the PREDICT online tool, two (3%) patients in the age group of ≤ 50 years had a high PREDICT and RS; one patient aged ≤ 50 had a low PREDICT score and a high RS. In the age group > 50 years, 4 patients (5%) had a high PREDICT with a low RS, 4 patients (5%) a low PREDICT and RS; only 2 had high both the PREDICT and the RS. After primary tumor surgery and an RS assessment, in total, 28 patients (36%) were eligible for adjuvant chemotherapy (Tab. 2). Adjuvant chemotherapy was determined by RS in 18 patients (24%). Out of them, ten patients (56%) had a chemotherapy absolute survival benefit of > 15% at

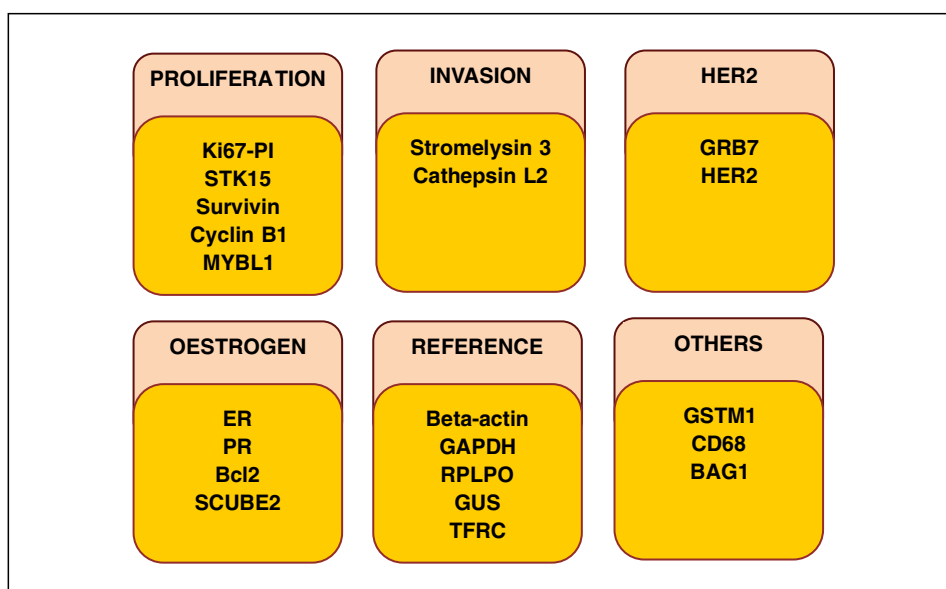
10 years, where 5 (30%) patients had a chemotherapy relative survival benefit of ~6.5%, 3 patients (17 %) patients had a chemotherapy relative survival benefit of ~1.6%. Ten patients (13%) had a low RS; however, they had chemotherapy based on other clinico-pathological parameters. This means 48 patients (63%) with a low recurrence risk had been spared potential adverse events related to the systemic therapy.

Discussion

The Oncotype DX recurrence score is a 21-multi-gene real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction assay (Fig. 3). It is performed on the excised tumor cells, and the outcomes are presented as numerical results (0–100%) (Tab. 3). It is recommended to be used as a systemic recurrence predictive tool for guiding adjuvant-chemotherapy decisions in

Table 2. The Oncotype DX recurrence score and chemotherapy indication for the cohort

Age group ≤ 50 years			
Oncotype DX recurrence score	Chemotherapy (CTH) benefit	Total patients number (%)	Patients for CTH(%)
0–15	No CTH benefit	17 (22)	4 (5)
16–20	~1.6% CTH benefit	6 (8)	3 (4)
21–25	~6.5% CTH benefit	7 (9)	5 (7)
26–100	15% absolute CTH benefit	3 (4)	3 (4)
Age group > 50 years			
0–25	No CTH benefit	36 (47)	6 (8)
26–100	15% absolute CTH benefit	7(9)	7(9)


Figure 3. The 21 genes tested by RT-PCR (real-time reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction) to generate the Oncotype DX recurrence score

moderately aggressive ER+ve, HER2–ve, LN–ve early breast cancers [5]. This gene panel is formed of five reference genes and sixteen cancer-related genes, the latter include those associated with tumor invasion, cell proliferation, and hormone receptors expression. The test result will have a recurrence score between 0 and 100. This score will give an idea about the likelihood of disease recurrence within 10 years after diagnosis [6], and it estimates the chemotherapeutic benefit in ER+ve, HER2–ve, LN–ve early breast cancer [7]. After the introduction of the Oncotype DX recurrence score used to measure the systemic recurrence score risk on the basis of tumor genomic signature, the adjuvant-chemotherapy indications in ER+ve, HER2–ve, LN–ve breast cancer disease have been changed notably. The genomic assay results (the Oncotype DX recurrence score) are used as a decision-making tool and to aid in determining

whether the patient will be only treated with adjuvant hormonal therapy (a low RS) or, additionally, with adjuvant chemotherapy (a high RS), so that overtreatment can be avoided in the earlier group. The Oncotype DX recurrence score also has a place in male breast cancer management [8] because male breast cancer, compared with female breast cancer, is usually diagnosed at a later stage, has a larger tumor size, more lymph node-positive disease, higher rates of estrogen-receptor positivity and lower rates of HER2 expression.

The Oncotype DX recurrence score results interpretation is categorized according to age (Tab. 3), for patients > 50 years of age, it is classified into two groups:

- (I) **Oncotype DX recurrence score of 0–25:** There is a low risk of recurrence and benefits of adjuvant chemotherapy are not likely to outweigh the risks of side effects.

Table 3. Interpretation of Oncotype DX recurrence score and the chemotherapy survival benefit at 10 years

Age group ≤ 50 years	
Oncotype DX recurrence score	Chemotherapy (CTH) benefit
0–15	No CTH benefit
16–20	~1.6% CTH benefit
21–25	~6.5% CTH benefit
26–100	15% absolute CTH benefit
Age group > 50 years	
0–25	No CTH benefit
26–100	15% absolute CTH benefit

- (II) **Oncotype DX recurrence score of 26–100:** Breast cancer is associated with a high risk of recurrence, so adjuvant chemotherapy benefits are likely to be greater than the risks of side effects. For patients aged 50 years and younger, the Oncotype DX recurrence score results interpretation is categorized into four groups (Tab. 3):
- (I) **Oncotype DX recurrence score of 0–15:** The cancer is associated with a low recurrence risk, and chemotherapy benefits are not likely to outweigh the risks of chemotherapy adverse effects.
- (II) **Oncotype DX recurrence score of 16–20:** Breast cancer possesses a low to medium recurrence risk, and chemotherapy benefits are not likely to outweigh the risks of chemotherapy adverse effects.
- (III) **Oncotype DX recurrence score of 21–25:** Breast cancer has a medium recurrence risk, and chemotherapy benefits are likely to be greater than the risks of side effects.
- (IV) **Oncotype DX recurrence score of 26–100:** Breast cancer is associated with a high recurrence risk, and chemotherapy benefits are likely to be greater than the risks of adverse effects [9].

A number of studies have, indeed, reported different rates of treatment recommendations supporting adjuvant chemotherapy in ER+ve, HER2–ve, and LN–ve early breast cancer. In TAILORx (Trial Assigning Individualized Options for Treatment) phase III clinical trial, it was reported that adjuvant chemotherapy can be omitted for ER+ve, HER2–ve, and LN–ve breast cancer patients aged ≤ 50 years with the Oncotype DX recurrence score ≤ 15 , in addition to patients aged > 50 years and RS ≤ 25 [9]. In 2019, Dieci et al. [5] published the ROXANE Italian prospective study, which evaluated the impact of the Oncotype DX recurrence score on adjuvant treatment decision for patients with early breast cancer; 251 patients were included in the study. The authors found that 15% of

the patients had a post-RS test recommendation to chemotherapy and hormonal manipulation. Overall, the change in management recommendation from pre-RS testing to post-RS testing occurred in 30% of patients, most frequently from hormonal treatment and chemotherapy to hormonal therapy alone [5]. In other reports, the rates ranged from 13 to 28%, in our cohort the rate was 24%, which is within the range of the published data [10–13]. The Southwest Oncology Group in phase III of SWOG-8814 trial investigated whether the RS was prognostic in breast-cancer patients treated with tamoxifen alone and whether the RS identified those who might not benefit from anthracycline-based chemotherapy despite higher recurrence risks. The full title of this trial is "Tamoxifen with or without Combination Chemotherapy in Postmenopausal Women who have Undergone Surgery for Breast Cancer". The study showed that adjuvant chemotherapy with cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, and fluorouracil (CAF) prior to hormonal manipulation of tamoxifen (CAF-T) added survival benefit to the treatment option with tamoxifen alone [14]. This trial was followed by a retrospective study done by Albain et al. [15] in 2010, which assessed the impact of the Oncotype DX recurrence score on disease-free survival by treatment option group (tamoxifen only vs CAF-T). It was found that the Oncotype DX recurrence score is prognostic for node-positive disease treated with tamoxifen alone as there was no benefit of CAF in the cases with a low recurrence score. The high Oncotype DX recurrence score predicts the significant benefit of CAF in breast cancer, associated with an improvement in disease-free survival for patients belonging to this group. A low Oncotype DX recurrence score identifies patients who might not benefit from anthracycline-based chemotherapy, despite the presence of nodal disease [15].


In 2010, Dowsett et al. [16] found in a cohort of 1231 patients that the Oncotype DX recurrence score assessment is an independent predictor of distant disease recurrence in node-negative and node-positive, hormone-receptor-positive breast cancer patients treated with aromatase inhibitors (AI), adding value to estimates with standard clinico-pathologic indicators. Generally speaking, compared with clinical and other biomarkers, the Oncotype DX recurrence score is a more reliable indicator in predicting disease recurrence as well as distant metastasis risk in early ER+ve, HER2–ve, and LN–ve early breast cancer patients. In the patient group associated with a high-risk RS, the additional chemotherapy benefit when combined with hormonal therapy is higher compared to hormonal manipulation alone, where the benefit is minimal in the low-risk group.

Conclusion

The Oncotype DX recurrence score use is an effective move toward precision medicine, it allows picking up the group of patients with unfavorable tumor biology to receive the systemic treatment, where a significant number of patients will be spared unnecessary over-treatment. In this cohort, the use of RS testing led to a 24% rate of recommendations to administer adjuvant chemotherapy for ER+ve, HER2-ve and LN-ve early breast cancer.

References

1. Khan MA, Henderson L, Clarke D, et al. The Warwick experience of the Oncotype DX® Breast Recurrence Score® assay as a predictor of chemotherapy administration. *Breast Care (Basel)*. 2018; 13(5): 369–372, doi: [10.1159/000489131](https://doi.org/10.1159/000489131), indexed in Pubmed: [30498424](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30498424/).
2. Al-Zawi A. Ki -67 proliferative index as a predictive tool for axillary pathological complete response in node-positive breast cancer. *International Journal Medical Science*. 2020; 7(11): 1–4, doi: [10.14445/23939117/ijms-v7i11p101](https://doi.org/10.14445/23939117/ijms-v7i11p101).
3. Tan QX, Qin QH, Yang WP, et al. Prognostic value of Ki67 expression in HR-negative breast cancer before and after neoadjuvant chemotherapy. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol*. 2014; 7(10): 6862–6870, indexed in Pubmed: [25400769](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25400769/).
4. Siegelmann-Danieli N, Silverman B, Zick A, et al. The impact of the Oncotype DX Recurrence Score on treatment decisions and clinical outcomes in patients with early breast cancer: the Maccabi Healthcare Services experience with a unified testing policy. *Ecanermedical-science*. 2013; 7: 380, doi: [10.3332/ecancer.2013.380](https://doi.org/10.3332/ecancer.2013.380), indexed in Pubmed: [24386009](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24386009/).
5. Dieci MV, Guarneri V, Zustovich F, et al. Veneto Oncology Network. Impact of 21-gene breast cancer assay on treatment decision for patients with T1-T3, N0-N1, estrogen receptor-positive/human epidermal growth receptor 2-negative breast cancer: final results of the prospective multicenter ROXANE study. *Oncologist*. 2019; 24(11): 1424–1431, doi: [10.1634/theoncologist.2019-0103](https://doi.org/10.1634/theoncologist.2019-0103), indexed in Pubmed: [31152079](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31152079/).
6. McVeigh TP, Hughes LM, Miller N, et al. The impact of Oncotype DX testing on breast cancer management and chemotherapy prescribing patterns in a tertiary referral centre. *Eur J Cancer*. 2014; 50(16): 2763–2770, doi: [10.1016/j.ejca.2014.08.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2014.08.002), indexed in Pubmed: [25240289](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25240289/).
7. Kim HJ, Choi WJ, Kim HH, et al. Association between Oncotype DX recurrence score and dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI features in patients with estrogen receptor-positive HER2-negative invasive breast cancer. *Clin Imaging*. 2021; 75: 131–137, doi: [10.1016/j.clini-mag.2021.01.021](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clini-mag.2021.01.021), indexed in Pubmed: [33548871](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33548871/).
8. Zheng A, Zhang L, Ji Z, et al. Oncotype DX for comprehensive treatment in male breast cancer: a case report and literature review. *Am J Mens Health*. 2019; 13(3): 1557988319847856, doi: [10.1177/1557988319847856](https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988319847856), indexed in Pubmed: [31068065](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31068065/).
9. Sparano JA, Gray RJ, Makower DF, et al. Adjuvant chemotherapy guided by a 21-gene expression assay in breast cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2018; 379(2): 111–121, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1804710](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1804710), indexed in Pubmed: [29860917](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29860917/).
10. Rabie MA, Rankin A, Burger A, et al. The effect of Oncotype DX on adjuvant chemotherapy treatment decisions in early breast cancer. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl*. 2019; 101(8): 596–601, doi: [10.1308/rcsann.2019.0096](https://doi.org/10.1308/rcsann.2019.0096), indexed in Pubmed: [31219316](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31219316/).
11. Lancaster J, Armstrong A, Howell S, et al. Impact of Oncotype DX breast Recurrence Score testing on adjuvant chemotherapy use in early breast cancer: Real world experience in Greater Manchester, UK. *Eur J Surg Oncol*. 2017; 43(5): 931–937, doi: [10.1016/j.ejso.2016.12.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejso.2016.12.010), indexed in Pubmed: [28111076](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28111076/).
12. Crolley VE, Marashi H, Rawther S, et al. The impact of Oncotype DX breast cancer assay results on clinical practice: a UK experience. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2020; 180(3): 809–817, doi: [10.1007/s10549-020-05578-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10549-020-05578-6), indexed in Pubmed: [32170635](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32170635/).
13. Chang CH, Lin YH. Using Oncotype DX as an additional treatment decision tool in early breast cancer: a retrospective analysis from a single institution in Taiwan. *Ther Radiol Oncol*. 2018; 2: 7, doi: [10.21037/tro.2018.01.06](https://doi.org/10.21037/tro.2018.01.06).
14. Albain KS, Barlow WE, Ravdin PM, et al. Breast Cancer Intergroup of North America. Adjuvant chemotherapy and timing of tamoxifen in postmenopausal patients with endocrine-responsive, node-positive breast cancer: a phase 3, open-label, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. 2009; 374(9707): 2055–2063, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)61523-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)61523-3), indexed in Pubmed: [20004966](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20004966/).
15. Albain KS, Barlow WE, Shak S, et al. Breast Cancer Intergroup of North America. Prognostic and predictive value of the 21-gene recurrence score assay in postmenopausal women with node-positive, oestrogen-receptor-positive breast cancer on chemotherapy: a retrospective analysis of a randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2010; 11(1): 55–65, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(09\)70314-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(09)70314-6), indexed in Pubmed: [20005174](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20005174/).
16. Dowsett M, Cuzick J, Wale C, et al. Prediction of risk of distant recurrence using the 21-gene recurrence score in node-negative and node-positive postmenopausal patients with breast cancer treated with anastrozole or tamoxifen: a TransATAC study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2010; 28(11): 1829–1834, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2009.24.4798](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2009.24.4798), indexed in Pubmed: [20212256](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20212256/).

Przemysław Paciorek^{*1,2}, Karolina Obońska^{3*} , Wojciech Skrzyński², Jakub Ratajczak^{3,4}

¹Department of Family Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

²Emergency Medical Services in Bydgoszcz

³Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

⁴Department of Health Promotion, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

*Equally contributing authors

Observational, retrospective study evaluating the temporal variability of out-of-hospital cardiac arrests (OHCA) in the district of Bydgoszcz in a 24-month period

Corresponding author:

Karolina Obońska, Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz; Maria Curie Skłodowska 9 Street; 85-094, Poland, e-mail: k.obonska@cm.umk.pl

ABSTRACT

Introduction: The incidence of out-of-hospital cardiac arrests (OHCA) varies periodically. The aim of our study was to assess the temporal variability of OHCA occurrence in adult population of Bydgoszcz district.

Material and methods: A retrospective analysis of 782 cases of OHCA, which occurred between January 1st, 2018, and December 31st, 2019, was performed. The temporal variability of OHCA occurrence was assessed during the day (within twenty-four 1-hour periods and four 6-hour time intervals), weeks, months, and seasons of the year.

Results: The incidence of OHCA in the analyzed population was 84 per 100,000 inhabitants/year. The highest incidence of OHCA was observed between 08:00 and 08:59 and between 15:00 and 15:59. The lowest number of OHCA occurred at night ($n = 84$; 10.7%; $p < 0.001$). During the week, the lowest number of OHCA was noted on Saturday (12.4%) and the highest on Monday (16.5%), with no significant differences between days. The highest incidence of OHCA was observed in winter and the lowest in summer [225 (28.8%) vs. 171 (21.9%), $p = 0.006$]. December was the month with the highest number of OHCA cases, and July the lowest.

Conclusions: The present analysis confirms that the occurrence of OHCA demonstrates circadian, monthly, and seasonal rhythm. The highest incidence of OHCA was in the morning and afternoon, and in winter, especially in December. The lowest occurrence of OHCA was at night and in the summer, particularly in July. There was a weekly pattern with the highest occurrence of OHCA on Mondays; however, no significant differences between weekdays were achieved.

Key words: acute coronary syndrome, chronobiology, circadian rhythm, out-of-hospital cardiac arrest, resuscitation

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 217–223

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 217–223
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0043
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

Introduction

Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (OHCA) remains a significant issue worldwide. It is defined as the loss of functional cardiac mechanical activity in association with an absence of systemic circulation, occurring outside of hospital [1]. OHCA is the leading cause of death in developed countries [1, 2]. The average occurrence

of OHCA in adults worldwide is 95.9/100,000 per year, while European incidence varies according to sources from 16 to 119/100,000 per year [2]. In Poland, the estimated total number of OHCA is 15200 per year [3]. The predominant cause of OHCA is coronary artery disease [1]. According to the analysis by Berdowski et al., the global average incidence of OHCA of presumed cardiac cause was 55 adult per 100,000 person-years [4]. Large

This article is available in open access under Creative Common Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

differences in reported rates may result from the use of different OHCA definitions, investigated populations, differences in Emergency Medical Services (EMS) in various regions, as well as research methodology. Regardless of the reported number, the survival rate after OHCA is frighteningly low with the average at 7% in the adult population [4].

Circadian rhythms — well established in humans — affect not only hormone, cytokine, and fibrinogen changes, but also influence endothelial function, vascular tone, and blood pressure [5]. That, in turn, translates into occurrence of acute coronary syndromes throughout the day [6]. Furthermore, it was demonstrated that the incidence of OHCA of cardiac etiology shows not only daily, but also weekly, monthly, and seasonal variation [7]. OHCA due to its unexpected nature and life-threatening features remains at the center of interest of researchers and healthcare professionals. A better understanding this complex phenomenon will enable more effective assistance to our patients and improve long-term outcomes. Hence, the need for further research in this area.

The aim of our study was to assess the temporal variability of OHCA occurrence in the adult population of Bydgoszcz district.

Material and methods

A retrospective analysis of dispatched cards from EMS in Bydgoszcz district between January 1st, 2018, and December 31st, 2019, was performed. Dispatch cards were compatible with the Utstein template. Bydgoszcz district includes the city of Bydgoszcz and surrounding towns and occupies 1395 km² [8]. During the study period, it was inhabited by approximately 470000 citizens [8, 9]. The district includes 176 km² of urban areas inhabited by 75.5% of the population and 1219 km² of suburban areas.

An OHCA was defined as a sudden and unexpected event leading to a cardiac arrest. The mechanism of cardiac arrest was determined based on the first recorded heart rhythm: shockable (ventricular fibrillation [VF] or ventricular tachycardia [VT]) or non-shockable (asystole or pulseless electrical activity [PEA]). Patients with OHCA due to trauma, younger than 18 years of age and with late signs of death (i.e., rigor mortis, decomposition) were excluded from the analysis.

To maintain comparability with other studies a similar pattern of division was used to analyze the OHCA occurrence. Circadian rhythm was investigated within twenty-four 1-hour periods and four 6-hour time intervals: night (0:00–5:59), morning (6:00–11:59), afternoon (12:00–17:59), and evening (18:00–23:59). The weekly variation was analyzed for days of the week and monthly variation was analyzed for individual months. The sea-

sons were defined as: spring (March, April, May), summer (June, July, August), autumn (September, October, November), and winter (December, January, February).

The present study was approved by the Ethics Committee of the Nicolaus Copernicus University in Torun, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz and was conducted in accordance with Declaration of Helsinki and Good Clinical Practice guidelines.

Statistical analysis

IBM SPSS Statistic software version 27 was used to perform the statistical analysis. The data distribution was checked using the Shapiro-Wilk test. Categorical variables were presented as counts and percentages. Continuous variables were reported as means with standard deviation (SD) or medians with interquartile range (IQR). The distribution of OHCA cases was generally non-normal and the differences between medians were small even when statistically significant. Therefore, it was decided to present the data as percentages to better visualize observed differences. The differences between variables were tested using the Mann-Whitney test or the Kruskal-Wallis test, as appropriate. Two-sided p -value < 0.05 was applied for statistical significance.

Results

General characteristic

There were 782 cases of OHCA included in the present analysis. The incidence of OHCA in the present population was 84 per 100,000 inhabitants per year. Among the enrolled patients, the majority were men (63.6%, $p < 0.001$). The mean age of patients was 69.2 ± 14.2 years. Non-shockable rhythm as the first recorded rhythm was present in 79% cases. The majority of OHCA events occurred in the urban area (84.5%, $p < 0.001$). Baseline characteristics of the study population is presented in Table 1. The higher incidence of OHCA was observed in the population > 60 years of age ($p < 0.001$) (Fig. 1).

Circadian variation of OHCA

The highest incidence of OHCA was observed between 08:00–08:59 and then between 15:00–15:59 (Fig. 2). The fewest events of OHCA were observed during the night between 01:00–04:59 (Fig. 2). When analyzing 6-hours intervals (Fig. 3), the lowest number of OHCA occurred at night ($n = 84$; 10.7%; $p < 0.001$). Numerically, the highest incidence of OHCA was registered in the afternoon ($n = 254$; 32.5%). However, there were no significant differences between the number of OHCA in the morning ($n = 239$; 30.6%), afternoon ($n = 254$; 32.5%), and evening intervals ($n = 205$, 26.2%) (Fig. 3).

Table 1. Baseline characteristics of the study population

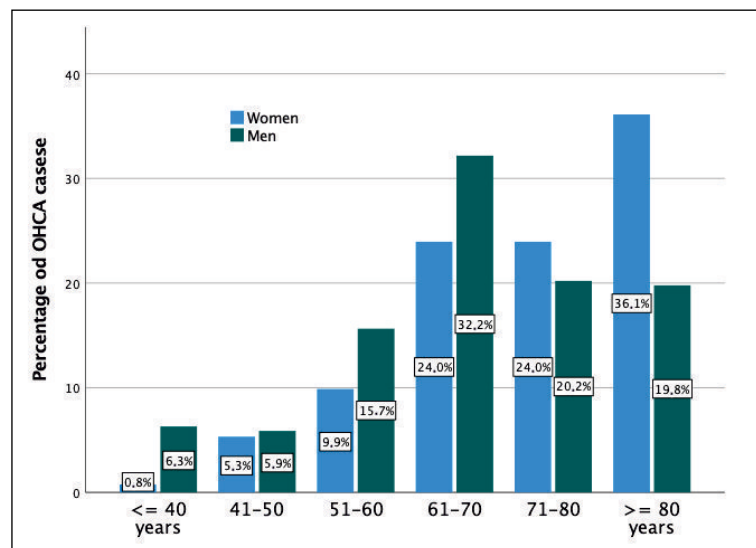
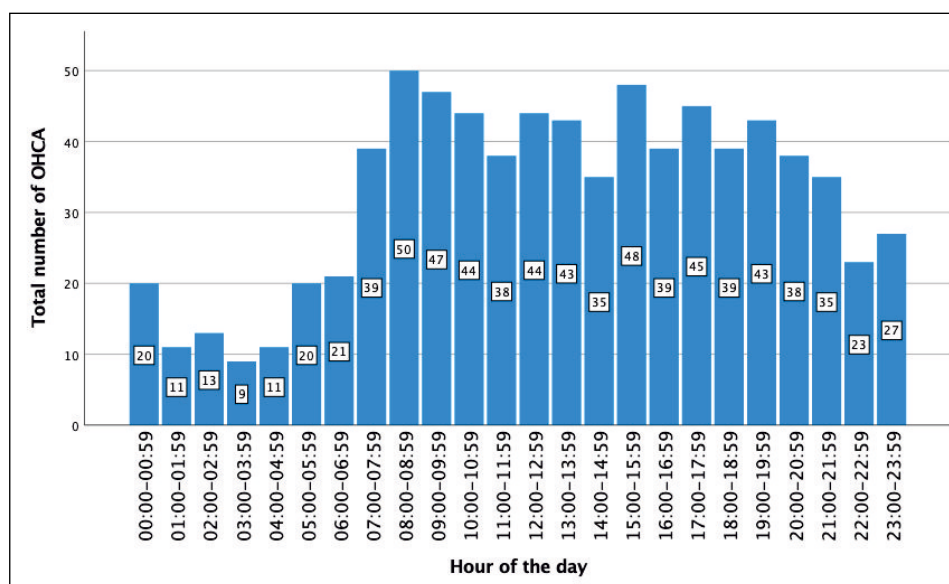
Variable	Study population
Number of cases	782
Mean age [years]	69.2 ± 14.8
Female	36.4%
Initial rhythm	
VF/VT	21%
Asystole/PEA	79%
Location	
Urban	84.5%
Suburban	15.5%

Weekly variation of OHCA

The lowest number of OHCA was noted on Saturday ($n = 97$, 12.4%) and the highest on Monday ($n = 129$, 16.5%) (Fig. 4). However, no significant differences between particular days regarding the number of OHCA events were observed.

Monthly and seasonal variation of OHCA

Figure 5 demonstrates monthly distribution of the number of OHCA. A gradual decrease in the number of OHCA was observed from May to July, with the fewest events in the latter (July: $n = 50$), while the highest num-

**Figure 1.** Distribution of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (OHCA) in different age groups depending on gender**Figure 2.** Circadian distribution of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (OHCA) occurrence divided into 1-hour periods

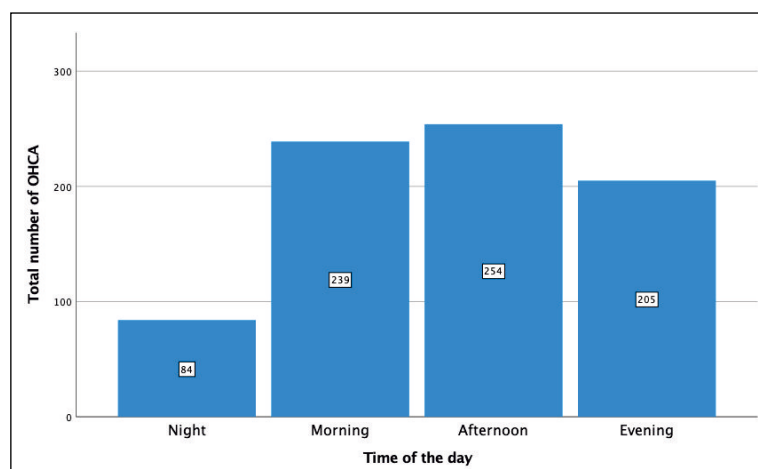


Figure 3. Number of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (OHCA) in 6-hour intervals. Night vs. Morning: $p < 0.001$; Night vs. Afternoon: $p < 0.001$; Night vs. Evening: $p < 0.001$; Morning vs. Afternoon: $p = 0.242$; Evening vs. Afternoon: $p = 0.038$; Evening vs. Morning: $p = 0.365$

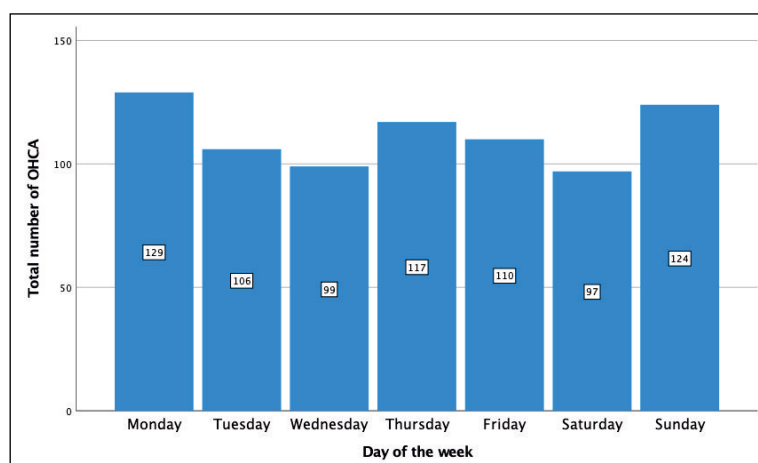


Figure 4. Distribution of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (OHCA) events in subsequent days of week ($p = 0.095$)

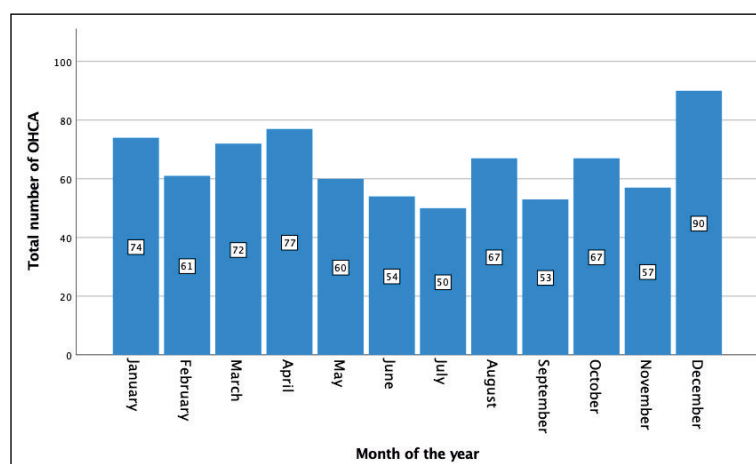


Figure 5. Distribution of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (OHCA) events in subsequent months of the year ($p = 0.52$)

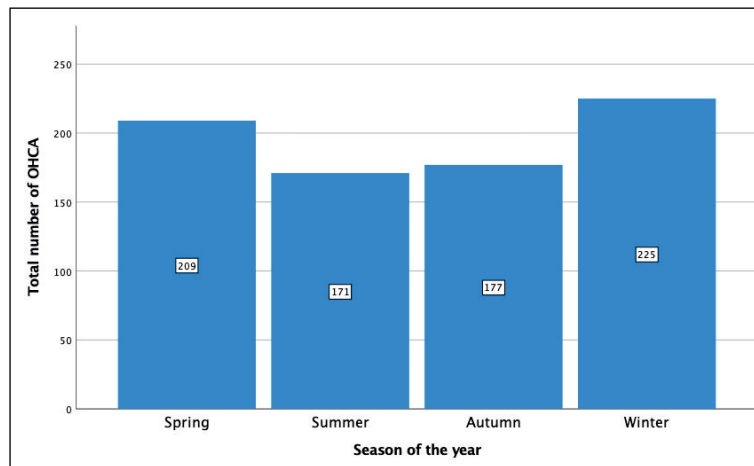


Figure 6. Seasonal distribution of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest (OHCA) events

ber of OHCA cases was registered in December [July vs. December: 50 (6.4%) vs. 90 (11.5%), $p = 0.002$]. The variability in subsequent months, according to number of OHCA, was statistically insignificant ($p = 0.52$).

Considering the seasons of the year, we observed different results. There were significant seasonal differences between number of OHCA in the spring vs. summer [209 (26.7%) vs. 171 (21.9%), $p = 0.021$], autumn vs. winter [177 (22.6%) vs. 225 (28.8%), $p = 0.047$], and summer vs. winter [171 (21.9%) vs. 225 (28.8%), $p = 0.006$] (Fig. 6). No significant difference in the number of OHCA events was observed between spring and winter [209 (26.7%) vs. 225 (28.8%), $p = 0.645$].

Discussion

Our study evaluating temporal variability of OHCA confirmed circadian rhythm of OHCA incidence, as well as monthly and seasonal patterns. To the best of our knowledge, it is the first study investigating temporal variation of OHCA conducted in the Bydgoszcz district.

The incidence of OHCA in our study was 84/100,000 inhabitants per year, which corresponds to the European indicators within the range 16–119/100,000 inhabitants [2]. The rate in our study is lower than demonstrated by Szczerbinski 156/100,000 [10, 11] and Gach 170/100,000 [3]. However, the population analyzed by Gach [3] was older, and it has been demonstrated that the number of OHCA increases with age.

The circadian rhythm of OHCA was associated with the lowest number of events at night. Our results are consistent with other studies in this regard [3, 7, 10, 12–14]. The highest incidence of OHCA in our study was noted in the morning (08:00–08:59) and in the afternoon (15:00–15:59). Similar results were demonstrated in numerous studies [15–20], where two-peak occurrence curve was shown. However, the afternoon

peak in the mentioned studies was later (16:00–20:00) in comparison to our result [15–20]. Other reports presented three peaks of OHCA occurrence: morning (08:00–10:59), afternoon (14:00–15:59), and evening peak (18:00–21:59) [10, 21]. Morning increase in the incidence of OHCA is associated with an increased incidence of acute coronary syndromes during this time. These, in turn, are the most common causes of cardiac arrest and occur as a result of diurnal changes in blood pressure, vascular tone, heart rate, endothelial function, platelet aggregability, and catecholamines [5, 10, 14, 22–24]. The authors agree that the early morning peak of OHCA may be related to the fact that these arrests occurred without witnesses and patients were found by family members in the morning or after returning home from work in the afternoon [10, 14]. Although, in our study the analysis of witnessed and non-witnessed OHCA was not performed.

When analyzing individual days of the week, the highest number of OHCA was recorded on Monday, and the lowest on Saturday. Although, the weekly variability did not reach statistical significance in our study. A similar distribution with the Monday peak in OHCA incidence was demonstrated by Herlitz et al. [7] in the Swedish population, Naknishi et al. [15] among the Japanese, and Ong et al. [16] in the population of Singapore. Contrary to our analysis, Brooks et al. [17] found the highest incidence of OHCA on Saturdays, while Allegra et al. [25] found both Monday and Saturday with the highest occurrence of OHCA. Another analysis concerning the Polish subpopulation from the Opole district showed an increased frequency of OHCA on Saturdays, Sundays, and Mondays [10]. However, in a long-term follow-up of 13 years, Szczerbinski et al. [12] demonstrated the highest frequency of sudden cardiac arrest on Mondays. A possible explanation for the Monday peak in the OHCA occurrence is related to human behavior, work patterns, and the stress level

[16]. A similar pattern has previously been shown for the incidence of myocardial infarctions [26, 27].

The incidence of OHCA also shows seasonal variability, with a significantly greater number of events in winter and the lowest in summer. According to monthly variability, the highest occurrence of OHCA was noted in December, and the lowest in July. Our observations are in line with the results of other researchers' [3, 7, 12, 15, 17, 25]. Meanwhile, observations from Singapore [16] did not confirm the seasonal variability in the incidence of OHCA. However, the equatorial climate of Singapore has a constant temperature and weather throughout the year [16]. Meanwhile, studies conducted in a moderate climate, where we observe seasonal changes in temperature, air pressure, and precipitation, clearly indicate the influence of atmospheric conditions on the occurrence of OHCA. A possible explanation is the effect of low temperature on arterial blood pressure [16, 28], arterial spasm, platelet and red blood cells count, blood viscosity [16, 29], and serum cholesterol levels [16, 30]. Low temperature affects hemodynamic processes, including an increase in systemic vascular resistance and oxygen consumption by myocardium [16, 31].

The last two years have unexpectedly brought another threat – related to the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) pandemic. As reported by the latest registers from around the world, the incidence of OHCA increased significantly during the pandemic [32, 34–39]. Moreover, performed meta-analyses demonstrated that not only the incidence but also mortality following OHCA were higher during the COVID-19 pandemic [32, 33, 40]. Borkowska et al. [40] explained that reduced survival rate after OHCA in suspected or diagnosed COVID-19 patients was probably due to the lower rate of shockable rhythms in COVID-19 patients [32, 40]. Further studies on the impact of COVID-19 on the OHCA occurrence, taking into account previously demonstrated risk factors and treatments, are necessary [41–45].

Cardiac arrest is a complex process that requires a prompt and professional action to restore a haemodynamically efficient heart rhythm, followed by continued treatment for the causes of the condition [46, 47]. Hence, further intensive research on this phenomenon is necessary to improve outcomes after OHCA. The COVID-19 pandemic has revealed how much remains to be done.

Conclusions

The present analysis confirms that the occurrence of OHCA demonstrates circadian, monthly, and seasonal rhythm. The highest incidence of OHCA was in the early morning and afternoon and in winter, especially

in December. The lowest occurrence of OHCA was at night and in summer, particularly in July. There was a weekly pattern with the highest occurrence of OHCA on Mondays; however, no significant differences between days of the week were achieved.

Limitations: *The present study has several limitations.*

Firstly, our study is a retrospective analysis which makes it difficult or even sometimes impossible to recover some data. Secondly, the analyzed period covered only two years and a longer follow-up would certainly be more reliable. Third, the collected data concerned only the district of Bydgoszcz and larger scale studies are necessary.

Conflict of interest: *None.*

References

1. Myat A, Song KJ, Rea T. Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest: current concepts. *Lancet*. 2018; 391(10124): 970–979, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(18\)30472-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(18)30472-0), indexed in Pubmed: [29536861](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29536861/).
2. Porzer M, Mrazkova E, Homza M, et al. Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. *Biomed Pap Med Fac Univ Palacky Olomouc Czech Repub*. 2017; 161(4): 348–353, doi: [10.5507/bp.2017.054](https://doi.org/10.5507/bp.2017.054), indexed in Pubmed: [29235577](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29235577/).
3. Gach D, Nowak JU, Krzych LJ. Epidemiology of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in the Bielsko-Biala district: a 12-month analysis. *Kardiol Pol*. 2016; 74(10): 1180–1187, doi: [10.5603/KPa2016.0086](https://doi.org/10.5603/KPa2016.0086), indexed in Pubmed: [27221961](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27221961/).
4. Berdowski J, Berg RA, Tijssen JGP, et al. Global incidences of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest and survival rates: Systematic review of 67 prospective studies. *Resuscitation*. 2010; 81(11): 1479–1487, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2010.08.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resuscitation.2010.08.006), indexed in Pubmed: [20828914](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20828914/).
5. Rudic RD. Time is of the essence: vascular implications of the circadian clock. *Circulation*. 2009; 120(17): 1714–1721, doi: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.853002](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.853002), indexed in Pubmed: [19858424](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19858424/).
6. Kubica A, Szczerbiński S, Kieszkowska M, et al. Wpływ czynników klimatycznych i chronologicznych na występowanie ostrych incydentów chorobowych. (The influence of climatic and chronological factors on the occurrence of acute disease events). *Folia Cardiologica* 2014; 9. 2014; 9(3): 263–266.
7. Herlitz J, Eek M, Holmberg M, et al. Diurnal, weekly and seasonal rhythm of out of hospital cardiac arrest in Sweden. *Resuscitation*. 2002; 54(2): 133–138, doi: [10.1016/s0300-9572\(02\)00097-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0300-9572(02)00097-7), indexed in Pubmed: [12161292](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12161292/).
8. Biuletyn Informacji Publicznej. Starostwo Powiatowe w Bydgoszczy. <https://bip.powiat.bydgoski.pl/?c=17>.
9. Raport o stanie Miasta Bydgoszczy za 2018r. https://bip.um.bydgoszcz.pl/binary/raport%20za%202018_tcm30-255310.pdf.
10. Szczerbiński S, Ratajczak J, Lach P, et al. Epidemiology and chronobiology of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in a subpopulation of southern Poland: A two-year observation. *Cardiol J*. 2020; 27(1): 16–24, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2018.0025](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2018.0025), indexed in Pubmed: [29611174](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29611174/).
11. Szczerbiński S. Observational, retrospective analysis of the circadian variability of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest within days of the week. *Medical Research Journal*. 2020; 5(2): 68–71, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0020](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0020).
12. Szczerbiński S, Ratajczak J, Jasiewicz M, et al. Observational analysis of out-of-hospital Cardiac Arrest occurrence and temporal variability patterns in subpopulation of southern Poland from 2006 to 2018: OSCAR-POL registry. *Cardiol J*. 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2021.0060](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2021.0060), indexed in Pubmed: [34312830](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34312830/).
13. Pleskot M, Hazukova R, Stritecka IH, et al. The highest incidence of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest during a circadian period in survivors. *Int Heart J*. 2008; 49(2): 183–192, doi: [10.1536/ihj.49.183](https://doi.org/10.1536/ihj.49.183), indexed in Pubmed: [18475018](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18475018/).

14. Baert V, Vilhelm C, Escutnaire J, et al. on behalf GR-RéAC. Identification of a morning out-of-hospital cardiac arrest cluster of high-incidence: towards a chrono-preventive care strategy. *J Eval Clin Pract.* 2021; 27(1): 84–92, doi: [10.1111/jep.13390](https://doi.org/10.1111/jep.13390), indexed in Pubmed: [32212234](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32212234/).
15. Nakanishi N, Nishizawa S, Kitamura Y, et al. Circadian, weekly, and seasonal mortality variations in out-of-hospital cardiac arrest in Japan: analysis from AMI-Kyoto Multicenter Risk Study database. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2011; 29(9): 1037–1043, doi: [10.1016/j.ajem.2010.06.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajem.2010.06.018), indexed in Pubmed: [20708890](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20708890/).
16. Ong MEH, Ng FSp, Yap S, et al. Temporal variation of out-of-hospital cardiac arrests in an equatorial climate. *Open Access Emerg Med.* 2010; 2: 37–43, doi: [10.2147/oaem.s9266](https://doi.org/10.2147/oaem.s9266), indexed in Pubmed: [27147836](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27147836/).
17. Brooks SC, Schmicker RH, Rea TD, et al. ROC Investigators. Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest frequency and survival: evidence for temporal variability. *Resuscitation.* 2010; 81(2): 175–181, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2009.10.021](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resuscitation.2009.10.021), indexed in Pubmed: [19942338](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19942338/).
18. Karlsson LIM, Wissenberg M, Fosbøl EL, et al. Diurnal variations in incidence and outcome of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest including prior comorbidity and pharmacotherapy: a nationwide study in Denmark. *Resuscitation.* 2014; 85(9): 1161–1168, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2014.06.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resuscitation.2014.06.012), indexed in Pubmed: [24971509](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24971509/).
19. Lateef F, Ong MEH, Alfred T, et al. Circadian rhythm in cardiac arrest: the Singapore experience. *Singapore Med J.* 2008; 49(9): 719–723, indexed in Pubmed: [18830548](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18830548/).
20. Peckova M, Fahrenbruch CE, Cobb LA, et al. Circadian variations in the occurrence of cardiac arrests: initial and repeat episodes. *Circulation.* 1998; 98(1): 31–39, doi: [10.1161/01.cir.98.1.31](https://doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.98.1.31), indexed in Pubmed: [9665057](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9665057/).
21. Soo LH, Gray D, Young T, et al. Circadian variation in witnessed out of hospital cardiac arrest. *Heart.* 2000; 84(4): 370–376, doi: [10.1136/heart.84.4.370](https://doi.org/10.1136/heart.84.4.370), indexed in Pubmed: [10995402](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/10995402/).
22. Hermida RC, Ayala DE, Portaluppi F. Circadian variation of blood pressure: the basis for the chronotherapy of hypertension. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev.* 2007; 59(9-10): 904–922, doi: [10.1016/j.addr.2006.08.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addr.2006.08.003), indexed in Pubmed: [17659807](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17659807/).
23. Nicolau GY, Haus E, Popescu M, et al. Circadian, weekly, and seasonal variations in cardiac mortality, blood pressure, and catecholamine excretion. *Chronobiol Int.* 1991; 8(2): 149–159, doi: [10.3109/07420529109059165](https://doi.org/10.3109/07420529109059165), indexed in Pubmed: [1797411](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/1797411/).
24. Tofler GH, Brezinski D, Schafer AI, et al. Concurrent morning increase in platelet aggregability and the risk of myocardial infarction and sudden cardiac death. *N Engl J Med.* 1987; 316(24): 1514–1518, doi: [10.1056/NEJM198706113162405](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJM198706113162405), indexed in Pubmed: [3587281](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/3587281/).
25. Allegra JR, Cochrane DG, Allegra EM, et al. Calendar patterns in the occurrence of cardiac arrest. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2002; 20(6): 513–517, doi: [10.1053/ajem.2002.34799](https://doi.org/10.1053/ajem.2002.34799), indexed in Pubmed: [12369023](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12369023/).
26. Witte DR, Grobbee DE, Bots ML, et al. A meta-analysis of excess cardiac mortality on Monday. *Eur J Epidemiol.* 2005; 20(5): 401–406, doi: [10.1007/s10654-004-8783-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10654-004-8783-6), indexed in Pubmed: [16080587](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16080587/).
27. Willich SN, Löwel H, Lewis M, et al. Weekly variation of acute myocardial infarction. Increased Monday risk in the working population. *Circulation.* 1994; 90(1): 87–93, doi: [10.1161/01.cir.90.1.87](https://doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.90.1.87), indexed in Pubmed: [8026056](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8026056/).
28. Alperovitch A, Lacombe JM, Hanon O, et al. Relationship between blood pressure and outdoor temperature in a large sample of elderly individuals: the Three-City study. *Arch Intern Med.* 2009; 169(1): 75–80, doi: [10.1001/archinternmed.2008.512](https://doi.org/10.1001/archinternmed.2008.512), indexed in Pubmed: [19139327](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19139327/).
29. Fröhlich M, Sund M, Russ S, et al. Seasonal variations of rheological and hemostatic parameters and acute-phase reactants in young, healthy subjects. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 1997; 17(11): 2692–2697, doi: [10.1161/01.atv.17.11.2692](https://doi.org/10.1161/01.atv.17.11.2692), indexed in Pubmed: [9409244](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9409244/).
30. Ockene IS, Chiriboga DE, Stanek EJ, et al. Seasonal variation in serum cholesterol levels: treatment implications and possible mechanisms. *Arch Intern Med.* 2004; 164(8): 863–870, doi: [10.1001/archinte.164.8.863](https://doi.org/10.1001/archinte.164.8.863), indexed in Pubmed: [15111372](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15111372/).
31. Wilmshurst P. Temperature and cardiovascular mortality. *BMJ.* 1994; 309(6961): 1029–1030, doi: [10.1136/bmj.309.6961.1029](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.309.6961.1029), indexed in Pubmed: [7950726](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/7950726/).
32. Nadolny K, Szczerbiński S, Ładny J, et al. Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest and COVID-19 pandemic. *Medical Research Journal.* 2021; 6(2): 83–85, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2021.0029](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2021.0029).
33. Lim ZJ, Ponnappa Reddy M, Afroz A, et al. Incidence and outcome of out-of-hospital cardiac arrests in the COVID-19 era: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Resuscitation.* 2020; 157: 248–258, doi: [10.1016/j.resuscitation.2020.10.025](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resuscitation.2020.10.025), indexed in Pubmed: [33137418](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33137418/).
34. Borkowska MJ, Smereka J, Safiejko K, et al. Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest treated by emergency medical service teams during COVID-19 pandemic: A retrospective cohort study. *Cardiol J.* 2021; 28(1): 15–22, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2020.0135](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2020.0135), indexed in Pubmed: [33140396](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33140396/).
35. Fothergill RT, Smith AL, Wrigley F, et al. Out-of-hospital Cardiac Arrest in London during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Resusc Plus.* 2021; 5: 100066, doi: [10.1016/j.resplu.2020.100066](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resplu.2020.100066), indexed in Pubmed: [33521706](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33521706/).
36. Glober NK, Supples M, Faris G, et al. Out-of-hospital cardiac arrest volumes and characteristics during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2021 [Epub ahead of print]; 48: 191–197, doi: [10.1016/j.ajem.2021.04.072](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajem.2021.04.072), indexed in Pubmed: [33975130](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33975130/).
37. Wienbergen H, Retzlaff T, Schmucker J, et al. Impact of COVID-19 pandemic on presentation and outcome of consecutive patients admitted to hospital due to ST-elevation myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol.* 2021; 151: 10–14, doi: [10.1016/j.amjcard.2021.04.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjcard.2021.04.011), indexed in Pubmed: [34049671](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34049671/).
38. Rashid Hons M, Gale Hons CP, Curzen Hons N, et al. Impact of coronavirus disease 2019 pandemic on the incidence and management of out-of-hospital Cardiac Arrest in patients presenting with acute myocardial infarction in England. *J Am Heart Assoc.* 2020; 9(22): e018379, doi: [10.1161/JAHA.120.018379](https://doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.120.018379), indexed in Pubmed: [33023348](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33023348/).
39. Mathew S, Harrison N, Chalek AD, et al. Effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on out-of-hospital cardiac arrest care in Detroit. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2021; 46: 90–96, doi: [10.1016/j.ajem.2021.03.025](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajem.2021.03.025), indexed in Pubmed: [33740572](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33740572/).
40. Borkowska MJ, Jaguszewski MJ, Koda M, et al. Impact of coronavirus disease 2019 on out-of-hospital Cardiac Arrest survival rate: A systematic review with meta-analysis. *J Clin Med.* 2021; 10(6), doi: [10.3390/jcm10061209](https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm10061209), indexed in Pubmed: [33803944](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33803944/).
41. Nadolny K, Bujak K, Kucap M, et al. The Silesian registry of Out-of-Hospital Cardiac Arrest: study design and results of a three-month pilot study. *Cardiol J.* 2020; 27(5): 566–574, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2018.0140](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2018.0140), indexed in Pubmed: [30444257](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30444257/).
42. Kubica A. Rationale of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training as an element of multilevel educational and motivational project (MEDMOTION). *Disaster and Emergency Medicine Journal.* 2020; 5(2): 116–120, doi: [10.5603/demj.a2020.0017](https://doi.org/10.5603/demj.a2020.0017).
43. Ratajczak J, Łach P, Umińska JM, et al. Mild therapeutic hypothermia after out-of-hospital cardiac arrest: What does really matter? *Cardiol J.* 2021; 28(2): 293–301, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2019.0023](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2019.0023), indexed in Pubmed: [30799547](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30799547/).
44. Umińska JM, Ratajczak J, Buszko K, et al. Impact of mild therapeutic hypothermia on bioavailability of ticagrelor in patients with acute myocardial infarction after out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. *Cardiol J.* 2020; 27(6): 780–788, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2019.0024](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2019.0024), indexed in Pubmed: [30799546](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30799546/).
45. Umińska JM, Buszko K, Ratajczak J, et al. Comparison of temperature measurements in esophagus and urinary bladder in comatose patients after cardiac arrest undergoing mild therapeutic hypothermia. *Cardiol J.* 2020; 27(6): 735–741, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2018.0115](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2018.0115), indexed in Pubmed: [30246234](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30246234/).
46. Kubica J, Adamski P, Paciorek P, et al. Anti-aggregation therapy in patients with acute coronary syndrome - recommendations for medical emergency teams. Experts' standpoint. *Kardiol Pol.* 2017; 75(4): 399–408, doi: [10.5603/KPa2017.0057](https://doi.org/10.5603/KPa2017.0057), indexed in Pubmed: [28421594](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28421594/).
47. Kubica J, Adamski P, Paciorek P, et al. Treatment of patients with acute coronary syndrome: Recommendations for medical emergency teams: Focus on antiplatelet therapies. Updated experts' standpoint. *Cardiol J.* 2018; 25(3): 291–300, doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2018.0042](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2018.0042), indexed in Pubmed: [29671864](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29671864/).

Aldona Kubica¹ , Piotr Michalski¹ , Michał Kasprzak² , Przemysław Podhajski² , Łukasz Pietrzykowski³ , Alicja Rzepka-Cholasińska¹, Tomasz Fabiszak² , Jacek Kryś³

¹Department of Health Promotion, Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland

²Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland

³Department of Health Economics, Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland

Functioning of patients with post-COVID syndrome — preliminary data

Corresponding author:

Łukasz Pietrzykowski, Department of Health Promotion, Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, M. Skłodowskiej Curie 9 Str., 85-094 Bydgoszcz, Poland, e-mail: lukasz.pietrzykowski@cm.umk.pl

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 224–229
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0044
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

ABSTRACT

Introduction: Post-COVID syndrome is a common finding during the first year after SARS-CoV-2 infection affecting the daily living of many patients.

The aim of this study was to assess the functioning of patients with post-COVID syndrome.

Material and methods: A self-reported questionnaire — the Functioning in Chronic Illness Scale (FCIS) — was applied in 79 (30 women, 49 men) patients (mean age of 62.7 ± 13.6 years), suffering from post-COVID syndrome 5.8 ± 2.3 months after discharge from hospital.

Results: The mean FCIS score was 86.2 ± 12.8 points, corresponding to medium functioning level. The mean score in the first, second and third subscale was 27.0 ± 6.4 ; 27.5 ± 3.7 ; and 31.7 ± 4.3 points respectively. Better functioning was observed in men vs women: the FCIS score 88.59 ± 10.95 vs 82.20 ± 14.71 ; $p = 0.02$ and in the youngest patients: first (< 59 years) vs second ($59–67$ years) vs third tercile (> 67 years): FCIS score 92.76 ± 14.84 vs 83.15 ± 11.64 vs 83.07 ± 9.68 ; $p = 0.01$. The amount of time from COVID-19-related hospitalisation did not affect the FCIS score.

Conclusion: Symptoms of post-COVID syndrome influencing patients' functioning persist within the first year regardless of the time elapsing from the disease. Men and younger patients demonstrate better functioning abilities.

Key words: functioning of patients, FCIS, post-COVID syndrome

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 224–229

Introduction

A substantial proportion of COVID-19 survivors persistently complain of symptoms or development of new symptoms related to SARS-CoV-2 infection [1, 2]. Most of the patients experience at least one symptom during their convalescence. The clinical presentation of post-COVID syndrome is heterogeneous [3, 4]. The most common symptoms are fatigue, dyspnoea, chest pain, joint pain, palpitations, anosmia and dysgeusia, hair loss, cognitive symptoms (memory and attention deficits) and psychosocial distress (loneliness, anxiety, depression and sleep disorders) [4]. Moreover, the symptoms may persist, fluctuate, or appear and be replaced by other symptoms, strongly influencing functioning of patients and requiring dedicated rehabilitation [5]. Post-COVID syndrome meets criteria for a chronic disease according to the World Health Organization

(WHO) and U.S. National Center for Health Statistics (USNCHS) [6, 7]. WHO states that chronic diseases are of long duration, generally slow progression and show no person-to-person transmission [6]. According to the USNCHS definition, chronic diseases last at least 3 months, cannot generally be prevented by vaccines or cured by medication, nor do they just disappear [7]. Therefore, for the assessment of the functioning of patients with post-COVID syndrome we applied the Functioning in Chronic Illness Scale (FCIS).

Material and methods

The self-reported FCIS questionnaire was applied in 79 patients suffering from post-COVID syndrome. Patient characteristics are presented in Table 1. The FCIS has been designed to evaluate the impact of

the disease on the patient, the patient's impact on the disease and the impact of the disease on patient attitudes [8, 9]. This tool allows comprehensive assessment of physical and mental functioning in chronic diseases. This self-reported questionnaire consists of 24 questions divided into 3 subscales. The value of the α -Cronbach coefficient for the entire questionnaire is 0.855, indicating its reliability and homogeneity. The value of the determinant of the correlation matrix was 0.001, K-M-O parameter was 0.843 and the Bartlett's test of sphericity was statistically significant [10–13]. Answers for each questionnaire question are graded 1 to 5 points. The maximal score is 120 points. For each section of the questionnaire, the maximal score is 40 points. The score of less than 79 points for the entire questionnaire indicates low functioning, 79–93 points — medium functioning and > 93 points — high functioning [12]. In the first subscale evaluating the impact of the disease on the patient, scores < 23 points indicate low level, 24–33 — medium level and > 34 points — high level of functioning. The respective scoring categories for the second subscale assessing the patient's impact on the disease, are: < 24 points, 25–29 points and > 30 points. The impact of the disease on patient attitudes is evaluated in the third subscale, where the score intervals for low, medium and high functioning are: < 27 points, 28–33 points, and > 33 points [12].

Results of the FCIS were analysed according to patients' gender, age and time from hospitalisation due to COVID-19.

Statistics

Statistical analysis was carried out using the Statistica 13.0 package (TIBCO Software Inc., Palo Alto, California, USA). Continuous variables were presented as means with standard deviations, medians with interquartile range, minimum and maximum value. The Shapiro–Wilk test demonstrated non-normal distribution of the investigated continuous variables. Therefore, non-parametric tests were used. Comparisons between 2 groups were performed with the Mann–Whitney unpaired rank sum test. For comparisons between 3 or more groups, the Kruskal–Wallis one-way analysis of variance and multiple comparison test were used. Results were considered significant at p -value < 0.05.

Results

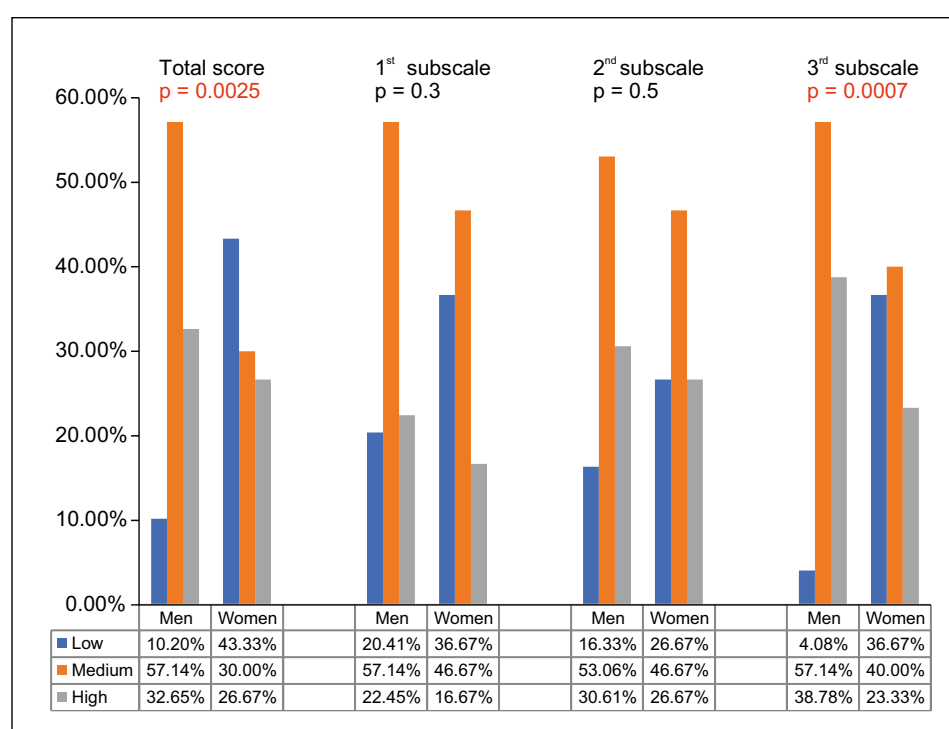
The mean FCIS score obtained in 79 patients was 86.2 ± 12.8 points, corresponding to medium functioning level (Tab. 1). The mean scores obtained in the first (impact of the disease on the patient), second (patient impact on the disease) and third (impact of the disease on patient attitudes) subscales were 27.0 ± 6.4 ; 27.5 ± 3.7 , and 31.7 ± 4.3 points respectively. Of note, as many as 50 (63.3%) patients, referring to the first statement of the first part of the FCIS (My physical capacity is similar as prior to the illness), answered “definitely NOT” ($n = 19$) or “rather not” ($n = 31$). Referring to the

Table 1. Patients' characteristics and the FCIS results

Parameter		All patients	
		N-value	% / SD
Gender	Female	30	38%
	Male	49	62%
Age	Years	62.7	13.6
Time from COVID-19	Months	5.8	2.3
FCIS total score	Low level	18	22.8%
	Medium level	37	46.8%
	High level	24	30.4%
FCIS 1 st subscale score	Low level	21	26.6%
	Medium level	42	53.2%
	High level	16	20.3%
FCIS 2 nd subscale score	Low level	16	20.3%
	Medium level	40	50.6%
	High level	23	29.1%
FCIS 3 rd subscale score	Low level	13	16.5%
	Medium level	40	50.6%
	High level	26	32.9%

Table 2. The FCIS results according to gender

FCIS	Gender	FCIS score								P-value
		N	Mean	SD	ME	Q1	Q3	Min	Max	
Total score	Male	49	88.59	10.95	86.00	81.00	99.00	65.00	109.0	0.0204
	Female	30	82.20	14.71	79.50	72.00	95.00	57.00	111.0	
1st subscale	Male	49	27.90	5.99	28.00	25.00	32.00	14.00	38.00	0.0854
	Female	30	25.50	6.94	24.50	21.00	31.00	11.00	38.00	
2nd subscale	Male	49	27.90	3.38	28.00	25.00	30.00	21.00	35.00	0.2414
	Female	30	26.93	4.25	26.50	24.00	30.00	18.00	36.00	
3rd subscale	Male	49	32.80	3.59	33.00	30.00	36.00	27.00	40.00	0.0042
	Female	30	29.77	4.76	29.00	27.00	33.00	23.00	37.00	

**Figure 1.** The prevalence of low, medium and high levels of FCIS score according to gender

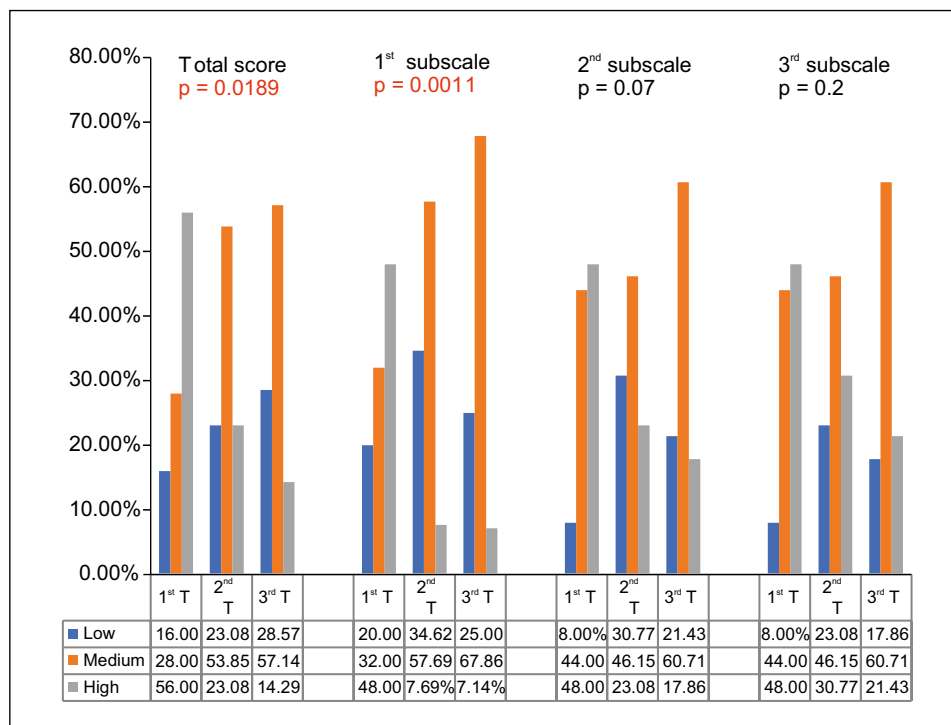
other statement of the second part of the questionnaire (I am primarily responsible for my future well-/ill-being) a vast majority of patients (n = 59; 74.7%) answered “rather yes” (n = 38); “definitely YES” (n = 21). It also needs to be highlighted that referring to the first statement of the last part of the questionnaire (My illness made me actively take care of my health) 67 (84.8%) patients rendered a positive answer, choosing the “rather yes” (n = 38) or “definitely YES” (n = 29) option.

Men demonstrated higher levels of functioning than women, with significant differences in the total FCIS score and in the third subscale (Tab. 2). Consequently, the prevalence of low levels of FCIS score

was significantly higher in women, while medium and high level scores were more common in men (p = 0.0007). This was mainly driven by the differences observed in the third subscale (Fig. 1). A substantial impact of age on the functioning level of patients with post-COVID syndrome was also noted. Higher FCIS scores were acquired in the youngest subset of patients (first tercile: < 59 years), compared with the second (59–67 years) and third tercile (> 67 years) (Tab. 3), with a significant difference between the first and the second tercile (p = 0.0372) and between the first and the third tercile (p = 0.0323). This was reflected by adequate prevalence of low,

Table 3. The FCIS results according to age

FCIS	Age	FCIS score								P-value
		N	Mean	SD	ME	Q1	Q3	Min	Max	
Total score	1 st tertiary	25	92.76	14.84	99.00	80.00	105.00	59.00	111.00	0.0149
	2 nd tertiary	26	83.15	11.64	82.00	78.00	92.00	60.00	103.00	
	3 rd tertiary	28	83.07	9.68	83.50	77.00	89.00	57.00	100.00	
1st subscale	1 st tertiary	25	29.84	7.85	32.00	25.00	36.00	11.00	38.00	0.0167
	2 nd tertiary	26	25.69	6.03	26.00	22.00	30.00	14.00	35.00	
	3 rd tertiary	28	25.64	4.47	25.00	23.50	28.00	16.00	36.00	
2nd subscale	1 st tertiary	25	29.68	3.79	29.00	27.00	33.00	23.00	36.00	0.0071
	2 nd tertiary	26	26.54	3.22	27.00	24.00	29.00	20.00	32.00	
	3 rd tertiary	28	26.54	3.43	26.50	25.00	29.00	18.00	35.00	
3rd subscale	1 st tertiary	25	33.24	4.74	33.00	30.00	37.00	23.00	40.00	0.0581
	2 nd tertiary	26	30.92	4.30	30.50	28.00	36.00	23.00	38.00	
	3 rd tertiary	28	30.89	3.61	30.50	28.00	33.00	23.00	38.00	

**Figure 2.** The prevalence of low, medium and high levels of FCIS score according to age

medium and high levels of FCIS score in subsets of patients divided according to age (Fig. 2). The difference in the total FCIS score ($p = 0.0189$) was mainly influenced by the result of the first subscale ($p = 0.0011$). Contrary to gender and age, the time from COVID-19-related hospitalisation did not affect the FCIS score (Tab. 4).

Discussion

According to our best knowledge, this is the first report using the FCIS questionnaire in a post-COVID-19 population. While a significant impact of gender and age on the functioning of patients with post-COVID syndrome could be observed, no such

Table 4. The FCIS results according to the time from hospitalization due to COVID-19

FCIS	Age	FCIS score								P-value
		N	Mean	SD	ME	Q1	Q3	Min	Max	
Total score	1 st tertiary	15	84.73	11.40	81.00	76.00	93.00	70.00	111.00	0.7316
	2 nd tertiary	29	85.76	13.06	83.00	80.00	96.00	59.00	107.00	
	3 rd tertiary	35	87.11	13.43	85.00	78.00	100.0	57.00	109.00	
1st subscale	1 st tertiary	15	26.60	6.60	27.00	24.00	31.00	14.00	38.00	0.9916
	2 nd tertiary	29	26.93	6.50	28.00	23.00	32.00	11.00	36.00	
	3 rd tertiary	35	27.20	6.48	26.00	23.00	32.00	15.00	38.00	
2nd subscale	1 st tertiary	15	27.13	3.78	27.00	25.00	29.00	21.00	36.00	0.8665
	2 nd tertiary	29	27.55	4.05	28.00	25.00	30.00	20.00	35.00	
	3 rd tertiary	35	27.69	3.55	27.00	26.00	30.00	18.00	36.00	
3rd subscale	1 st tertiary	15	31.00	3.76	31.00	28.00	33.00	23.00	37.00	0.6048
	2 nd tertiary	29	31.28	4.22	31.00	28.00	36.00	23.00	37.00	
	3 rd tertiary	35	32.23	4.62	32.00	29.00	36.00	23.00	40.00	

relation was demonstrated for the time elapsing from COVID-19-related hospitalisation. We have demonstrated strong influence of post-COVID syndrome on the daily living of a majority of patients, as after 6 months since acute SARS-CoV-2 infection, the FCIS score was high only in 30% of patients. Almost 80% of survey participants obtained low or medium score in the first subscale. This result suggests a significant impact of the disease on physical and mental functioning. According to the result of the second subscale, 29% of patients believe that they have a significant impact on the course of illness, while 20% negate this possibility. Furthermore, according to the result of the third subscale, 33% of responders hold a very optimistic view for the future, while 16% remain pessimistic. Our functional assessment suggests that a vast majority of patients suffering from post-COVID syndrome need urgent and dedicated rehabilitation providing both a physical and mental coverage. Our results are in line with some previous studies showing severe impairments in physical functioning and during activities of daily living in post-COVID-19 patients [14–16]. In a large study assessing 1733 post-COVID-19 patients 6 months after discharge from hospital, more than 60% of survivors reported fatigue or muscle weakness, sleep difficulties, and anxiety or depression [16]. Patients with a more severe in-hospital course of COVID-19 had more severe impairment of pulmonary diffusion capacities and abnormal chest imaging manifestations. These patients are indicated in literature as the main target population for intervention [16, 17]. As shown in this preliminary report, due to the variety of symptoms of post-COVID syndrome, a personalised approach is indispensable. An experienced physician should assess the patient, and after thorough

assessment of the patient's clinical condition, a dedicated intervention should be set up in collaboration with the rehabilitation team [17]. We have demonstrated a stronger impact of post-COVID syndrome on patient functional status in females than in males. The difference was mainly driven by the evaluation of the impact of the disease on patient attitudes (the third FCIS subscale). Men were significantly more optimistic regarding their future than women. We have also demonstrated better functional status in the youngest patients (< 59 years). We found a significant difference in the first and second FCIS subscales reflecting patient's beliefs respectively regarding the impact of post-COVID syndrome on their lives, and the possibility of influencing the course of the disease. Long-term persistence of symptoms was confirmed by similar FCIS results irrespective of the time from hospitalisation due to COVID-19.

An integrated, comprehensive rehabilitation programme is recommended for post-COVID patients, involving a multidisciplinary and multi-professional team providing neuromuscular, cardiac, respiratory, and swallowing interventions, and psychological support, in order to improve patients' quality of life [14, 17]. Similarly to other chronic diseases, rehabilitation should be complemented by patient education and strengthening of patient motivation [11, 18–22]. We are convinced that, despite the logistic difficulties related to the epidemiological situation, education of patients should be initiated before discharge from hospital [23, 24]. A personalised approach to rehabilitation often requires pharmacological support, mainly due to frequent comorbidities. Therefore, monitoring of adherence to medication is also an important issue in this specific subset of patients [25–33]. The results of this preliminary

report were used to plan a personalised rehabilitation programme for patients with post-COVID syndrome. We are going to assess the effectiveness of our rehabilitation programme with comprehensive assessment of patient functional status using the FCIS, both before and after the rehabilitation.

The main limitations of this study are the small number of assessed patients and the limited number of factors that could influence the FCIS score.



Conclusion

Symptoms of post-COVID syndrome influencing patient functioning persist within the first year regardless of the time elapsing from the disease. Better functioning was observed in men and younger patients.

Conflict of interest: *None.*

References

- Carfi A, Bernabei R, Landi F, et al. Gemelli Against COVID-19 Post-Acute Care Study Group. Persistent symptoms in patients after acute COVID-19. *JAMA*. 2020; 324(6): 603–605, doi: [10.1001/jama.2020.12603](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2020.12603), indexed in Pubmed: [32644129](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32644129/).
- Mo X, Jian W, Su Z, et al. Abnormal pulmonary function in COVID-19 patients at time of hospital discharge. *Eur Respir J*. 2020; 55(6): 2001217, doi: [10.1183/13993003.01217-2020](https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.01217-2020), indexed in Pubmed: [32381497](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32381497/).
- Wei J, Yang H, Lei P, et al. Analysis of thin-section CT in patients with coronavirus disease (COVID-19) after hospital discharge. *Journal of X-Ray Science and Technology*. 2020; 28(3): 383–389, doi: [10.3233/xst-200685](https://doi.org/10.3233/xst-200685).
- Mandal S, Barnett J, Brill SE, et al. ARC Study Group. 'Long-COVID': a cross-sectional study of persisting symptoms, biomarker and imaging abnormalities following hospitalisation for COVID-19. *Thorax*. 2021; 76(4): 396–398, doi: [10.1136/thoraxjnl-2020-215818](https://doi.org/10.1136/thoraxjnl-2020-215818), indexed in Pubmed: [33172844](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33172844/).
- Yelin D, Margalit I, Yahav D, et al. Long COVID-19 it's not over until? *Clin Microbiol Infect*. 2021; 27(4): 506–508, doi: [10.1016/j.cmi.2020.12.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmi.2020.12.001), indexed in Pubmed: [33316400](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33316400/).
- World Health Organization. Noncommunicable Diseases (2016). http://www.who.int/topics/noncommunicable_diseases/en/ (13.09.2021).
- MedicineNet. Definition of Chronic Disease (2016). <http://www.medicinenet.com/script/main/art.asp?articlekey=33490> (13.09.2021).
- Kubica A. Self-reported questionnaires for a comprehensive assessment of patients after acute coronary syndrome. *Medical Research Journal*. 2019; 4(2): 106–109, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2019.0021](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2019.0021).
- Michalski P, Kasprzak M, Kosobucka A, et al. Sociodemographic and clinical determinants of the functioning of patients with coronary artery disease. *Medical Research Journal*. 2021; 6(1): 21–27, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2021.0003](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2021.0003).
- Kosobucka A, Michalski P, Pietrzykowski Ł, et al. The impact of readiness to discharge from hospital on adherence to treatment in patients after myocardial infarction. *Kardiol J*. 2020 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.5603/CJ.a2020.0005](https://doi.org/10.5603/CJ.a2020.0005), indexed in Pubmed: [32037501](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32037501/).
- Kubica A, Bączkowska A. Uzasadnienie interwencji motywacyjnych jako kluczowego elementu projektu wielopoziomowej edukacji i motywacji u pacjentów z zawałem serca (MEDMOTION). *Folia Cardiologica*. 2020; 15(1): 6–10, doi: [10.5603/fc.2020.0003](https://doi.org/10.5603/fc.2020.0003).
- Buszko K, Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, et al. Validation of the Functioning in Chronic Illness Scale (FCIS). *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 3(2): 63–69, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2018.0011](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2018.0011).
- Kubica A, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. Self-reported questionnaires for assessment adherence to treatment in patients with cardiovascular diseases. *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 2(4): 115–122, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0015](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0015).
- Demeco A, Marotta N, Barletta M, et al. Rehabilitation of patients post-COVID-19 infection: a literature review. *J Int Med Res*. 2020; 48(8): 300060520948382, doi: [10.1177/0300060520948382](https://doi.org/10.1177/0300060520948382), indexed in Pubmed: [32840156](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32840156/).
- Belli S, Balbi B, Prince I, et al. Low physical functioning and impaired performance of activities of daily life in COVID-19 patients who survived hospitalisation. *Eur Respir J*. 2020; 56(4): 2002096, doi: [10.1183/13993003.02096-2020](https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.02096-2020), indexed in Pubmed: [32764112](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32764112/).
- Huang C, Huang L, Yao Q, et al. 6-month consequences of COVID-19 in patients discharged from hospital: a cohort study. *Lancet*. 2021; 397(10270): 220–232, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)32656-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32656-8), indexed in Pubmed: [33428867](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33428867/).
- Agostini F, Mangone M, Ruiu P, et al. Rehabilitation setting during and after Covid-19: An overview on recommendations. *J Rehabil Med*. 2021; 53(1): jrm00141, doi: [10.2340/16501977-2776](https://doi.org/10.2340/16501977-2776), indexed in Pubmed: [33284353](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33284353/).
- Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, Kosobucka A, et al. Knowledge about health and disease in obese patients after myocardial infarction. An observational study. *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 2(4): 135–140, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0018](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0018).
- Michalski P, Kosobucka A, Pietrzykowski Ł, et al. Effectiveness of therapeutic education in patients with myocardial infarction. *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 2(3): 89–96, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0011](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0011).
- Kubica A, Gruchala M, Jaguszewski M, et al. Adherence to treatment — a pivotal issue in long-term treatment of patients with cardiovascular diseases. An expert standpoint. *Medical Research Journal*. 2017; 2(4): 123–127, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0016](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0016).
- Kubica A, Adamski P, Bączkowska A, et al. The rationale for Multilevel Educational and Motivational Intervention in Patients after Myocardial Infarction (MEDMOTION) project is to support multicentre randomized clinical trial Evaluating Safety and Efficacy of Two Ticagrelor-based De-escalation Antiplatelet Strategies in Acute Coronary Syndrome (ELECTRA – SIRIO 2). *Medical Research Journal*. 2020; 5(4): 244–249, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0043](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0043).
- Michalski P, Kasprzak M, Siedlaczek M, et al. The impact of knowledge and effectiveness of educational intervention on readiness for hospital discharge and adherence to therapeutic recommendations in patients with acute coronary syndrome. *Medical Research Journal*. 2020; 5(2): 72–78, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0023](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0023).
- Kosobucka A, Kasprzak M, Michalski P, et al. Relation of the Readiness for Hospital Discharge after Myocardial Infarction Scale to socio-demographic and clinical factors. An observational study. *Medical Research Journal*. 2018; 3(1): 32–37, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2018.0006](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2018.0006).
- Buszko K, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. The readiness for hospital discharge of patients after acute myocardial infarction: a new self-reported questionnaire. *Medical Research Journal*. 2017; 2(1): 20–28, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0004](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0004).
- Pietrzykowski Ł, Kasprzak M, Michalski P, et al. The influence of patient expectations on adherence to treatment regimen after myocardial infarction. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1016/j.pec.2021.05.030](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pec.2021.05.030), indexed in Pubmed: [34059362](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34059362/).
- Pietrzykowski Ł, Kasprzak M, Michalski P, et al. Therapy discontinuation after myocardial infarction. *J Clin Med*. 2020; 9(12): 4109, doi: [10.3390/jcm9124109](https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm9124109), indexed in Pubmed: [33352811](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33352811/).
- Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, Kosobucka A, et al. Medication adherence and its determinants in patients after myocardial infarction. *Sci Rep*. 2020; 10(1): 12028, doi: [10.1038/s41598-020-68915-1](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-68915-1), indexed in Pubmed: [32694522](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32694522/).
- Kubica A, Kosobucka A, Fabiszak T, et al. Assessment of adherence to medication in patients after myocardial infarction treated with percutaneous coronary intervention. Is there a place for new self-reported questionnaires? *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2019; 35(2): 341–349, doi: [10.1080/03007995.2018.1510385](https://doi.org/10.1080/03007995.2018.1510385), indexed in Pubmed: [30091642](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30091642/).
- Kosobucka A, Michalski P, Pietrzykowski Ł, et al. Adherence to treatment assessed with the Adherence in Chronic Diseases scale in patients after myocardial infarction. *Patient Prefer Adherence*. 2018; 12: 333–340, doi: [10.2147/PPA.S150435](https://doi.org/10.2147/PPA.S150435), indexed in Pubmed: [29551891](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29551891/).
- Kubica A, Obońska K, Fabiszak T, et al. Adherence to antiplatelet treatment with P2Y12 receptor inhibitors. Is there anything we can do to improve it? A systematic review of randomized trials. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2016; 32(8): 1441–1451, doi: [10.1080/03007995.2016.1182901](https://doi.org/10.1080/03007995.2016.1182901), indexed in Pubmed: [27112628](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27112628/).
- Kubica A, Obońska K, Kasprzak M, et al. Prediction of high risk of non-adherence to antiplatelet treatment. *Kardiol Pol*. 2016; 74(1): 61–67, doi: [10.5603/KPa2015.0117](https://doi.org/10.5603/KPa2015.0117), indexed in Pubmed: [26101025](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26101025/).
- Kubica A, Kasprzak M, Obońska K, et al. Discrepancies in assessment of adherence to antiplatelet treatment after myocardial infarction. *Pharmacology*. 2015; 95(1-2): 50–58, doi: [10.1159/000371392](https://doi.org/10.1159/000371392), indexed in Pubmed: [25592409](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25592409/).
- Kubica A, Kasprzak M, Siller-Matula J, et al. Time-related changes in determinants of antiplatelet effect of clopidogrel in patients after myocardial infarction. *Eur J Pharmacol*. 2014; 742: 47–54, doi: [10.1016/j.ejphar.2014.08.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2014.08.009), indexed in Pubmed: [25199965](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25199965/).

Ewa Laskowska¹, Piotr Michalski², Łukasz Pietrzykowski², Michał Kasprzak¹, Agata Kosobucka², Klaudyna Grzelakowska³, Krzysztof Buczkowski⁴, Piotr Jankowski⁵, Zbigniew Gąsior⁶, Dariusz Kosior⁷, Karol Kamiński⁸, Aldona Kubica²

¹Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland

²Department of Health Promotion, Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland

³Faculty of Medicine, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland

⁴Department of Family Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Toruń, Poland

⁵Department of Epidemiology and Health Promotion, School of Public Health, Centre of Postgraduate Medical Education, Warsaw, Poland

⁶Department of Cardiology, Medical University of Silesia, Katowice, Poland

⁷Department of Cardiology and Hypertension with Electrophysiological Lab, Central Research Hospital the Ministry of the Interior and Administration, Warsaw, Poland

⁸Department of Population Medicine and Civilization Diseases Prevention, Medical University of Białystok, Poland

Implementation of therapeutic recommendations in high cardiovascular-risk patients. The Polish population of EUROASPIRE V survey

Corresponding author:

Ewa Laskowska, Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Collegium Medicum, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland,
e-mail: ewa.laskowska@cm.umk.pl

ABSTRACT:

Introduction: Poor medication adherence is associated with unsatisfactory health outcomes, elevated mortality, and high costs of medical care. This study aimed to assess the implementation of therapeutic recommendations in high cardiovascular-risk patients based on self-report questionnaires.

Material and methods: The study included 194 patients from the Cardiology Outpatient Clinic. Two self-reported questionnaires were used to assess medication adherence: the Medication Adherence Questionnaire (MAQ) and the Adherence in Chronic Diseases Scale (ACDS).

Results: Antihypertensive drugs were prescribed to 65.46% of the patients. According to the MAQ, 54.33% of them reported high adherence, 21.26% medium adherence, and 24.41% low adherence to the treatment. Lipid-lowering drugs were prescribed to 46.39% of the patients, all of whom were treated with statins. Among this group, 34.44% reported high adherence, 27.78% medium adherence, and 37.78% low adherence to pharmacotherapy. According to the ACDS, the majority of patients (45.55%) received a score indicating medium adherence (21–26 points), 39.27% high adherence (> 26 points), and 16.75% low adherence to treatment (< 21 points). A high level of adherence was declared by 61.54% of the patients that reached the therapeutic goal of lipid-lowering therapy, defined as LDL-C of < 2.6 mmol/L (< 100 mg/dL). On the other hand, among the patients whose LDL-C remained elevated, 23.44% declared high adherence to treatment. There were no significant differences in achieving the intended therapeutic goal of blood pressure (BP ≤ 140/90 mmHg) in the groups with high, medium and low adherence (26.53% vs. 23.47% vs. 50.00%; p = 0.1880).

Conclusion: Despite higher adherence to treatment in the patients with hypertension compared to patients with hyperlipidemia, the latter more often achieved the therapeutic goal. Declarations regarding high adherence to medication in the MAQ and in the ACDS are consistent in patients with hyperlipidemia and hypertension.

Key words: adherence, self-report questionnaires, hyperlipidemia, hypertension

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 230–236

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 230–236
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0045
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

This article is available in open access under Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

Introduction

Poor medication adherence is associated with unsatisfactory health outcomes, elevated mortality, and high costs of medical care [1, 2]. According to various studies, 30% to 50% of patients do not adhere to medical recommendations [3–8]. In secondary prevention of myocardial infarction, the adherence to pharmacotherapy decreases over time, for nearly all classes of drugs [3, 13]. The pharmacotherapy of hypertension, dyslipidemia, and diabetes reduces the risk of cardiovascular events [9]; yet, adherence to preventive pharmacotherapy is even lower compared to secondary prevention [9–12]. In a meta-analysis comparing adherence to pharmacotherapy of coronary heart disease in primary vs. secondary prevention, Naderi et al. [12] reported an adherence rate of 50% (CI, 45–56) and 66% (CI, 56–75), respectively ($p = 0.012$). Overall, the adherence in the study was 57% during a median treatment of 24 months [12].

A number of validated medication-adherence scales have been described in the literature [8, 13–15]. These scales, based on self-reported questionnaires, are low-cost and easy to use in routine clinical practice [8].

This study aimed to assess the implementation of therapeutic recommendations in a group of patients treated for hypertension, hyperlipidemia, and/or diabetes with the use of two self-report questionnaires.

Material and methods

The data were collected as a part of the EUROASPIRE V survey, a prospective observational study conducted between 2016 and 2017 in European countries. The study included 200 patients (66.50% women and 33.50% men), with a mean age of 51.49 years, from the Cardiology Outpatient Clinic of the Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine of the University Hospital No. 1 in Bydgoszcz, Poland. The following inclusion criteria were applied: adult (18–80 years old), diagnosed with hypertension, hyperlipidemia or diabetes, without documented cardiovascular diseases. All the patients provided written informed consent. Baseline characteristics of the patient population are presented in Tables 1 and 2.

The final analysis comprised 194 patients treated with one or more medications for a period of 6–24 months (lipid-lowering drugs, antihypertensive drugs, oral antidiabetic medicines, and/or insulin). Six of the patients were treated with a diet for diabetes, and therefore were excluded from the analysis.

Questionnaires

Two self-reported questionnaires were used to assess medication adherence: the Medication Adherence Questionnaire (MAQ) and the Adherence in Chronic Diseases Scale (ACDS) [13–15].

In the MAQ, the patients were asked to answer the question “How often do you take your medications as

Table 1. Characteristics of the study population

Parameter	Mean	SD	Median	Q1	Q3	Min	Max
Age [years]	51.49	13.63	52.00	43.00	60.00	20.00	81.00
SBP [mmHg]	127.23	14.47	125.00	118.00	135.00	97.00	183.00
DBP [mmHg]	76.52	9.32	77.50	70.00	82.00	54.00	100.00
Waist circumference [cm]	88.01	12.20	87.00	80.00	95.50	54.00	126.00
Height [cm]	169.47	9.62	169.50	162.00	176.00	147.00	200.00
Weight [kg]	75.77	14.79	74.00	64.75	86.00	44.00	118.00
BMI [kg/m ²]	26.35	4.06	26.00	23.90	28.73	17.10	42.20
T-CH [mg/dL]	217.42	41.78	214.85	190.84	241.69	105.60	344.50
LDL-CH [mg/dL]	129.09	38.13	127.10	103.80	154.55	42.20	253.00
TG [mg/dL]	121.04	71.32	106.80	79.96	137.50	40.20	630.90
Glucose [mg/dL]	100.60	19.74	97.60	90.75	106.35	52.20	207.70
ACDS — score	24.35	3.67	25.00	22.00	28.00	12.00	28.00

ACDS — Adherence in Chronic Diseases Scale; BMI — body mass index; DBP — diastolic blood pressure; LDL-CH — low-density lipoprotein cholesterol; SBP — systolic blood pressure; SD — standard deviation; T-CH — total cholesterol; TG — triglyceride

Table 2. Qualitative variables in the study population

Parameter	Count	Percent
Gender (female/male)	133/67	66.5/33.5
Hypertension	127	63.5
Hyperlipidemia	90	45
Diabetes	41	20.5
Smoking	76	38
Any pharmacotherapy	194	97
Antihypertensive drugs	127	63.5
Lipid-lowering drugs	90	45
Hypoglycemic drugs	34	17

prescribed by the doctor. Based on their response, they were then classified into one of three groups depending on the level of adherence: high (taking medication 100% of the time as prescribed), medium (90% of the time), low (75% of the time or less).

Another tool used to evaluate adherence to pharmacotherapy was the ACDS. This scale consists of 7 questions relating to behaviors influencing adherence, either directly (questions 1–5) or indirectly (questions 6 and 7). The maximum score in the ACDS is 32 points. A score above 26 points indicates high adherence, while a score under 21 points indicates low adherence; the remaining score range of 21–26 points is classified as medium adherence [13–15].

Statistics

The statistical analysis was carried out using the Statistica 13.0 package (TIBCO Software Inc, California, USA). Continuous variables were presented as means with standard deviations, medians with interquartile range, minimum and maximum value. The Shapiro-Wilk test demonstrated the non-normal distribution of the investigated continuous variables.

Therefore, non-parametric tests were used for statistical analysis. For comparisons of ACDS scores and MAQ levels, the Kruskal-Wallis one-way analysis of variance and a multiple comparison test was used. Categorical variables were expressed as counts and percentages. Categorical variables were compared using the χ^2 test. Results were considered significant at $p < 0.05$.

Results

Among 200 patients included in the study, there were 127 cases of hypertension, 90 of dyslipidemia,

Table 3. Distribution of adherence levels according to the MAQ in the study population

MAQ levels	Count	Percent
MAQ hypertension (n = 127)		
Low level	31	24.41
Medium level	27	21.26
High level	69	54.33
MAQ hyperlipidemia (n = 90)		
Low level	34	37.78
Medium level	25	27.78
High level	31	34.44
MAQ diabetes mellitus (n = 34)		
Low level	18	52.94
Medium level	3	8.82
High level	13	38.24

and 41 of diabetes. The clinical and anthropometric data of the study population are shown in Tables 1 and 2.

Antihypertensive drugs were prescribed to 65.46% of patients. The most common medications were angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (ACEI; 45.50%), followed by beta-adrenolytics (20%), calcium channel blockers (7%), angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs; 7%), and diuretics (4.5%). According to the MAQ, 54.33% of the patients on antihypertensive drugs reported high adherence, 21.26% medium adherence, and 24.41% low adherence to the treatment. Lipid-lowering drugs were prescribed to 46.39% of the patients, all of whom were treated with statins. Among this group, 34.44% reported high adherence, 27.78% medium adherence, and 37.78% low adherence to pharmacotherapy. Antihyperglycemic drugs were prescribed to 17.53% of the patients. Based on the MAQ, 38.24% of them reported high adherence, 8.82% medium adherence, and 52.94% low adherence. Due to the low number of patients on glucose-lowering drugs, the results were not analyzed statistically. The distribution of adherence levels according to the MAQ is presented in Table 3.

According to the ACDS, the majority of patients (45.55%) received a score indicating medium adherence, 39.27% high adherence, and 16.75% low adherence to the treatment (Tab. 4).

Among the hypertensive patients who achieved blood pressure of $\leq 140/90$ mmHg, only half declared high adherence to treatment while in the patients with elevated blood pressure ($> 140/90$ mmHg) as many as 68.97% declared taking medication 100% of the time as prescribed. The high level of adherence was declared by 61.54% of the patients who reached the

therapeutic goal of lipid-lowering therapy defined as LDL-C of < 2.6 mmol/L (< 100 mg/dL). On the other hand, among the patients whose LDL-C remained elevated, 23.44% declared high adherence to treatment. In patients with diabetes, who achieved fasting blood glucose concentration of < 100 mg/dL, only 8.33% declared high adherence to medication while 83.33% declared low adherence. Due to the low number of patients on glucose-lowering drugs, the results were not analyzed statistically. The distribution of adherence levels according to the MAQ in relation to the treatment goal achievement is presented in Table 5.

In pharmacologically treated patients with hypertension and hyperlipidemia, as well as in the entire study population, the results of the MAQ were consistent with those of the ACDS (Tab. 6). The patients who declared high adherence in the MAQ obtained the highest mean ACDS scores, while the patients with low adherence, according to the MAQ, were characterized by the lowest mean ACDS scores.

Discussion

Poor adherence to recommended medication is a well-documented problem in the pharmacological treatment of chronic conditions, such as coronary artery

disease, diabetes, hyperlipidemia, hypertension [2–8, 15, 16]. It is hard to define medication adherence with a clear quantitative threshold below which a patient is classified as effectively non-adherent [17]. In the literature, the level of actual adherence $\geq 80\%$ is typically considered relevant for the effectiveness of long-term pharmacotherapy [3, 17–19]. In this study, the patients with indications for chronic pharmacotherapy due to hypertension, diabetes, and/or hyperlipidemia, were classified as having low, medium, or high declared adherence. It is extremely important to differentiate between the actual adherence and the declared adherence, as the latter is usually higher than the former [16, 34–37]. Insufficient or low adherence was defined as taking drugs 75% of the time or less according to the MAQ or as a score of < 21 points in the ACDS [13–15]. In our study, 24.41% of the hypertensive patients and 37.78% of the patients with hyperlipidemia declared a low level of adherence in self-reported MAQ. Among the patients that were treated for hypertension and achieved the intended therapeutic goal of blood pressure $\leq 140/90$ mmHg, only 50% declared high adherence in the MAQ. A slightly higher percentage was observed in the patients with hyperlipidemia; in this group, 61.54% of patients who reached the LDL-C of < 2.6 mmol/L (< 100 mg/dL) declared high adherence to the lipid-lowering treatment. The patients with high adherence reached their therapeutic goals significantly more often than those who were considered non-adherent to statin therapy ($p = 0.0005$).

Adherence to medications is a long process consisting of initiation, implementation, and persistence. The problem of non-initiation is estimated at 4–5% in clinical trials [19, 20]. In routine clinical practice, over 20% of patients with hypertension, as well as those with dyslipidemia, never start their treatment [20–23]. However,

Table 4. Distribution of adherence levels according to the ACDS in the study population

ACDS	N = 194	Percent
Low (score < 21)	32	16.50
Medium (score 21–26)	87	44.85
High (score > 26)	75	38.65

Table 5. Distribution of adherence levels according to the MAQ in relation to treatment goal achievement in the study population

	MAQ			P-value
	Low	Medium	High	
Hypertension (n = 127)				
BP $> 140/90$ mmHg	17.24%	13.79%	68.97%	0.1880
BP $\leq 140/90$ mmHg	26.53%	23.47%	50%	
Hyperlipidemia (n = 90)				
LDL > 2.6 mmol/L (> 100 mg/dL)	48.44%	28.13%	23.44%	0.0005
LDL < 2.6 mmol/L (< 100 mg/dL)	11.54%	26.92%	61.54%	
Diabetes (n = 34)				
Glucose > 100 mg/dL	36.36%	9.09%	54.55%	na*
Glucose < 100 mg/dL	83.33%	8.33%	8.33%	

*Due to the small number of patients on glucose-lowering drugs, the results were not analyzed statistically

Table 6. Comparison of adherence levels with the score in the ACDS

	ACDS			P-value
	N	Mean	SD	
Hypertension (n = 127)				
MAQ Low level	31	21.29	3.95	< 0.0001
MAQ Medium level	27	23.93	3.01	
MAQ High level	69	26.01	2.34	
Hyperlipidemia (n = 90)				
MAQ Low level	34	22.74	4.63	0.0024
MAQ Medium level	25	24.76	3.05	
MAQ High level	31	26.19	2.50	
Diabetes (n = 34)				
MAQ Low level	18	24.80	2.93	na*
MAQ Medium level	3	20.00	1.73	
MAQ High level	13	26.38	3.55	
Overall (n = 191)				
MAQ Low level	64	22.25	4.09	< 0.0001
MAQ Medium level	47	24.62	3.01	
MAQ High level	80	25.97	2.61	

*Due to the small number of patients on glucose-lowering drugs, the results were not analyzed statistically

it is the discontinuation of treatment that seems to be a greater issue [13, 22–26].

In many European countries, lipid control remains poor and most patients with dyslipidemia do not achieve the treatment goals recommended by the ESC guidelines [27]. This could be attributed to a high percentage of discontinuation of lipid-lowering treatment. Among patients with coronary heart disease in the EUROASPIRE IV survey, 90.4% were on statins, and only 19.3% achieved values of LDL-C < 1.8 mmol/L; statin was discontinued in 11.6% of cases [28]. Statins were also the most common medication class to be discontinued one year after myocardial infarction [24]. Only 50% of patients after myocardial infarction continued the therapy with statins in one-year follow-up [27–29].

Adherence to pharmacotherapy of hypertension is necessary to achieve optimal levels of blood pressure control. Discontinuation of antihypertensive therapy is a common problem as more than 50% of patients stop their treatment after one year [16, 20]. In addition, the rate of omitted doses is reported to be 10% per day [20]. A much higher adherence rate was observed in clinical trials with frequent clinical visits and where pill count was used to assess adherence [19]. In our study, there were no significant differences in achieving the therapeutic goal of blood pressure (BP ≤ 140/90 mmHg) in the groups with high (100%), medium (90%), and low adherence (≤ 75%) (26.53% vs. 23.47% vs. 50.00%;

p = 0.1880). Apart from low adherence, failure to achieve therapeutic goals might be related to inadequate therapy, as well as suboptimal dosage of prescribed medications.

As there are multiple reasons for non-adherence, efficient and simple tools are needed to determine patients' adherence in clinical practice [16, 26, 30–33]. Questionnaires are subjective methods and generally tend to overestimate true adherence when compared with more objective measures [34–37, 40]. The relatively low specificity and sensitivity may occur due to incorrect data reporting by patients. However, the simplicity, practicality, low cost, and real-time feedback have caused a widespread use of self-report questionnaires in clinical practice [16, 38, 40, 41]. Yet, adherence determined by questionnaires correlates with objective adherence measures and clinical outcomes, such as lipid levels, blood pressure, and blood glucose control [17]. Moreover, questionnaires can be useful tools to complement more objective methods of measurement as they may identify patients' concerns and reasons for non-adherence. Declarations regarding high and medium adherence in the MAQ and the ACDS were consistent; the patients with hyperlipidemia and hypertension with high adherence in the MAQ received an average of > 26 points in the ACDS. The higher the adherence level declared in the MAQ, the higher was the score in the ACDS. The ACDS is designed to reflect various aspects of patient adherence [14, 15, 34–36].

This information can help implement an appropriate therapeutic plan, including additional personalized education and motivation methods [26, 39, 40].

Limitations of the study

The presented study had some limitations. The patients included in the study were not representative of all high cardiovascular-risk patients. Due to the small number of diabetic patients on glucose-lowering drugs, the results were not analyzed statistically. For evaluating medication adherence, only subjective methods in the form of self-report questionnaires were used. Patients' self-reported drug intake is often overestimated [34, 35]. Since there is no single method of choice in evaluating adherence, selecting at least two different methods (objective and subjective) can yield more reliable results. Finally, other factors that could have affected the therapeutic goals were not analyzed. In some cases, insufficient control of risk factors might have resulted from suboptimal doses of prescribed drugs.

Conclusion

Despite higher adherence to treatment in the patients with arterial hypertension compared to the patients with hyperlipidemia, the latter more often achieved the therapeutic goal. Declarations regarding high adherence to medication in the MAQ and in the ACDS are consistent in patients with hyperlipidemia and hypertension.

Conflict of interest: *None declared.*

Funding: *None declared.*

References

- Bosworth HB, Granger BB, Mendys P, et al. Medication adherence: a call for action. *Am Heart J.* 2011; 162(3): 412–424, doi: [10.1016/j.ahj.2011.06.007](#), indexed in Pubmed: [21884856](#).
- Brown MT, Bussell JK. Medication adherence: WHO cares? *Mayo Clin Proc.* 2011; 86(4): 304–314, doi: [10.4065/mcp.2010.0575](#), indexed in Pubmed: [21389250](#).
- Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, Kosobucka A, et al. Medication adherence and its determinants in patients after myocardial infarction. *Sci Rep.* 2020; 10(1): 12028, doi: [10.1038/s41598-020-68915-1](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32694522](#).
- Simpson SH, Eurich DT, Majumdar SR, et al. A meta-analysis of the association between adherence to drug therapy and mortality. *BMJ.* 2006; 333(7557): 15, doi: [10.1136/bmj.38875.675486.55](#), indexed in Pubmed: [16790458](#).
- Kubica J, Adamski P, Buszko K, et al. Rationale and design of the effectiveness of lower maintenance dose of Ticagrelor early after myocardial infarction (ELECTRA) pilot study. *Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Pharmacother.* 2018; 4(3): 152–157, doi: [10.1093/ehjcvp/pvx032](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29040445](#).
- DiMatteo MR. Variations in patients' adherence to medical recommendations: a quantitative review of 50 years of research. *Med Care.* 2004; 42(3): 200–209, doi: [10.1097/01.mlr.0000114908.90348.f9](#), indexed in Pubmed: [15076819](#).
- Tang L, Patao C, Chuang J, et al. Cardiovascular risk factor control and adherence to recommended lifestyle and medical therapies in persons with coronary heart disease (from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2007–2010). *Am J Cardiol.* 2013; 112(8): 1126–1132, doi: [10.1016/j.amjcard.2013.05.064](#), indexed in Pubmed: [23827404](#).
- Lam WY, Fresco P. Medication adherence measures: an overview. *Biomed Res Int.* 2015; 2015: 217047, doi: [10.1155/2015/217047](#), indexed in Pubmed: [26539470](#).
- Visseren FLJ, Mach F, Smulders YM, et al. 2021 ESC Guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice. *Eur Heart J.* 2021; 42(34): 3227–3337, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehab484](#), indexed in Pubmed: [34458905](#).
- Chowdhury R, Khan H, Heydon E, et al. Adherence to cardiovascular therapy: a meta-analysis of prevalence and clinical consequences. *Eur Heart J.* 2013; 34(38): 2940–2948, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehd295](#), indexed in Pubmed: [23907142](#).
- De Bacquer D, Astin F, Kotseva K, et al. EUROASPIRE IV and V surveys of the European Observational Research Programme of the European Society of Cardiology. Poor adherence to lifestyle recommendations in patients with coronary heart disease: results from the EUROASPIRE surveys. *Eur J Prev Cardiol.* 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1093/eurjpc/zwab115](#), indexed in Pubmed: [34293121](#).
- Naderi SH, Bestwick JP, Wald DS. Adherence to drugs that prevent cardiovascular disease: meta-analysis on 376,162 patients. *Am J Med.* 2012; 125(9): 882–887.e1, doi: [10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.12.013](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22748400](#).
- Kubica A, Kasprzak M, Obońska K, et al. Discrepancies in assessment of adherence to antiplatelet treatment after myocardial infarction. *Pharmacology.* 2015; 95(1–2): 50–58, doi: [10.1159/000371392](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25592409](#).
- Buszko K, Obońska K, Michalski P, et al. The Adherence Scale in Chronic Diseases (ASCD). The power of knowledge: the key to successful patient — health care provider cooperation. *Med Res J.* 2016; 1(1): 37–42, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2016.0006](#).
- Kubica A, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. The Adherence in Chronic Diseases Scale — a new tool to monitor implementation of a treatment plan. *Folia Cardiol.* 2017; 12: 19–26, doi: [10.5603/FC.2016.0105](#).
- Hill M, Miller N, DeGeest S. Adherence and persistence with taking medication to control high blood pressure. *J Am Soc Hypertens.* 2011; 5(1): 56–63, doi: [10.1016/j.jash.2011.01.001](#).
- Burnier M, Egan BM. Adherence in hypertension. *Circ Res.* 2019; 124(7): 1124–1140, doi: [10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.313220](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30920917](#).
- Ho PM, Lambert-Kerzner A, Carey EP, et al. Multifaceted intervention to improve medication adherence and secondary prevention measures after acute coronary syndrome hospital discharge: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Intern Med.* 2014; 174(2): 186–193, doi: [10.1001/jamainternmed.2013.12944](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24247275](#).
- Bansilal S, Castellano JM, Garrido E, et al. Assessing the impact of medication adherence on long-term cardiovascular outcomes. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2016; 68(8): 789–801, doi: [10.1016/j.jacc.2016.06.005](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27539170](#).
- Vrijens B, Vincze G, Kristanto P, et al. Adherence to prescribed antihypertensive drug treatments: longitudinal study of electronically compiled dosing histories. *BMJ.* 2008; 336(7653): 1114–1117, doi: [10.1136/bmj.39553.670231.25](#), indexed in Pubmed: [18480115](#).
- Kubica A, Kasprzak M, Obońska K, et al. Impact of health education on adherence to clopidogrel and clinical effectiveness of antiplatelet treatment in patients after myocardial infarction. *Med Res J.* 2015; 3(4): 154–159, doi: [10.5603/fmc.2015.0010](#).
- Michalski P, Kasprzak M, Siedlaczek M, et al. The impact of knowledge and effectiveness of educational intervention on readiness for hospital discharge and adherence to therapeutic recommendations in patients with acute coronary syndrome. *Med Res J.* 2020; 5(2): 72–78, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0023](#).
- Fischer MA, Choudhry NK, Brill G, et al. Trouble getting started: predictors of primary medication nonadherence. *Am J Med.* 2011; 124(11): 1081.e9–1081.e22, doi: [10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.05.028](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22017787](#).
- Pietrzykowski Ł, Kasprzak M, Michalski P, et al. Therapy discontinuation after myocardial infarction. *J Clin Med.* 2020; 9(12): 4109, doi: [10.3390/jcm9124109](#), indexed in Pubmed: [33352811](#).
- Kubica A, Pietrzykowski Ł. The therapeutic plan implementation in patients discharged from the hospital after myocardial infarction. *Med Res J.* 2021; 6(2): 79–82, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2021.0024](#).

26. Kosobucka A, Pietrzykowski Ł, Michalski P, et al. Impact of readiness for discharge from the hospital on the implementation of the therapeutic plan. *Med Res J.* 2020; 5(4): 256–264, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0047](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0047).
27. Visseren FLJ, Mach F, Smulders YM, et al. ESC Scientific Document Group. 2021 ESC Guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice. *Eur Heart J.* 2021; 42(34): 3227–3337, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehab484](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehab484), indexed in Pubmed: [34458905](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34458905/).
28. Reiner Ž, De Backer G, Fras Z, et al. EUROASPIRE Investigators. Lipid lowering drug therapy in patients with coronary heart disease from 24 European countries — findings from the EUROASPIRE IV survey. *Atherosclerosis.* 2016; 246: 243–250, doi: [10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2016.01.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2016.01.018), indexed in Pubmed: [26812002](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26812002/).
29. Ho PM, Bryson CL, Rumsfeld JS. Medication adherence: its importance in cardiovascular outcomes. *Circulation.* 2009; 119(23): 3028–3035, doi: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.768986](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.768986), indexed in Pubmed: [19528344](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19528344/).
30. Kubica A, Adamski P, Bączkowska A, et al. The rationale for Multilevel Educational and Motivational Intervention in Patients after Myocardial Infarction (MEDMOTION) project is to support multicentre randomized clinical trial Evaluating Safety and Efficacy of Two Ticagrelor-based De-escalation Antiplatelet Strategies in Acute Coronary Syndrome (ELECTRA – SIRIO 2). *Med Res J.* 2020; 5(4): 244–249, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2020.0043](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2020.0043).
31. Kubica A, Obońska K, Fabiszak T, et al. Adherence to antiplatelet treatment with P2Y12 receptor inhibitors. Is there anything we can do to improve it? A systematic review of randomized trials. *Curr Med Res Opin.* 2016; 32(8): 1441–1451, doi: [10.1080/03007995.2016.1182901](https://doi.org/10.1080/03007995.2016.1182901), indexed in Pubmed: [27112628](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27112628/).
32. Kubica A, Obońska K, Kasprzak M, et al. Prediction of high risk of non-adherence to antiplatelet treatment. *Kardiologia Polska.* 2016; 74(1): 61–67, doi: [10.5603/KP.a2015.0117](https://doi.org/10.5603/KP.a2015.0117), indexed in Pubmed: [26101025](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26101025/).
33. Kubica A, Kochman W, Bogdan M, et al. The influence of undergone percutaneous coronary interventions, and earlier hospitalizations with myocardial infarction on the level of knowledge and the effectiveness of health education in patients with myocardial infarction. *Advances in Interventional Cardiology.* 2009; 5(1): 25–30.
34. Kubica A, Kasprzak M, Siller-Matula J, et al. Time-related changes in determinants of antiplatelet effect of clopidogrel in patients after myocardial infarction. *Eur J Pharmacol.* 2014; 742: 47–54, doi: [10.1016/j.ejphar.2014.08.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2014.08.009), indexed in Pubmed: [25199965](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25199965/).
35. Kubica A, Gruchala M, Jaguszewski M, et al. Adherence to treatment — a pivotal issue in long-term treatment of patients with cardiovascular diseases. An expert standpoint. *Med Res J.* 2017; 2(4): 123–127, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0016](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0016).
36. Kubica A. Self-reported questionnaires for a comprehensive assessment of patients after acute coronary syndrome. *Med Res J.* 2019; 4(2): 106–109, doi: [10.5603/mrj.a2019.0021](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.a2019.0021).
37. Kubica A, Kosobucka A, Michalski P, et al. Self-reported questionnaires for assessment adherence to treatment in patients with cardiovascular diseases. *Med Res J.* 2018; 2(4): 115–122, doi: [10.5603/mrj.2017.0015](https://doi.org/10.5603/mrj.2017.0015).
38. Kosobucka A, Michalski P, Pietrzykowski Ł, et al. Adherence to treatment assessed with the Adherence in Chronic Diseases Scale in patients after myocardial infarction. *Patient Prefer Adherence.* 2018; 12: 333–340, doi: [10.2147/PPA.S150435](https://doi.org/10.2147/PPA.S150435), indexed in Pubmed: [29551891](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29551891/).
39. Pietrzykowski Ł, Kasprzak M, Michalski P, et al. The influence of patient expectations on adherence to treatment regimen after myocardial infarction. *Patient Educ Couns.* 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1016/j.pec.2021.05.030](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pec.2021.05.030), indexed in Pubmed: [34059362](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34059362/).
40. McDonald HP, Garg AX, Haynes RB. Interventions to enhance patient adherence to medication prescriptions: scientific review. *JAMA.* 2002; 288(22): 2868–2879, doi: [10.1001/jama.288.22.2868](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.288.22.2868), indexed in Pubmed: [12472329](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12472329/).
41. Roumie CL, Greevy R, Wallston KA, et al. Patient centered primary care is associated with patient hypertension medication adherence. *J Behav Med.* 2011; 34(4): 244–253, doi: [10.1007/s10865-010-9304-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10865-010-9304-6), indexed in Pubmed: [21161578](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21161578/).

Anna Ryszewska^{ORCID}, Paweł Niewiadomski^{ORCID}

Student Research Club of Cardiology at the Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University in Toruń, Ludwik Rydygier Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz

Does SARS-CoV-2 infect cardiomyocytes directly? Yes, it does

Corresponding author:

Anna Ryszewska, Student Research Club of Cardiology at the Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University in Toruń, Ludwik Rydygier Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Jagiellonska 13/15, 85-067 Bydgoszcz, Poland, e-mail: a.ryszewska@onet.pl

ABSTRACT

Introduction: COVID-19 (Coronavirus disease 2019) appeared in Wuhan, China, at the ending of 2019. The SARS-CoV-2 virus which causes the illness has spread all over the world and caused a pandemic. The first target of the virus is the respiratory tract; however, the COVID-19 may present different types of course. It is known that the SARS-CoV-2 affects multiple organs, including the heart. Cardiac manifestations of COVID-19 include myocarditis, myocardial infarction, heart failure, acute coronary syndrome, arrhythmia. The authors know about the patients who had only cardiovascular complications due to the COVID-19. Several mechanisms of heart injury are considered and so is the direct infection.

Aim of the study: The present review aimed to find out if the SARS-CoV-2 may infect the heart directly and in which mechanism. The review is an information collection considering the SARS-CoV-2 impact on the heart.

Material and methods: The authors have made research using the PubMed search engine to find studies and case reports considering the cardiovascular implications of COVID-19. The signs and symptoms in patients with cardiac implications were studied. The authors have also checked if studies explaining does the SARS-CoV-2 affects the heart directly were conducted.

Results: SARS-CoV-2 brings several cardiovascular signs such as changes in imaging tests and elevation of several laboratory markers. The changes may suggest myocarditis or mimic cardiac infarction. The SARS-CoV-2 may affect cardiomyocytes indirectly by causing hypoxia and cytokine storm. As the heart tissue presents a high level of ACE2 which is the target of the virus, the SARS-CoV may infect cardiomyocytes directly. The hypothesis was confirmed in endomyocardial biopsies, autopsy, and in vitro studies.

Conclusions: The SARS-CoV-2 impacts several organs. The heart may be injured indirectly (hypoxia and cytokine storm) and directly (ACE2 present in the heart), which gives consequences in a clinical course. The direct injury was confirmed in a variety of ways.

Key words: SARS-CoV-2, COVID-19, cardiomyocyte

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 237–244
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0038
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 237–244

Introduction

The history of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) has begun in Wuhan in China at the ending of 2019 where inhabitant doctors encountered pneumonia of unknown aetiology. On 8 January 2020, the first information that the novel coronavirus could be responsible for this unknown pneumonia appeared [1]. Two days later, the genome sequence of severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) was obtained [2]. The World Health Organization declared a pandemic on 11 March 2020 [3]. Since the beginning of the

pandemic, SARS-CoV-2 has spread all over the world. To date, there have been 160,040,871 confirmed cases of COVID-19, including 3,449,758 deaths, reported to WHO [4]. The COVID-19 has varied clinical courses which can be divided into asymptomatic infection, mild upper respiratory tract illness, moderate upper respiratory tract illness, severe upper respiratory tract illness, and even death. The severity of clinical manifestation is associated with risk factors, such as gender, age whether the presence of comorbidities like diabetes, cardiovascular disease, and immunological disorders [5]. The main sign due to SARS-CoV-2 infection concerns the

respiratory tract, however, cardiovascular involvement has been noticed in several studies. Cardiac manifestations of COVID-19 include myocarditis, myocardial infarction, heart failure, acute coronary syndrome, arrhythmia. The previous coronavirus epidemic has also shown cardiovascular complications as hypotension, arrhythmia, and sudden cardiac death. Influenza virus affects the heart similarly to SARS-CoV-2 as well [6]. Furthermore, COVID-19 may cause renal dysfunction, gastrointestinal complications, liver dysfunction, neurological and haematological disorders, and vascular abnormalities. Extrapulmonary symptoms have been reported in previous coronavirus epidemics, which have been associated with increased mortality [7]. In this review, the authors describe cardiovascular involvements of SARS-CoV-2 infection, their possible pathogenesis, and signs and try to prove that SARS-CoV-2 can affect cardiomyocytes directly.

Materials and methods

A literature search was conducted using PubMed to identify relevant studies. Keywords used during searching are in Table 1. The date of publication was between 01.01.2020 and 19.05.2021, the texts written in English. The accepted studies included original research, review, and letters.

The primary inclusion criteria were autopsy, biopsy, and in vitro studies regarding the presence of viruses in heart tissue. Review articles were excluded. Review articles were used to write the introduction and propose mechanisms of myocardial damage during COVID-19. If the abstract did not contain any information about research virus genome into cardiomyocytes the articles were excluded as well.

To write the introduction the PubMed database was searched using "SARS-CoV-2" or "COVID-19", and "Cardiomyocytes" keywords. Subsequently, the most interesting articles in the authors' opinion were chosen.

Discussion

Viral infections are known to affect cardiac functions. The heart is the second target of SARS-CoV-2 after the lungs [8]. Nevertheless, the impact of Sars-CoV-2 has not been widely described yet.

During the Sars-CoV-2 pandemic, differential diagnosis of cardiovascular diseases (CVD) should include COVID-19 even in patients without typical symptoms of COVID-19 such as fever or cough [9]. Clinicians have known several signs of cardiac injury caused by SARS-CoV-2.

In several cases the electrocardiography test showed ST-segment elevation in lateral (I, aVL) leads [9–12], ST-segment depression in aVR [9, 10], T-wave inversion [10], low QRS voltage [9, 10, 12] and sinus tachycardia [8, 10]. The important fact is that these patients did not have a history of heart diseases [8, 10, 12]. Patients with CVD presented similar findings in ECG [9, 11]. Moreover, new arrhythmias appeared in the COVID-positive patients [13, 14]. SARS-CoV-2 is proven to lead to arrhythmias significantly more frequently than other coronaviruses [15]. Diffuse elevation of ST-segment may appear in patients with myocarditis [16] which is a possible cause of cardiac injury connected with COVID-19 [17]. However, ST-segment elevations should be interpreted carefully because they may mimic a STEMI [11]. Cardiac arrhythmias such as AV block, VF, and VT are risk factors of death in patients with myocarditis [8].

One of the most valuable tests in describing COVID-19 impact on the heart is echocardiography. Features include severely depressed left ventricular ejection volume (LVEF) — about 30–40% [8–10, 12], hypokinesis of the left ventricle, heart apex [9–11] and right ventricle [9], enlarged left ventricle [8, 9], pulmonary hypertension [8], increased wall thickness [9, 10, 18] and pericardial effusion [10, 18]. The findings were not present in previous echocardiograms [11] and disappeared after recovery [9, 10, 12].

Table 1. Keywords used during the searching

Virus	COVID-19	Heart	Intervention
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SARS-CoV-2 • 2019-nCoV • Severe acute respiratory syndrome Coronavirus 2 • SARS Coronavirus 2 • SARS virus • Coronavirus 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COVID-19 • SARS-CoV-2 Infection • 2019-nCoV Infection • 2019-nCoV Disease • Pneumonia 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heart • Cardiomyocyte • Myocarditis • Endocarditis • Pericarditis • Heart failure • Cardiac failure • Cardiogenic shock • Myocardial Ischemia • Myocardial infarction • ACE-2 • RAAS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Endomyocardial biopsy • Cardiosphere • Heart slice • Engineered heart tissues • Autopsy • Echocardiography • Histopathology

Table 2. Information about original studies

Authors	Type of study	Methods used in studies
L. Bailey et al. [27]	Original research article	<i>In vitro</i>
D. Bojkova et al. [28]	Original research article	<i>In vitro</i>
A. Sharma et al. [29]	Original research article	<i>In vitro</i>
P. Wenzel et al. [30]	Research letter	Endomyocardial biopsy
F. Escher et al. [31]	Original research article	Endomyocardial biopsy
G. Tavazzi et al. [32]	Case report	Endomyocardial biopsy
Z. Varga et al. [33]	Research letter	Autopsy
D. Lindner et al. [34]	Original research article	Autopsy
M. Pesaresi et al. [35]	Original research article	Autopsy
B. T. Bradley et al. [36]	Original research article	Autopsy
G. Pietro Bulfamante et al. [37]	Original research article	Autopsy

Table 3. TnT level impacts several laboratory parameters [13] which is shown in the table below

	Elevated TnT levels	Normal TnT levels
HDL		Did not differ
LDL		Did not differ
Triglyceride	higher	Lower
CRP	Significantly higher	Lower
Procalcitonin	Significantly higher	Lower
globulin	Significantly higher	Lower
CK-MB test	Significantly higher	Lower
Myoglobin	Significantly higher	Lower
NT-proBNP	higher	Lower
Lactic acid	higher	Lower
Respiratory dysfunction	More severe	Mild
Creatinine	higher	Lower
AST	higher	Lower
ALT		Did not differ

ALT — alanine aminotransferase; AST — aspartate aminotransferase; CK-MB test — creatine kinase–myocardial band test; CRP — C-reactive protein; HDL — high-density lipoprotein; LDL — low-density lipoprotein; NT-proBNP — N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide; TnT — troponin T

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) may be used to confirm myocarditis in patients with COVID-19 [11, 18]. Lake Louise Criteria include injury of myocardium on T1-weighted image with late gadolinium enhancement and myocardial oedema on T2-mapping sequences [17]. It may present biventricular myocardial oedema, biventricular hypokinesis, increased thickness of the wall, and decreased LVEF [10, 18]. MRI is an alternative test to myocardial biopsy [12].

Laboratory findings are important factors of heart injury. High-sensitivity troponin T (TnT) was often increased in patients with COVID-19 [10–13]. Myocardial injury, which is associated with a severe course of COVID-19,

may lead to cardiac dysfunction and arrhythmias. TnT level above the 99th percentile confirms the diagnosis [19]. In the case series study conducted by T. Guo et al. [13], the myocardial injury appeared in 27.8% of patients with COVID-19. The scientists confirmed the relationship between TnT level in patients with myocardial injury and mortality. Out of patients without underlying cardiovascular diseases (CVD) died 7.62% with normal TnT levels and 37.5% with elevated TnTs. The highest mortality was in patients with elevated TnTs and underlying CVD (69.44%). In comparison to patients without TnT elevation, increased TnT level was associated with more frequent complications. The authors indicated possible

risk factors of TnT elevation — i.e. older age, men sex, comorbidities such as hypertension, cardiomyopathy, coronary disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, chronic kidney disease [13].

Another predictive factor is the N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide (NT-proBNP) [13] which may be used as a myocardial injury marker [8]. Elevated levels of NT-proBNP were observed in several patients with COVID-19-induced myocarditis [8, 10, 11, 13].

Speed of TnT and NT-proBNP concentration changes is also significant. Dynamic elevation appeared in patients who ultimately died while gradual changes were evident in those who survived. [13]

D-dimer may be elevated in patients with COVID-19 and be associated with multiorgan dysfunction [12]. A Higher D-dimer level is associated with a fatal course of COVID-19 and is taken as a death risk factor [20]. Scientists hypothesize that elevated D-dimer may be a result of microvascular thrombosis connected with inflammation [12]. Elevation of D-dimer was seen in several patients with cardiovascular complications of COVID-19 [9, 11–14]. A possible mechanism of heart injury connected with thrombosis is acute coronary syndrome [18].

Interleukin-6 is an inflammatory cytokine that marks cytokine storm [12, 18], as previously mentioned. Interleukin-6 levels were elevated in several cases [8, 9, 11, 12, 18] as well as C-reactive protein and ferritin which also appear in cytokine-induced cardiac injury [12, 18]. Moreover, the elevation of Interleukin-6 and ferritin levels were connected with a higher risk of death [20].

SARS-CoV-2, as well as SARS-CoV, infects cells thanks to the ability to bind to angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) [21]. SARS-CoV-2 similarly to other coronaviruses has 4 structural proteins (spike-S, envelope-E, membrane-M, nucleocapsid-N). Protein S acts the main role in infecting cells. When coronaviruses enter the target cell the protein S is cleaved at S1 and S2 sites. The fusion of viral and cellular membrane is possible thanks to subunit S2, which binds with ACE2 and it causes virus endocytosis. Protein S is divided by a cellular protease such as Transmembrane protease serine 2 (TMPRSS2), Cathepsin B (CTSB), Cathepsin L (CTSL), but only TMPRSS2 activity is necessary for viral spread and pathogenicity whereas cathepsin B/L activity is dispensable [22, 23]. ACE2 is present in every part of the human body. The heart is one of many organs with a high level of ACE2 expression. SARS-Cov-2 has a much bigger affinity to ACE2 than SARS. In one autopsy study, scientists discovered copies of the SARS-CoV-2 from 16 of 22 patients who died due to COVID-19. In the second study, a high viral load was detected among 39 people who died due to COVID-19. On the other hand, 38% of these patients had not SARS-CoV-2 in the heart. Such

myocardial injury, reflected by an increased level of troponin is a risk factor for in-hospital mortality. The concentration of troponin correlates with mortality. Also, patients with an elevated level of troponin demonstrate a higher concentration of inflammatory markers. Myocarditis is a severe complication of COVID-19. Unlike SARS, SARS-CoV-2 creates a lymphocyte inflammatory response. Several cases of myocarditis imitate a heart attack. Except for direct impact on myocytes, SARS-CoV-2 may affect endothelial cells [24]. SARS-CoV-2 attachment to ACE2 may lead to a change of ACE2 signalling pathway causing lung and heart injury [25]. During SARS-CoV-2 infection, the serum level of inflammatory mediators increases, such as C-reactive protein (CRP), ferritin, IL-6, IL-2, TNF, IL-10, lactic dehydrogenase (LDH). All of them may cause cytokine storms. The highest concentration of these markers occurs in severe upper respiratory tract illness and is related to immune response and inflammatory reactions which are dynamic [5].

Immune reactions can be divided into 3 phases: early infection, a pulmonary phase, and a severe hyper inflammation phase. Most patients do not develop a severe hyper inflammation phase.

Unfortunately, several per cent of sick people get into the most severe phase. During this phase, the human immune response develops cytokine storm which may injure organs different than lungs [26]. The respiratory tract is the main beneficiary of SARS-CoV-2 infections. Infection and immune response are responsible for pulmonary tissue injury, endothelial permeability, vasodilatation, and leukocyte recruitment which lead to lung damage and hypoxemia. Ten per cent of patients with lung damage and hypoxemia develop acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) [6]. According to what is written several mechanisms responsible for the cardiac injury can be identified.

1. Indirect myocardial injury:
 - a. Severe hypoxia caused by lung damage and acute respiratory distress syndrome — hypoxia is responsible for cardiac injury;
 - b. Cytokine storm caused by the huge immune response — immune cells and immune proteins damage cardiomyocytes.
2. Direct myocardial injury caused by direct cardiomyocytes infection by SARS-CoV-2 — the heart has a high level of ACE2 expression making the heart a target for the virus.

Results

A. L. Bailey et al. [27] tested samples derived from 4 patients suffering from COVID-19 and myocarditis. These have been obtained thanks to autopsy and

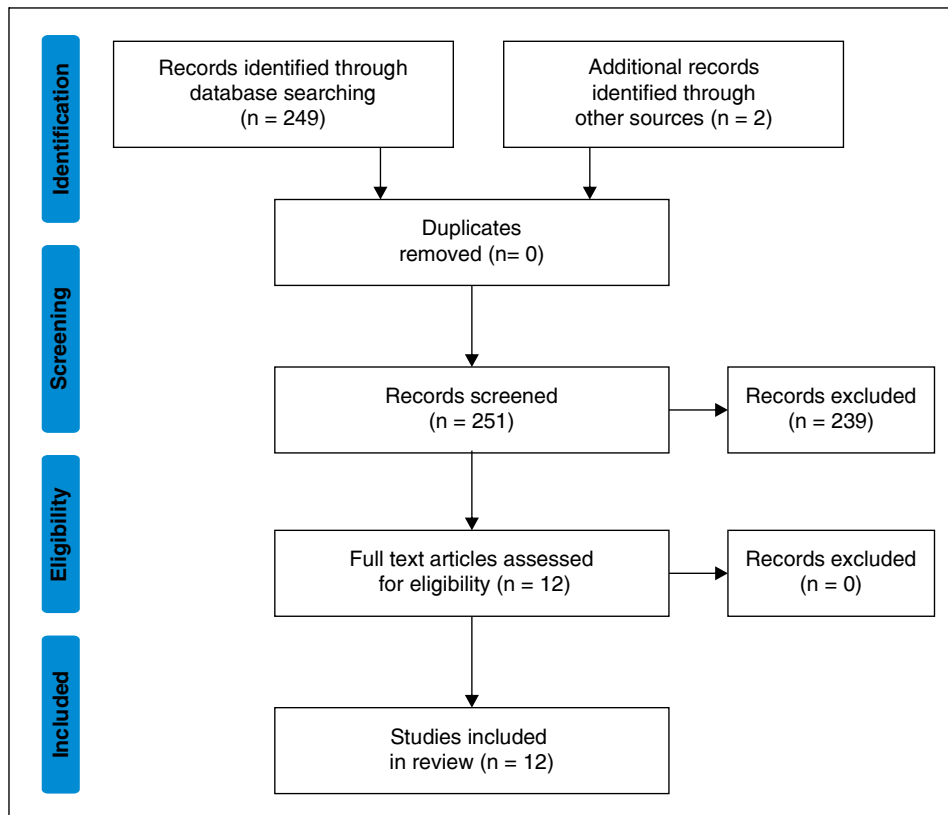


Figure 1. Flow diagram

endomyocardial biopsy. Coronary angiography was normal, with no signs of luminal stenosis or thrombosis what was confirmed in the autopsy. SARS-CoV-2 infection was detected by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) from nasopharyngeal samples. In postmortem microscopic examination of the left ventricle images of necrosis, degenerative vacuolization of cardiomyocyte cytoplasm, and mononuclear cell infiltration were obtained. Negative controls were autopsied heart samples from patients with metastases and neurodegenerative diseases. The researchers detected SARS-CoV-2 spike and nucleocapsid RNA in the samples of myocardium in every patient with COVID-19-related myocarditis. Viral transcripts were mainly detected within cells that were morphologically compatible with cardiomyocytes. These transcripts were also detected in lung airway epithelial cells, rarely in myocardial pericytes and adipocytes. The transcripts were located in cytoplasmic and perinuclear locations. The scientists checked the susceptibility of different myocardial cells to SARS-CoV-2 and if the virus can develop in myocardium bred combinations of fibroblasts, macrophages, and human-induced pluripotent stem cell-derived cardiomyocytes (hiPSC-CMs) with the virus. Only combinations with hiPSC-CMs cardiomyocytes showed the production of viruses and viral RNA. The researchers proved also that numerous genes in different cells were regulated upon SARS-CoV-2 infec-

tion. What is interesting, the cells which did not show viral replication also had changed gene expression. It may mean that the SARS-CoV-2 can change gene expression without direct viral infection. Overall, genes responsible for immune cell activation were upregulated and genes related to metabolism, mitochondrial function, muscle contraction showed downregulations. The scientists used engineered heart tissue (EHT) in their research. They wanted to check if EHTs mimics aspects of COVID-19 myocarditis. The examinations showed that SARS-CoV-2 infected EHTs showed a reduced speed of contraction and relaxation. This may be caused by left ventricular dysfunction reported during COVID-19-related myocarditis. Many mechanisms may be responsible for the decline in cardiac contractility, including cell death, sarcomere structure, immune responses, metabolism dysfunction. The researchers confirmed ACE2 mRNA expression in cardiac tissue.

D. Bojkova et al. [28] also cultured cells with SARS-CoV-2. The results show that the virus can undergo a complete replication cycle in human-induced pluripotent stem cell-derived cardiomyocytes (hiPS-CMs). Moreover, the conducted laboratory tests showed the activation of various signalling pathways, including interferon. 3D tissue demonstrated signs of tissue injury. The virus was found in cardiomyocytes using electron microscopy. The researchers performed an endomyo-

cardial biopsy in one patient with COVID-19 myocarditis symptoms and detected the virus by electron microscopy as well. The scientists also confirmed ACE2 mRNA expression in heart tissue. What is interesting, the mRNA expression was not present in undifferentiated iPSC cells and ACE2 expression in cardiomyocytes was lower and localized more to perinuclear and cytoplasmic regions as against other TMPRSS2-positive cells.

Conclusions which are provided by research by A. Sharma et al. [29] are that SARS-CoV-2 may invade hiPSC-CMs *in vitro*. The virus enters the cells via ACE2. Cytopathic effect and replication of the virus trigger apoptosis of cardiomyocytes. hiPSCs were extracted from peripheral blood mononuclear cells and differentiated into cardiomyocytes. The differentiation was confirmed by levels of cardiac troponin T and α -actinin. The hiPSC-CMs were exposed to SARS-CoV-2 infection for 72h. The results in infected cells were compared to the mock cells. Infected cells were positive for viral spike protein — it means that SARS-CoV-2 can infect cardiomyocytes directly. The cytopathic effect occurred after 72h and was verified by cleaved caspase-3, which is an apoptosis marker, and by the double-stranded DNA (dsDNA). The infected cells were positive for both which suggests virus-induced apoptosis. After 72h of infection, the hiPSC-CMs discontinued beating, possibly because of cell-cell gap junctions disruption. What is interesting, previous treatment of infected cells with an ACE-2 antibody reduced the level of cleaved caspase-3 and inhibited apoptosis. However, the virus was still able to infect the cells — it may suggest variant ways of internalization.

P. Wenzel et al. [30] took an endomyocardial biopsy from two patients with COVID-19-related myocarditis symptoms and who were admitted to the hospital. Both patients had signs of COVID-19 up to 4 weeks before the biopsy. SARS-CoV-2, influenza A and B, metapneumovirus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus were excluded using laboratory tests on the day of admission. Pathomorphological tests revealed myocardial inflammation with the presence of lymphocytes (mainly cytotoxic T cells) and macrophages without cardiomyocyte necrosis. Furthermore, the real-time polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) assay confirmed the presence of the SARS-CoV-2 genome in biopsy samples. Lower or negative viral load for CMV, EBV, adenovirus, parvovirus B19, HHV6, and Coxsackie virus were also detected. During hospitalization, IgG antibodies for SARS-CoV-2 were detected.

F. Escher et al. [31] obtained endomyocardial biopsies of 104 patients. Every patient had angiography to exclude coronary artery disease. Most of the patients were men (76%), mean age was 57.9 ± 16.4 , the diagnosis: active myocarditis 13.4%, inflammatory cardiomyopathy 32.6%, borderline myocarditis 2.9%,

dilated cardiomyopathy 41.3%, amyloidosis 9.6%. SARS-CoV-2 genome was detected in the myocardial biopsy in 5 of 104 patients (RT-PCR). Parvovirus B19 genome was detected in 70 of 104 patients, HHV6 genome in 8 patients, EBV in 4 patients, and Coxsackie virus in 1 patient. In SARS-CoV-2 positive samples, only parvovirus B19 was detectable. Histological images of SARS-CoV-2-positive samples showed: 1 active myocarditis (according to the Dallas criteria), 1 borderline myocarditis (according to the Dallas criteria), and 3 inflammatory cardiomyopathies. An inflammatory infiltration consisting of macrophages, T lymphocytes, and memory T cells (CD45RO) was found in 4 of 5 SARS-CoV-2 positive samples. All of these 5 patients had elevated numbers of cell adhesion molecules (CD54/ICAM-1).

The case report performed by G. Tavazzi et al. [32] has proved myocardial localization of the SARS-CoV-2. Scientists have described a case of a 69-year-old patient who suffered from COVID-19. The clinical manifestation suggested severe acute myocarditis. An endomyocardial biopsy was performed. The biopsy demonstrated CD68-positive macrophages with damaged membrane, particles of the SARS-CoV-2 virus in interstitial cells which lost cytoplasmic membrane integrity; and low-grade myocardial inflammation. Viral particles were not observed in endothelia and myocytes, however, cardiomyocytes showed focal lysis of myofibrils and lipid droplets. The presence of macrophages may suggest the migration of infected macrophages from the respiratory tract to extra-pulmonary tissues. The case report may be taken as evidence of SARS-CoV-2-connected direct heart damage and also damage associated with the infected macrophages migration in patients with COVID-19 presenting clinical manifestation of acute myocarditis.

Z. Varga et al. [33] proved that SARS-CoV-2 can infect endothelial cells and cause endothelial inflammation as well. The findings revealed the presence of SARS-CoV-2 elements within endothelial cells, inflammatory infiltration, apoptosis, and pyroptosis. COVID-19 endotheliitis may be responsible for the systemic impaired microcirculatory function.

D. Lindner et al. [34] have conducted an autopsy study that included patients fatal because of COVID-19 (confirmed *post mortem* by RT-PCR). 39 patients in a median age of 85 were included in the study. Almost 90% (35 of 39) of them died because of pneumonia. The cause of death of the rest of the patients was unknown. Myocarditis wasn't documented among the group (according to the Dallas criteria). Some of the patients suffered from comorbidities, including coronary artery disease, hypertension, and diabetes. 2–4 days after death, samples of cardiac tissue were collected. Scientists performed quantitative

RT-PCR for SARS-CoV-2. For paraffin sections *in situ* hybridization was conducted. SARS-CoV-2 was found in 61.5% (24 of 39) patients: in the 8 cases virus load was below 1000 copies per microgram RNA and in the 16 cases virus load was more than 1000 copies. In 5 patients who had the highest virus load, replication of SARS-CoV-2 was detected. *In situ* hybridization showed the localization of SARS-CoV-2 — interstitial cells and macrophages invading the myocardium.

M. Pesaresi et al. [35] have used Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) and Scanning Electron Microscopy to identify the SARS-CoV-2 particles in samples from 3 organs: heart, lung, and kidney. The samples were collected from 2 dead patients with COVID-19 (confirmed *post mortem* by RT-PCR). In one of the cases, viral particles were present in the cardiomyocytes adjoining myofibrils. The finding was observed in TEM and then confirmed by SEM analysis. TEM showed dissimilar morphology of the viral particles, which may suggest a different state of viral replication or tissue damage. Moreover, the SARS-CoV-2 virus was also identified in the heart using RT-PCR.

B.T. Bradley et al. [36] have conducted a post-mortem examination on 14 patients who died with COVID-19. All patients suffered from comorbidities and were in the median age of 73.5 years. Half of the patients were examined by *in-situ* dissection and the rest of them by standard autopsy procedure. The scientists used light and electron microscopy, immunohistochemistry, and quantitative RT-PCR. SARS-CoV-2 RNA was detected in cardiac tissue in 2 patients. In one of them, lymphocytic myocarditis was detected. The sample of myocardial tissue taken from the patient was positive for SARS-CoV-2 RNA by PCR, however, immunohistochemistry and electron microscopy did not confirm the finding. The scientists made a hypothesis that the presence of viral RNA in several extra-pulmonary tissues may be a result of contamination by the virus which is circulating.

G. Pietro Bufamante et al. [37] conducted 6 autopsies — 5 males and 1 female with COVID-19. The mean age was 59.5. Every patient died of respiratory failure due to COVID-19 and did not show clinical signs of left ventricle damage. PCR assay of heart tissue samples confirmed the presence of the SARS-CoV-2 genome. The viral genome was found in lung extracts as well. The tests were negative in healthy control. In the light microscopy, researchers confirmed the presence of SARS-CoV-2 nucleoprotein and spike protein. The viral proteins were discovered within cardiomyocytes and in cytosolic areas of lipofuscin. Thanks to the RNAScope assay, scientists were able to determine, if the SARS-CoV-2 is transcriptionally active in cardiomyocytes. The test proved that the virus can replicate in cardiomyocytes. In this study, in contrast to the study by Z. Varga et al., it was not shown endothelial cytopathic

effects nor endotheliitis. Electron microscopy corroborated evidence on the presence of SARS-CoV-2 in cardiomyocytes.

Conclusion

The study limitation is that one cannot exclude an important role for hypoxemia, thrombosis, and inflammation. The research material was not big, these studies were performed on a small number of samples. Moreover, the COVID-19 pandemic does not last long. The longer it lasts, the bigger number of research will be conducted. Also, long-term effects are probable to be seen further in the future.

Fortunately, the studies were of high quality, which gives greater confidence that the pieces of evidence are authentic. Cited examples prove that SARS-CoV-2 may affect cardiomyocytes directly.

Conflict of interest: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Bogoch II, Watts A, Thomas-Bachli A, et al. Pneumonia of unknown aetiology in Wuhan, China: potential for international spread via commercial air travel. *J Travel Med.* 2020; 27(2), doi: [10.1093/jtm/taaa008](https://doi.org/10.1093/jtm/taaa008), indexed in Pubmed: [31943059](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31943059/).
2. Zheng J. SARS-CoV-2: an emerging coronavirus that causes a global threat. *Int J Biol Sci.* 2020; 16(10): 1678–1685, doi: [10.7150/ijbs.45053](https://doi.org/10.7150/ijbs.45053), indexed in Pubmed: [32226285](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32226285/).
3. WHO Director-General's opening remarks at the media briefing on COVID-19 - 11 March 2020. <https://www.who.int/director-general/speeches/detail/who-director-general-s-opening-remarks-at-the-media-briefing-on-covid-19---11-march-2020> (10.04.2021).
4. WHO Coronavirus (COVID-19) Dashboard. <https://covid19.who.int/> (27.05.2021).
5. García LF. Immune response, inflammation, and the clinical spectrum of COVID-19. *Front Immunol.* 2020; 11: 1441, doi: [10.3389/fimmu.2020.01441](https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2020.01441), indexed in Pubmed: [32612615](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32612615/).
6. Goha A, Mezue K, Edwards P, et al. COVID-19 and the heart: An update for clinicians. *Clin Cardiol.* 2020; 43(11): 1216–1222, doi: [10.1002/clc.23406](https://doi.org/10.1002/clc.23406), indexed in Pubmed: [32533585](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32533585/).
7. Behzad S, Aghaghazvini L, Radmard AR, et al. Extrapulmonary manifestations of COVID-19: Radiologic and clinical overview. *Clin Imaging.* 2020; 66: 35–41, doi: [10.1016/j.clinimag.2020.05.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinimag.2020.05.013), indexed in Pubmed: [32425338](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32425338/).
8. Zeng JH, Liu YX, Yuan J, et al. First case of COVID-19 complicated with fulminant myocarditis: a case report and insights. *Infection.* 2020; 48(5): 773–777, doi: [10.1007/s15010-020-01424-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s15010-020-01424-5).
9. Fried J, Ramasubbu K, Bhatt R, et al. The Variety of cardiovascular presentations of COVID-19. *Circulation.* 2020; 141(23): 1930–1936, doi: [10.1161/circulationaha.120.047164](https://doi.org/10.1161/circulationaha.120.047164).
10. Inciardi R, Lupi L, Zacccone G, et al. Cardiac involvement in a patient with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). *JAMA Cardiology.* 2020; 5(7): 819–824, doi: [10.1001/jamacardio.2020.1096](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamacardio.2020.1096).
11. Kazi DS, Martin LM, Litmanovich D, et al. Case 18-2020: A 73-year-old man with hypoxemic respiratory failure and cardiac dysfunction. *N Engl J Med.* 2020; 382(24): 2354–2364, doi: [10.1056/NEJMcpc2002417](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMcpc2002417), indexed in Pubmed: [32521138](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32521138/).
12. Newton-Cheh C, Zlotoff DA, Hung J, et al. Case 24-2020: A 44-year-old woman with chest pain, dyspnea, and shock. *N Engl J Med.* 2020; 383(5): 475–484, doi: [10.1056/NEJMcpc2004975](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMcpc2004975), indexed in Pubmed: [32668103](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32668103/).

13. Guo T, Fan Y, Chen M, et al. Cardiovascular implications of fatal outcomes of patients with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). *JAMA Cardiology*. 2020; 5(7): 811–818, doi: [10.1001/jamacardio.2020.1017](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamacardio.2020.1017).
14. Stone JR, Tran KM, Conklin J, et al. Case 23-2020: A 76-year-old woman who died from Covid-19. *N Engl J Med*. 2020; 383(4): 380–387, doi: [10.1056/NEJMcp2004974](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMcp2004974), indexed in Pubmed: [32640127](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32640127/).
15. Ho JSy, Tambyah PA, Ho AFW, et al. Effect of coronavirus infection on the human heart: A scoping review. *Eur J Prev Cardiol*. 2020; 27(11): 1136–1148, doi: [10.1177/2047487320925965](https://doi.org/10.1177/2047487320925965), indexed in Pubmed: [32423250](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32423250/).
16. Leone O, Pieroni M, Rapezzi C, et al. The spectrum of myocarditis: from pathology to the clinics. *Virchows Arch*. 2019; 475(3): 279–301, doi: [10.1007/s00428-019-02615-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00428-019-02615-8), indexed in Pubmed: [31297595](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31297595/).
17. Ho JSy, Sia CH, Chan MYy, et al. Coronavirus-induced myocarditis: A meta-summary of cases. *Heart Lung*. 2020; 49(6): 681–685, doi: [10.1016/j.hrtlng.2020.08.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrtlng.2020.08.013), indexed in Pubmed: [32861884](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32861884/).
18. Coronavirus-induced myocarditis: A meta-summary of cases. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7440036/> (Mar. 14, 2021).
19. Shi S, Qin Mu, Shen Bo, et al. Association of cardiac injury with mortality in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 in Wuhan, China. *JAMA Cardiol*. 2020; 5(7): 802–810, doi: [10.1001/jamacardio.2020.0950](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamacardio.2020.0950), indexed in Pubmed: [32211816](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32211816/).
20. Zhou F, Yu T, Du R, et al. Clinical course and risk factors for mortality of adult inpatients with COVID-19 in Wuhan, China: a retrospective cohort study. *The Lancet*. 2020; 395(10229): 1054–1062, doi: [10.1016/s0140-6736\(20\)30566-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(20)30566-3).
21. Zou X, Chen Ke, Zou J, et al. Single-cell RNA-seq data analysis on the receptor ACE2 expression reveals the potential risk of different human organs vulnerable to 2019-nCoV infection. *Front Med*. 2020; 14(2): 185–192, doi: [10.1007/s11684-020-0754-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11684-020-0754-0), indexed in Pubmed: [32170560](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32170560/).
22. Hikmet F, Méar L, Edvinsson Å, et al. The protein expression profile of ACE2 in human tissues. *Mol Syst Biol*. 2020; 16(7): e9610, doi: [10.15252/msb.20209610](https://doi.org/10.15252/msb.20209610), indexed in Pubmed: [32715618](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32715618/).
23. Rahman N, Basharat Z, Yousuf M, et al. Virtual screening of natural products against Type II Transmembrane Serine Protease (TMPRSS2), the Priming Agent of Coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2). *Molecules*. 2020; 25(10), doi: [10.3390/molecules25102271](https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules25102271).
24. Topol EJ. COVID-19 can affect the heart. *Science*. 2020; 370(6515): 408–409, doi: [10.1126/science.abe2813](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.abe2813), indexed in Pubmed: [32967937](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32967937/).
25. Bansal M. Cardiovascular disease and COVID-19. *Diabetes Metab Syndr*. 2020; 14(3): 247–250, doi: [10.1016/j.dsx.2020.03.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsx.2020.03.013), indexed in Pubmed: [32247212](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32247212/).
26. Akhmerov A, Marbán E. COVID-19 and the heart. *Circ Res*. 2020; 126(10): 1443–1455, doi: [10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.120.317055](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.120.317055), indexed in Pubmed: [32252591](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32252591/).
27. Bailey AL, Dmytrenko O, Greenberg L, et al. SARS-CoV-2 infects human engineered heart tissues and models COVID-19 myocarditis. *JACC Basic Transl Sci*. 2021; 6(4): 331–345, doi: [10.1016/j.jacbts.2021.01.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacbts.2021.01.002), indexed in Pubmed: [33681537](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33681537/).
28. Bojkova D, Wagner JUG, Shumliakivska M, et al. SARS-CoV-2 infects and induces cytotoxic effects in human cardiomyocytes. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2020; 116(14): 2207–2215, doi: [10.1093/cvr/cvaa267](https://doi.org/10.1093/cvr/cvaa267), indexed in Pubmed: [32966582](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32966582/).
29. Sharma A, Garcia G, Arumugaswami V, et al. Human iPSC-derived cardiomyocytes are susceptible to SARS-CoV-2 infection. *Cell Rep Med*. 2020; 1(4), doi: [10.1101/2020.04.21.051912](https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.04.21.051912), indexed in Pubmed: [32835305](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32835305/).
30. Wenzel P, Kopp S, Göbel S, et al. Evidence of SARS-CoV-2 mRNA in endomyocardial biopsies of patients with clinically suspected myocarditis tested negative for COVID-19 in nasopharyngeal swab. *Cardiovasc Res*. 2020; 116(10): 1661–1663, doi: [10.1093/cvr/cvaa160](https://doi.org/10.1093/cvr/cvaa160), indexed in Pubmed: [32562489](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32562489/).
31. Escher F, Pietsch H, Aleshcheva G, et al. Detection of viral SARS-CoV-2 genomes and histopathological changes in endomyocardial biopsies. *ESC Heart Fail*. 2020; 7(5): 2440–2447, doi: [10.1002/ehf2.12805](https://doi.org/10.1002/ehf2.12805), indexed in Pubmed: [32529795](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32529795/).
32. Tavazzi G, Pellegrini C, Maurelli M, et al. Myocardial localization of coronavirus in COVID-19 cardiogenic shock. *Eur J Heart Fail*. 2020; 22(5): 911–915, doi: [10.1002/ehf.1828](https://doi.org/10.1002/ehf.1828), indexed in Pubmed: [32275347](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32275347/).
33. Varga Z, Flammer A, Steiger P, et al. Endothelial cell infection and endotheliitis in COVID-19. *The Lancet*. 2020; 395(10234): 1417–1418, doi: [10.1016/s0140-6736\(20\)30937-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(20)30937-5).
34. Lindner D, Fitzek A, Bräuninger H, et al. Association of cardiac infection with SARS-CoV-2 in confirmed COVID-19 autopsy cases. *JAMA Cardiol*. 2020; 5(11): 1281–1285, doi: [10.1001/jamacardio.2020.3551](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamacardio.2020.3551), indexed in Pubmed: [32730555](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32730555/).
35. Pesaresi M, Pirani F, Tagliabracchi A, et al. SARS-CoV-2 identification in lungs, heart and kidney specimens by transmission and scanning electron microscopy. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci*. 2020; 24(9): 5186–5188, doi: [10.26355/eurev_202005_21217](https://doi.org/10.26355/eurev_202005_21217), indexed in Pubmed: [32432787](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32432787/).
36. Bradley B, Maioli H, Johnston R, et al. Histopathology and ultrastructural findings of fatal COVID-19 infections in Washington State: a case series. *The Lancet*. 2020; 396(10247): 320–332, doi: [10.1016/s0140-6736\(20\)31305-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(20)31305-2).
37. Bulfamante GP, Perrucci GL, Falleni M, et al. Evidence of SARS-CoV-2 transcriptional activity in cardiomyocytes of COVID-19 patients with outclinical signs of cardiac involvement. *Biomedicines*. 2020; 8(12), doi: [10.3390/biomedicines8120626](https://doi.org/10.3390/biomedicines8120626), indexed in Pubmed: [33352880](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33352880/).

Katarzyna Boguszewska-Byczkiewicz¹, Agnieszka Kołacińska-Wow^{1,2}

¹Department of Surgical Oncology, Copernicus Provincial Multidisciplinary Centre of Oncology and Traumatology, Paderewskiego, Lodz, Poland

²Department of Head and Neck Cancer Surgery, Cancer Center, Medical University of Lodz, Paderewskiego, Lodz, Poland

Liquid biopsy in targeting gene polymorphism related to the response within immuncheckpoint inhibitors therapeutic regimen

Corresponding author:

Katarzyna Boguszewska-Byczkiewicz,
Department of Surgical Oncology,
Copernicus Provincial Multidisciplinary
Centre of Oncology and Traumatology,
Paderewskiego 4 Str.,
93-510 Lodz, Poland,
e-mail:
kkatarzynaboguszewska@gmail.com

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 245–248
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0022
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

ABSTRACT

Immunotherapy belongs to the group of targeted therapies; it is based on natural immune mechanisms which axis can be promoted or blocked at appropriate points. Breast cancer is the world's most common cancer among women and in March 2019 the FDA approved the first immunopharmaceutical Atezolizumab, for the treatment of breast cancer. So far, the only registered marker for classification for checkpoint inhibitor therapy has been the presence of PD-L1 receptor expression in tumour cells.

A comprehensive search of the literature to elucidate the correlation between PD-1/PD-L1 single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) and cancer, especially breast cancer or other diseases susceptibility and PD-1/PD-L1 expression.

Seven susceptibility loci was considered: rs41386349, rs7421861, rs36084323, rs11568821, rs2227981, rs10204525, rs2227982. Three of them may be taken into account as potentially helpful in breast cancer patient treatment tailoring: rs36084323, rs2227981, rs2227982.

Key words: PD-1, PD-L1, immuncheckpoint inhibition, immunogenetics, single nucleotide polymorphism, breast cancer, liquid biopsy

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 245–248

Introduction

Liquid biopsy (LB) is the most superior diagnostic method for the determination of the tumour signature in blood [1].

Breast cancer is the most common female cancer worldwide. Only in 2018, it reached the top rate among 25 cancers for 40 countries in Europe (523,000 cases, within 3.91 million new cases of cancer per year in both genders) [2]. In simplified words, the prognosis depends on the tumour type (lumina, basal-like, triple-negative) and its stage (histological grade, axillary lymph node involvement and distant metastasis) at the time of diagnosis. Despite low immunogenicity in breast cancer [3], there is a rising interest in anti-programmed death receptor 1 and programmed death ligand 1 (anti-PD1/anti-PD-L1) treatment in a special subset of triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) and human epidermal growth

factor receptor 2 positive (HER-2 positive) [4–6]. In March 2019, FDA approved Atezolizumab (Tecentriq) for adult patients with unresectable, locally advanced or metastatic triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) the tumours of which express PD-L1 as determined by an FDA-approved test [7].

PD-1 firstly identified by Ishida in 1992 [8] is a trans-membrane glycoprotein located in tumour cells, cytotoxic T-lymphocytes, natural killer (NK), B-lymphocytes, monocytes and other tissues infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) [9]. PD-1 receptors linked with their ligands PD-L1 identified in 1999 [10] on an antigen presenting cell (APC) inhibit antitumour activity. PD-1/ PD-L1 axis block activation of cytotoxic T-cell. This blockade plays a critical role in tumour resistance mechanisms. The suspension of PD-1/PD-L1 axis can restore T-cell and promote immunity against tumour. Antitumour effect exerted via immuncheckpoint inhibitors (Atezolizumab,

Avelumab, Nivolumab, Pembrolizumab) is based on the promotion of a cell-mediated immune response. To date, for the purpose of pretreatment qualification, FDA-approved only the PD-L1 expression level, as determined by an IHC based on the VENTANA assay [7] for a primary or metastatic tissue source. It is still unclear if PD-1(PDCD1)/PD-L1(Pdcd1l2) gene single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) could be a predictor for immunotherapy treatment, especially in the context of breast cancer risk and prognosis [11, 12]. The frequencies of rs36084323 GG genotype and rs2227981 CT genotype can affect the susceptibility of breast cancer [12]. The human gene encoding PD-1 is located on 2q37.3 [12].

Programmed death-1 (costimulatory molecule, PD-1, CD279) gene polymorphism/ *PDCD1* (coding for programmed cell death-1)

Loci of *PD-1* gene might be a potential biomarker for predicting susceptibility to therapeutic markers for cancer treatment. However, the identification of biomarkers able to predict a clinical benefit of PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors seems to be a challenge. To apply liquid biopsy into minimal invasive stratification, single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) should be designated. Seven susceptibility loci for immunotherapy effect in breast cancer patients can be considered: rs41386349, *PDCD1* (rs7421861), PD-1.1 (rs36084323), *PDCD1*-1.3 (rs11568821), *PDCD1*-1.5 (rs2227981), *PDCD1*-1.6(rs10204525), *PDCD1*-1.9 (rs2227982). Previous studies have discussed methods and combined biomarkers from different points of view: tumour mutation and neoantigens burden as well as some oncogene mutations like EGFR, ALK, KRAS and STK11 [13].

However, PD-L1 expression measured using the IHC is the only FDA-approved test. Lower PD-1 expression has been found to be associated with G of rs10204525 [14].

Certain single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in genes such as *PDCD1* (coding for programmed cell death)

Rs41386349, this SNP was previously considered as a hot point for Grave's disease and Addison's disease [15], rheumatoid arthritis (RA) [16], Kawasaki disease [17], multiple myeloma [18] and variant A for rs41386349 affects susceptibility of chronic HBV [19]. Whereas, only PD-L1 rs1411262C/T gene polymorphism in the case of Grave's disease and Addison's disease [15], increased rheumatoid factor

seropositivity [16] and a higher probability of Kawasaki disease [17] was discovered. The multiple myeloma occurs more often with a *PDCD1* GCC/GCC haplotype (rs36084323/rs41386349/rs2227982) variant [18].

PDCD1 (rs7421861) has been studied in case of esophageal cancer [20] and chronic HBV infection, its oncogenicity [19] as well as RA [16]. *PDCD1* gene polymorphisms influence the severity of a disease and are associated with distant metastasis, higher TNM stage, higher PD-1 gene and plasma levels in esophageal cancer patients and risk of esophageal cancer in general [20]. This gene variability may play a role in hepatocarcinogenesis caused by chronic HBV infection [19]. Tseng CC et al. have found higher expression of *PDCD1* in RA compared to controls. However, *PDCD1* gene polymorphisms were similar in this study [16].

PD-1.1 (rs36084323) has been considered in a case of breast cancer [21], epithelial ovarian cancer [22] esophageal cancer [20], NSCLC [23], overall cancer risk [24], RA [16] pregnancy losses [25] and aplastic anemia [26]. Therefore, significantly lower frequencies of PD-1.1 GG have been presented in women with breast cancer [21]. Rs36084323 polymorphism predicts epithelial ovarian cancer development [22]. No association with esophageal cancer metastasis [20], no differences in the distribution of the PD-1.1 alleles in NSCLC [23], no association between overall cancer risk have been obtained [24]. For autoimmune diseases, such as RA, rs36084323 decreased an inadequate response to conventional synthetic disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs [16]. Hayashi Y. et al. have evaluated the association of genetic variants of PD1 with recurrent pregnancy loss with significantly higher frequencies of rs36084323 in women with two or more pregnancy losses [25]. Polymorphism of PD-1.1 has been rare in the case of patients with aplastic anaemia [26].

PDCD1-1.3 (rs11568821) gene polymorphism has been considered to be related to an overall cancer risk [24, 27] and SLE [28]. Researchers have found a decreased overall cancer risk in case of *PDCD1*-1.3, variant TC [24, 27]. PD1.3GG genotype and G allele have been significantly more frequent in SLE patients [28]. Prokunina et al. have found that this genetic variant would affect PD-1 mRNA level by changing the binding affinity of RUNX (a transcriptional factor of PD-1) [29].

PDCD1-1.5 (rs2227981) variant TT has been associated with a decreased risk of cancer [24, 27]. CT genotype has been significantly lower in breast cancer women [21], whereas an increase in the risk of cervical [30], T-allele of rs2227981 gene polymorphism reduced risk of epithelial ovarian cancer [22], lung [31], gastric [32], colon [33], thyroid cancers [34] and CC variant was significantly more frequent in patients suffering from SLE [28].

PDCD-1.6 (rs10204525) has been explored with respect to the associations between *PD-1.6* gene polymorphisms and esophageal cancer [20, 35], overall cancer risk [24], aplastic anemia [26], juvenile idiopathic arthritis [36] and HBV infection [37]. GG genotype of rs10204525 polymorphism has increased the risk of esophageal cancer in contrast to the more common AA genotype which was associated with distant metastasis and higher PD-1 gene and plasma levels [20, 35]. Even in some other work, there is no relation between this SNP and overall cancer risk [24]. Furthermore, some variants of rs10204525 have been linked to aplastic anaemia [26], while the CT variant was associated with juvenile idiopathic arthritis and linked to Anti-CCP antibodies, RF, and the CHAQ score [36]. Next, subjects carrying minor allele G had a significantly decreased risk of getting infected with HBV and were associated with lower PD-1 expression [14], variant AA of PD-1 rs10204525 was prone to higher PD-1 expressions in tumour tissues, peri-tumour tissues and cirrhotic tissues [37]. GG genotype variant altered tumour necrosis factor- α (TNF- α) to increase levels in HBV patients [38].

PDCD-1.9 (rs2227982) has been evaluated in terms of breast cancer [39], ovarian cancer [40], ankylosing spondylitis [41], multiple myeloma [18] and chronic HBV infection and its oncogenicity [19]. This polymorphism increases the probability and severity of the disease in case of ankylosing spondylitis and breast cancer [39, 41]. Simultaneously, the same researchers have found that C > T variant reduces the risk of breast cancer [39] and raises the risk of ovarian cancer [40]. CC genotype variant was significantly correlated with a higher frequency of osteolysis [18]. This gene polymorphism may have a significant influence on hepatocarcinogenesis [19]. However, CC of rs2227982 variant had a shielding role in HBV infection [14].

Conclusions

In summary, there are no reports on PD-1 gene polymorphism and its association with immunotherapy favourable outcome susceptibility. Seven susceptibility loci was considered: rs41386349, rs7421861, rs36084323, rs11568821, rs2227981, rs10204525, rs2227982. The important question for developing next-generation anti-PD-1/PD-L1 antibodies is whether the therapeutic effect can be predicted with SNP analysis using liquid biopsy. Nevertheless, three SNP may be taken into account in the breast cancer patient: rs36084323, rs2227981, rs2227982.

Conflict of interest: *The authors have no conflicts of interest to declare regarding this study.*

References

1. Speicher MR, Pantel K. Tumor signatures in the blood. *Nat Biotechnol.* 2014; 32(5): 441–443, doi: [10.1038/nbt.2897](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24811515](#).
2. Ferlay J, Colombet M, Soerjomataram I, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality patterns in Europe: Estimates for 40 countries and 25 major cancers in 2018. *Eur J Cancer.* 2018; 103: 356–387, doi: [10.1016/j.ejca.2018.07.005](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30100160](#).
3. Yarchoan M, Hopkins A, Jaffee EM. Tumor mutational burden and response rate to PD-1 inhibition. *N Engl J Med.* 2017; 377(25): 2500–2501, doi: [10.1056/NEJMc1713444](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29262275](#).
4. Vikas P, Borchering N, Zhang W. The clinical promise of immunotherapy in triple-negative breast cancer. *Cancer Manag Res.* 2018; 10: 6823–6833, doi: [10.2147/CMAR.S185176](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30573992](#).
5. Adams S, Schmid P, Rugo HS, et al. Pembrolizumab monotherapy for previously treated metastatic triple-negative breast cancer: cohort A of the phase II KEYNOTE-086 study. *Ann Oncol.* 2019; 30(3): 397–404, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdy517](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30475950](#).
6. Adams S, Loi S, Toppmeyer D, et al. Pembrolizumab monotherapy for previously untreated, PD-L1-positive, metastatic triple-negative breast cancer: cohort B of the phase II KEYNOTE-086 study. *Ann Oncol.* 2019; 30(3): 405–411, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdy518](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30475947](#).
7. FDA approves atezolizumab for PD-L1 positive unresectable locally advanced or metastatic triple-negative breast cancer. *Case Medical Research.* 2019. <https://www.fda.gov/drugs/drug-approvals-and-databases/fda-approves-atezolizumab-pd-l1-positive-unresectable-locally-advanced-or-metastatic-triple-negative>.
8. Ishida Y, Agata Y, Shibahara K, et al. Induced expression of PD-1, a novel member of the immunoglobulin gene superfamily, upon programmed cell death. *The EMBO Journal.* 1992; 11(11): 3887–3895, doi: [10.1002/j.1460-2075.1992.tb05481.x](#), indexed in Pubmed: [1396582](#).
9. Sharpe AH, Wherry EJ, Ahmed R, et al. The function of programmed cell death 1 and its ligands in regulating autoimmunity and infection. *Nat Immunol.* 2007; 8(3): 239–245, doi: [10.1038/ni1443](#), indexed in Pubmed: [17304234](#).
10. Dong H, Zhu G, Tamada K, et al. B7-H1, a third member of the B7 family, co-stimulates T-cell proliferation and interleukin-10 secretion. *Nat Med.* 1999; 5(12): 1365–1369, doi: [10.1038/70932](#), indexed in Pubmed: [10581077](#).
11. Ren HT, Li YM, Wang XJ, et al. PD-1 rs2227982 Polymorphism Is Associated With the Decreased Risk of Breast Cancer in Northwest Chinese Women: A Hospital-Based Observational Study. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2016; 95(21): e3760, doi: [10.1097/MD.00000000000003760](#), indexed in Pubmed: [2727944](#).
12. Hua Z, Li D, Xiang G, et al. PD-1 polymorphisms are associated with sporadic breast cancer in Chinese Han population of Northeast China. *Breast Cancer Res Treat.* 2011; 129(1): 195–201, doi: [10.1007/s10549-011-1440-3](#), indexed in Pubmed: [21487727](#).
13. Teng F, Meng X, Kong Li, et al. Progress and challenges of predictive biomarkers of anti PD-1/PD-L1 immunotherapy: A systematic review. *Cancer Lett.* 2018; 414: 166–173, doi: [10.1016/j.canlet.2017.11.014](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29155348](#).
14. Huang C, Ge T, Xia C, et al. Association of rs10204525 genotype GG and rs2227982 CC combination in programmed cell death 1 with hepatitis B virus infection risk. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2019; 98(35): e16972, doi: [10.1097/MD.00000000000016972](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31464942](#).
15. Mitchell A, Cordell H, Soemedi R, et al. Programmed death ligand 1 (PD-L1) gene variants contribute to autoimmune addison's disease and graves' disease susceptibility. *Molecular Endocrinology.* 2009; 23(11): 1935–1935, doi: [10.1210/mend.23.11.9997](#), indexed in Pubmed: [PMC5419164](#).
16. Tseng CC, Lin YZ, Lin CH, et al. Genetic and epigenetic alteration of the programmed cell death 1 in rheumatoid arthritis. *Eur J Clin Invest.* 2019; 49(10): e13094, doi: [10.1111/eci.13094](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30810221](#).
17. Chun JK, Kang DW, Yoo BW, et al. Programmed death-1 (PD-1) gene polymorphisms lodged in the genetic predispositions of Kawasaki Disease. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2010; 169(2): 181–185, doi: [10.1007/s00431-009-1002-4](#), indexed in Pubmed: [19468750](#).
18. Kasamatsu T, Awata M, Ishihara R, et al. PDCD1 and PDCD1LG1 polymorphisms affect the susceptibility to multiple myeloma. *Clin Exp Med.* 2020; 20(1): 51–62, doi: [10.1007/s10238-019-00585-4](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31620907](#).

19. Li F, Fan X, Wang X, et al. Genetic association and interaction of PD1 and TIM3 polymorphisms in susceptibility of chronic hepatitis B virus infection and hepatocarcinogenesis. *Discov Med.* 2019; 27(147): 79–92, indexed in Pubmed: [30939292](#).
20. Zang B, Chen C, Zhao JQ. PD-1 gene rs10204525 and rs7421861 polymorphisms are associated with increased risk and clinical features of esophageal cancer in a Chinese Han population. *Aging (Albany NY).* 2020; 12(4): 3771–3790, doi: [10.18632/aging.102845](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32084010](#).
21. Hua Z, Li D, Xiang G, et al. PD-1 polymorphisms are associated with sporadic breast cancer in Chinese Han population of Northeast China. *Breast Cancer Res Treat.* 2011; 129(1): 195–201, doi: [10.1007/s10549-011-1440-3](#), indexed in Pubmed: [21487727](#).
22. Li Y, Zhang HL, Kang S, et al. The effect of polymorphisms in PD-1 gene on the risk of epithelial ovarian cancer and patients' outcomes. *Gynecol Oncol.* 2017; 144(1): 140–145, doi: [10.1016/j.ygyno.2016.11.010](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27836206](#).
23. Ma Y, Liu X, Zhu J, et al. Polymorphisms of co-inhibitory molecules (CTLA-4/PD-1/PD-L1) and the risk of non-small cell lung cancer in a Chinese population. 8(9):16585-91, 2015. *Int J Clin Exp Med.* 2015; 8(9): 16585–16591, indexed in Pubmed: [26629188](#).
24. Hashemi M, Karami S, Sarabandi S, et al. Association between and Polymorphisms and the Risk of Cancer: A Meta-Analysis of Case-Control Studies. *Cancers (Basel).* 2019; 11(8), doi: [10.3390/cancers11081150](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31405171](#).
25. Hayashi Y, Nishiyama T, Nakatochi M, et al. Association of genetic variants of with recurrent pregnancy loss. *Reprod Med Biol.* 2018; 17(2): 195–202, doi: [10.1002/rmb2.12093](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29692678](#).
26. Wu Z, Miao M, Qiu Y, et al. Association between polymorphisms in PDCD1 gene and aplastic anemia in Chinese Han population. *Leuk Lymphoma.* 2013; 54(10): 2251–2254, doi: [10.3109/10428194.2013.772605](#), indexed in Pubmed: [23373967](#).
27. Zhang J, Zhao T, Xu C, et al. The association between polymorphisms in the PDCD1 gene and the risk of cancer: A PRISMA-compliant meta-analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2016; 95(40): e4423, doi: [10.1097/MD.0000000000004423](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27749524](#).
28. Abo El-Khair SM, Sameer W, Awadallah N, et al. Programmed cell death 1 gene polymorphism as a possible risk for systemic lupus erythematosus in Egyptian females. *Lupus.* 2019; 28(12): 1427–1434, doi: [10.1177/0961203319878493](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31551030](#).
29. Prokunina L, Castillejo-López C, Oberg F, et al. A regulatory polymorphism in PDCD1 is associated with susceptibility to systemic lupus erythematosus in humans. *Nat Genet.* 2002; 32(4): 666–669, doi: [10.1038/ng1020](#), indexed in Pubmed: [12402038](#).
30. Li XF, Jiang XQ, Zhang JW, et al. Association of the programmed cell death-1 PD1.5 C>T polymorphism with cervical cancer risk in a Chinese population. *Genet Mol Res.* 2016; 15(1), doi: [10.4238/gmr.15016357](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27050970](#).
31. Yin L, Guo H, Zhao L, et al. The programmed death-1 gene polymorphism (PD-1.5 C/T) is associated with non-small cell lung cancer risk in a Chinese Han population. *Int J Clin Exp Med.* 2014; 7(12): 5832–5836, indexed in Pubmed: [25664115](#).
32. Savabkar S, Azimzadeh P, Chaleshi V, et al. Programmed death-1 gene polymorphism (PD-1.5 C/T) is associated with gastric cancer. *Gastroenterol Hepatol Bed Bench.* 2013; 6(4): 178–182, indexed in Pubmed: [24834269](#).
33. Mojtahedi Z, Mohmedi M, Rahimifar S, et al. Programmed death-1 gene polymorphism (PD-1.5 C/T) is associated with colon cancer. *Gene.* 2012; 508(2): 229–232, doi: [10.1016/j.gene.2012.07.059](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22892379](#).
34. Haghsheenas MR, Dabbaghmanesh MH, Miri A, et al. Association of PDCD1 gene markers with susceptibility to thyroid cancer. *J Endocrinol Invest.* 2017; 40(5): 481–486, doi: [10.1007/s40618-016-0579-5](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27943063](#).
35. Qiu H, Zheng L, Tang W, et al. Programmed death-1 (PD-1) polymorphisms in Chinese patients with esophageal cancer. *Clin Biochem.* 2014; 47(7-8): 612–617, doi: [10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2013.12.023](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24389076](#).
36. Ali MA, Abdelaziz A, Ali M, et al. PADI4 (rs2240340), PDCD1 (rs10204525), and CTLA4 (231775) gene polymorphisms and polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Br J Biomed Sci.* 2020; 77(3): 123–128, doi: [10.1080/09674845.2020.1730626](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32163016](#).
37. Li Z, Li Na, Li F, et al. Immune checkpoint proteins PD-1 and TIM-3 are both highly expressed in liver tissues and correlate with their gene polymorphisms in patients with HBV-related hepatocellular carcinoma. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2016; 95(52): e5749, doi: [10.1097/MD.00000000000005749](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28033288](#).
38. Zhang G, Li Z, Han Q, et al. Altered TNF- α and IFN- γ levels associated with PD1 but not TNFA polymorphisms in patients with chronic HBV infection. *Infect Genet Evol.* 2011; 11(7): 1624–1630, doi: [10.1016/j.meegid.2011.06.004](#), indexed in Pubmed: [21712100](#).
39. Ren HT, Li YM, Wang XJ, et al. PD-1 rs2227982 polymorphism is associated with the decreased risk of breast cancer in northwest Chinese women: a hospital-based observational study. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2016; 95(21): e3760, doi: [10.1097/MD.00000000000003760](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27227944](#).
40. Tan D, Sheng Li, Yi QH. Correlation of PD-1/PD-L1 polymorphisms and expressions with clinicopathologic features and prognosis of ovarian cancer. *Cancer Biomark.* 2018; 21(2): 287–297, doi: [10.3233/CBM-170357](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29171986](#).
41. Chen Si, Li Y, Deng C, et al. The associations between PD-1, CTLA-4 gene polymorphisms and susceptibility to ankylosing spondylitis: a meta-analysis and systemic review. *Rheumatol Int.* 2016; 36(1): 33–44, doi: [10.1007/s00296-015-3327-9](#), indexed in Pubmed: [26232179](#).

Anna Prokopowicz¹, Bartłomiej Stańczykiewicz², Izabella Uchmanowicz³

¹Department of Applied Obstetrics, Faculty of Health Sciences, Wrocław Medical University, Wrocław, Poland

²Department of Nervous System Diseases, Faculty of Health Science, Wrocław Medical University, Wrocław, Poland

³Department of Clinical Nursing, Faculty of Health Sciences, Wrocław Medical University, Wrocław, Poland

Health in the context of psychological flexibility and acceptance and commitment therapy

Corresponding author:

Anna Prokopowicz, Department of Applied Obstetrics, Faculty of Health Sciences, Wrocław Medical University, ul. Bartla 5, 51-618 Wrocław, Poland
e-mail: anna.prokopowicz@umed.wroc.pl

ABSTRACT

Losing health is associated with an imbalance in one or more areas that are important to an individual. The spectacular achievements of modern medicine have made people believe that the only source of health is the treatment and reduction of symptoms. The ability to function in conditions of unavoidable discomfort can bring back an individual's loss of balance. The article aims to present the model of Psychological Flexibility and its relationship with selected health aspects of an individual. According to the statement of the founders of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT), suffering in various forms is an integral part of human life. In situations of discomfort that cannot be avoided, and with which an individual must learn to function on a daily basis over a longer period of time, ACT proposes the development of Psychological Flexibility, which strengthens the psyche and body's immune resistance. The Covid-19 pandemic, which has been going on for a year, has disrupted the macro balance. At the micro-scale, this balance can be disturbed by chronic disease states such as pain, anxiety and depression. The above conditions reduce the quality of life and health. Psychological Flexibility shapes a set of skills that improve the quality of life and also affect balance despite perceived discomfort. Psychological Flexibility is a base that has a wide application and significance for the quality of life and health. Its higher resources help an individual live a rich, worthwhile life despite suffering from pain, anxiety or pandemic stress.

Key words: psychological flexibility, pain, anxiety, depression, pandemic, Covid-19

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 249–253

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 249–253
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0032
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

Introduction

Health is one of the most important values for individuals and the whole society [1]. There are over a hundred definitions of health [2]. They are often based on various, separately treated planes: biological, psychological, or social. Health can be presented as the absence of disease and suffering; as biopsychosocial well-being; as a state of the balance; as a function; as a social role; as the ability to adapt; or as a value norm or asset [3]. These planes are linked by the holistic, still valid, definition of the World Health Organization (WHO), according to which health is perceived as “a state of total physical, mental and social well-being” [4].

Regardless of the adopted definition, loss of health is associated with an imbalance (distraction of well-being) in one or more areas that are important for an individual. This, in turn, makes it difficult, or impossible, to

function, and deteriorates the quality of life [5]. Western civilization glorifies the absence of physical and mental discomfort. The spectacular achievements of modern medicine have made people believe that the source of health is treatment and the reduction of symptoms [6]. In the field of health psychology, prophylaxis and health promotion, effective methods are being sought, which are based on scientific evidence, and which improve the health level of individuals and the entire society [7].

Scientific research shows that Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) is effective in promoting healthy behavior, while at the same time improving the quality of life and mental well-being of cardiological, cancer, and irritable bowel syndrome patients who suffer from anxiety and affective disorders [8–13].

ACT belongs to the “third wave” of the Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (CBT) trend. Both CBT and ACT base their effectiveness on scientific evidence [14]. According

to the statement of the founders of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy, suffering, disease, pain, loss, grief, fear and disappointment are inseparable elements of human life [15]. However, they do not have to interfere with an individual's quality of life if they learn to respond to them with awareness. ACT teaches a person to lead an attentive and conscious life and changes the relationships of an individual with undesirable symptoms in such a way that their occurrence does not interfere with leading a life that is consistent with values. The "side effect of therapy" is often the reduction of symptoms. In turn, the main goal of ACT is to increase PF — a construct that is responsible for the ability of an individual to act in line with values, regardless of the experienced physical or mental discomfort (e.g. pain, anxiety) [15, 16]. PF negatively correlates with such personality trait as neuroticism, whereas it positively correlates with an openness to experience and self-control. PF influences a person's health globally and helps to smoothly maintain a balance between important areas in their life, which appear to be the specific mental resilience of an individual [17]. Therefore, PF seems to be important in the context of an individual's resource in situations of discomfort that cannot be avoided, and also in which one has to learn to function on a daily basis over a longer period of time.

This article presents the model of Psychological Flexibility (PF) and its relationship and protective effect on selected health aspects of an individual. The theoretical assumptions of ACT and the PF model are presented on the basis of leading references in this field [15, 16]. Additionally, the relationship between PF and chronic pain, anxiety and depression, as well as stress caused by the Covid-19 pandemic, was analyzed. Scientific databases were reviewed using the following keywords: psychological flexibility, pain, anxiety, depression, stress, pandemic, Covid-19.

Psychological flexibility and acceptance and commitment therapy

PF is a construct that is responsible for the ability of an individual to freely choose an action, the direction of which is compatible with the goals and values of the individual, regardless of the experienced difficult thoughts, emotions and sensations. PF has developed in the area of Contextual Behavioral Science (CBS), the source of which has its origin in the classical behavioral analysis [18]. The main goal of CBS is the scientific prediction of behavior in a specific context and its modification [19]. Through the prism of PF, thoughts, emotions and experiences do not have a good or bad label, with their evaluation taking place in a specific context for a given situation. The lower the PF, the more the person, under the influence of an experienced discomfort (e.g. anxiety

or pain) reduces (slows down) their actions (while losing the sense of their meaning) [15]. The higher the level of PF, the more an individual can consciously choose a course of action that is consistent with their goals and life values, regardless of their emerging thoughts, emotions or impressions. Moreover, they can persevere in this action [15].

Participation in Acceptance and Commitment Therapy increases and strengthens PF. Through its motivational nature, ACT helps to make an individual aware of which values mean a lot to them and also provides direction to their life [16]. It teaches careful observation and acceptance of one's emotions, thoughts and feelings, which in turn improves the quality of life and functioning of an individual with psychiatric, somatic or social problems [20–22]. Meta-analyses have shown that ACT has a greater potential to induce psychological benefits and effectiveness in the long term perspective when compared to classical CBT methods [23, 24].

The PF model consists of six processes, such as acceptance, cognitive defusion, flexible focus on the present moment, self-as-context, values, and engaged action. They are responsible for shaping PF and taking action in accordance with the values adopted in life. In turn, their opposition, i.e., avoidance of experience, cognitive fusion, lack of flexible attention, the conceptualized self, the lack of awareness of values, passivity, impulsiveness, and persistent avoidance are responsible for adaptive abilities [15]. PF shapes psychological skills or a set of skills that have a wide application and go beyond a single state of mental or physical health [22]. For example, it appears as a mechanism that explains the influence of personality on the well-being of an individual [25]. The correlation of PF with personality traits, which influence the quality of life, shows the possibility of developing adaptive resources along with the development of PF, regardless of the basic structure of personality [26]. A higher PF is associated with a better mental well-being of obese people, with a higher quality of life in people with type I diabetes, and it also positively correlates with a higher mental resistance of people after trauma [27–29].

Psychological flexibility versus pain

The Central Statistical Office (CSO) in Poland [30] lists among the six most common chronic diseases/health diseases: chronic back, neck and joint pain. Chronic pain can be caused by damage to the nervous system, undetectable pathology, or psychogenic pain. This type of pain proves the changes that have taken place in the body and becomes a disease that is often very difficult to treat [31]. Chronic pain affects all areas of an individual's life. It may contribute to the development of depression [32]. If it is not possible to eliminate it,

an important element of functioning will be adapting to bothersome symptoms. Patients report a slowdown in life as a consequence of chronic pain. Pain accompanied with anxiety, as a variable closely related to fear and avoidance, has a significantly detrimental effect on the quality of life of patients [33]. Some data show that it is not the level of pain, but the attitude towards it, that affects the functioning of a person [34].

The chronic low back pain (CLBP) model assumes that fear of pain is related to avoiding painful movements. It was originally developed to explain the transformation of acute back pain into chronic pain [35]. The CLBP model is currently used for research that links the subject of anxiety and pain with the development of disabilities of a broader scope than just chronic back pain [36].

A study on a sample of 252 people with chronic pain showed that PF is an important mediating factor in the relationship between symptoms (pain and anxiety intensity) and the functioning of the respondents. People with lower PF showed sickness absenteeism much more often than people with higher PF [37]. Similar results were obtained in other studies concerning the relationship between PF and the adaptive functioning of people with chronic pain. Higher PF, reflected in acceptance, mindfulness, cognitive defusion, and acting on values, was responsible for more frequent use of health care and more frequent undertaking of jobs [38]. The studies of Rhodes [39] found that chronic pain patients with a higher PF used fewer opioids. Various PF measures have proved to be significant mediators of therapeutic treatment in patients with chronic pain [40]. The participation of patients with chronic pain in ACT increases their PF and acceptance of pain, improves their daily functioning, and reduces their level of depression [41].

Psychological flexibility versus anxiety and depression

In Poland, in 2018, neurotic disorders (approx. 30%) and affective disorders (approx. 20%) were ranked in the first two places among people suffering from mental and drug-free behavior disorders [42]. Coexisting anxiety and depression are responsible for the mental condition of patients - exacerbating the chronicity and severity of any psychiatric and somatic diagnosis, reducing the quality of life, hindering professional development, and increasing the risk of suicide [43–45]. In a longitudinal study, anxiety predicted subsequent depression, which was measured after 12–14 years [45].

There is evidence that higher PF and adaptive emotional schemas show a negative correlation with anxiety [46]. A study on a group of HIV-infected people indicates that higher PF is responsible for lower mental health rates (lower levels of anxiety and depression),

as well as a higher quality of life [47]. Higher PF scores were reliable predictors of mental health (lower anxiety and depression) in homosexual men who underwent screening for anal cancer risk. It should be added, however, that the relationship between PF and mental health in this study was mediated by Difficulty Identifying and Describing Feelings (DIDF). Low levels of PF may increase DIDF, and this, in turn, leads to higher levels of anxiety and depression [48].

A study by Masuda and Tully [49] indicated that lower PF in the American student population was associated with higher levels of depression and anxiety. Psychological Inflexibility (PI) in Turkish students partially mediates in the relationship between anxiety against negative evaluation and psychological susceptibility associated with a wide range of mental disorders (with the dominant style of avoidance reactions) [50]. The anxiety of public speaking reported by the student correlated with lower PF in the domains of openness to experience and higher cognitive fusion [51].

Psychological flexibility versus functioning during the Covid-19 pandemic

In Poland, more than two and a half million infections and over 60,000 deaths have been recorded since the beginning of the Covid-19 pandemic (from March 4, 2020, to this day) [52]. Undoubtedly, the Covid-19 pandemic has had a negative impact on the mental health of citizens, which is measured by the level of anxiety and depression [53, 54]. Research indicates PF as an important factor in mental resilience to stress caused by the current Covid-19 pandemic. PF negatively correlates with anxiety, depression, insomnia and suffering from the pandemic, and positively correlates with well-being and coping with avoidance [55, 56]. A lack of PF increases the risk of suicide in the pandemic era [57], whereas a greater openness to experience, and behavioral awareness (as measures of PF) were associated with lower general and peri-traumatic distress in the context of the pandemic [58].

A study conducted during the lockdown in Italy on a group of 1,035 adults showed that global PF and its four subtypes (self-as-context, defusion, values, and engaged action) reduced the destructive impact of Covid-19 risk factors (such as duration of isolation, increase in domestic violence and unhealthy behavior, and infection of relatives with Covid-19) on mental health [59]. A longitudinal study based on 3 measurements and conducted during the lockdown in Spain showed that the lack of PF in the first measurement indirectly predicted symptoms of mental health in the last measurement through autoregressive parallel paths and directly in the same measurement [60]. A study of patients with chronic pain during the Covid-19 pandemic

showed that PF processes such as pain acceptance, self-as-context, and engaged action can play a protective role in demonstrating anxiety and avoidance [61].

An American study of family functioning during pandemic stress found that a lack of parental PF was associated with depression, Covid-19 stress, discord between family members, toxic parenting, and greater suffering for both parents and their children. Similarly, higher PF measures were associated with greater family cohesion and the use of constructive parenting strategies such as inductive, democratic behavior and positive and supportive parenting practices [62].

Conclusions

PF is a factor of mental resilience that has wide applications and is relevant to the quality of life and health. Its higher resources help an individual live a rich, worthwhile life despite suffering from pain, anxiety or pandemic stress. The strength of this construct is that it can be developed and strengthened within ACT, which in turn may affect all areas of mental, physical and social health, including self-care and raising children [21, 41, 63–65]. The advantage of ACT is its empirical, scientific verifiability. ACT can be used by psychologists, psychotherapists, doctors, and other people involved in improving the health of individuals [22]. Scientific and diagnostic work may be facilitated by the availability of free, reliable research tools that are validated on the Polish population [66, 67]. Therefore, it is worth considering the study of PF on the Polish population and the use of ACT intervention techniques that can improve the health condition of Polish society in times of a pandemic.

References

- Konstańczak S. Zdrowie jako wartość ogólnospoleczna. *Studia Ecologiae et Bioethicae*. 2012; 10(3): 23–34, doi: [10.21697/seb.2012.10.3.02](#).
- Kowalski M, Gawel A. Zdrowie – wartość – edukacja. *Impuls*. Kraków 2007.
- Domaradzki JO. O skrytości zdrowia. O problemach z konceptualizacją pojęcia zdrowie. *Hygeia Public Health*. 2013; 48: 408–19.
- Kulik TB, Latański M. Public health. Czelej, Lublin 2002.
- Amit Aharon A, Dubovi I, Ruban A. Differences in mental health and health-related quality of life between the Israeli and Italian population during a COVID-19 quarantine. *Qual Life Res*. 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1007/s11136-020-02746-5](#), indexed in Pubmed: [33447961](#).
- Farley T, Cohen D. Prescription for a healthy nation: A new approach to improving our lives by fixing our everyday world. Boston: Beacon Press. 2005; 113(9): A632, indexed in Pubmed: [PMC1280440](#).
- Smith TW, Orleans CT, Jenkins CD. Prevention and health promotion: decades of progress, new challenges, and an emerging agenda. *Health Psychol*. 2004; 23(2): 126–131, doi: [10.1037/0278-6133.23.2.126](#), indexed in Pubmed: [15008655](#).
- Spatola CAM, Manzoni GM, Castelnuovo G, et al. The ACTonHEART study: rationale and design of a randomized controlled clinical trial comparing a brief intervention based on Acceptance and Commitment Therapy to usual secondary prevention care of coronary heart disease. *Health Qual Life Outcomes*. 2014; 12: 22, doi: [10.1186/1477-7525-12-22](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24552555](#).
- Zhao C, Lai L, Zhang L, et al. The effects of acceptance and commitment therapy on the psychological and physical outcomes among cancer patients: A meta-analysis with trial sequential analysis. *J Psychosom Res*. 2021; 140: 110304, doi: [10.1016/j.jpsychores.2020.110304](#), indexed in Pubmed: [33248396](#).
- González-Fernández S, Fernández-Rodríguez C. Acceptance and commitment therapy in cancer: review of applications and findings. *Behav Med*. 2019; 45(3): 255–269, doi: [10.1080/08964289.2018.1452713](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29558259](#).
- Mirsharifa SM, Mirzaian B, Dousti Y. The efficacy of acceptance and commitment therapy (ACT) matrix on depression and psychological capital of the patients with irritable bowel syndrome. *Open Access Maced J Med Sci*. 2019; 7(3): 421–427, doi: [10.3889/oam-jms.2019.076](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30834014](#).
- Hasheminasab M, Babapour Kheiroddin J, Mahmood Aliloo M, et al. Acceptance and commitment therapy (ACT) for generalized anxiety disorder. *Iran J Public Health*. 2015; 44(5): 718–719, indexed in Pubmed: [26284220](#).
- Kanter JW, Baruch DE, Gaynor ST. Acceptance and commitment therapy and behavioral activation for the treatment of depression: description and comparison. *Behav Anal*. 2006; 29(2): 161–185, doi: [10.1007/BF03392129](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22478462](#).
- Samaan M, Diefenbacher A, Schade C, et al. A clinical effectiveness trial comparing ACT and CBT for inpatients with depressive and mixed mental disorders. *Psychother Res*. 2021; 31(3): 355–368, doi: [10.1080/10503307.2020.1802080](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32762513](#).
- Hayes SC, Strosahl KD, Wilson KG. *Terapia akceptacji i zaangażowania: Proces i praktyka uważnej zmiany*. Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego, Kraków 2013.
- Harris R. *Zrozumieć ACT. Terapia akceptacji i zaangażowania w praktyce*. Gdańskie Wydawnictwo Psychologiczne, Sopot 2018.
- Kashdan TB, Rottenberg J. Psychological flexibility as a fundamental aspect of health. *Clin Psychol Rev*. 2010; 30(7): 865–878, doi: [10.1016/j.cpr.2010.03.001](#), indexed in Pubmed: [21151705](#).
- Dougher M, Twohig MP, Madden GJ. Editorial: Basic and translational research on stimulus-stimulus relations. *J Exp Anal Behav*. 2014; 101(1): 1–9, doi: [10.1002/jeab.69](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24347526](#).
- Levin M, Twohig M, Smith B. *Contextual Behavioral Science*. The Wiley Handbook of Contextual Behavioral Science. 2015: 17–36, doi: [10.1002/9781118489857.ch3](#).
- Bohlmeijer ET, Lamers SMA, Fledderus M. Flourishing in people with depressive symptomatology increases with Acceptance and Commitment Therapy. Post-hoc analyses of a randomized controlled trial. *Behav Res Ther*. 2015; 65: 101–106, doi: [10.1016/j.brat.2014.12.014](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25596344](#).
- Ducasse D, Fond G. Acceptance and commitment therapy. *L'Encéphale*. 2015; 41(1): 1–9, doi: [0.1016/j.encep.2013.04.017](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24262333](#).
- Dindo L, Van Liew JR, Arch JJ. Acceptance and commitment therapy: A transdiagnostic behavioral intervention for mental health and medical conditions. *Neurotherapeutics*. 2017; 14(3): 546–553, doi: [10.1007/s13311-017-0521-3](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28271287](#).
- Forman EM, Shaw JA, Goetter EM, et al. Long-term follow-up of a randomized controlled trial comparing acceptance and commitment therapy and standard cognitive behavior therapy for anxiety and depression. *Behav Ther*. 2012; 43(4): 801–811, doi: [10.1016/j.beth.2012.04.004](#), indexed in Pubmed: [23046782](#).
- Ruiz F. Acceptance and commitment therapy versus traditional cognitive behavioral therapy: a systematic review and meta-analysis of current empirical evidence. *International Journal of Psychology and Psychological Therapy*. 2012; 12(3): 333–357.
- Steenhaut P, Rossi G, Demeyer I, et al. How is personality related to well-being in older and younger adults? The role of psychological flexibility. *Int Psychogeriatr*. 2018 [Epub ahead of print]: 1–11, doi: [10.1017/S1041610218001904](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30547852](#).
- Pyszowska A. Personality predictors of self-compassion, ego-resilience and psychological flexibility in the context of quality of life. *Personality and Individual Differences*. 2020; 161: 109932, doi: [10.1016/j.paid.2020.109932](#).
- Guerrini Usubini A, Cattivelli R, Giusti EM, et al. The impact of psychological flexibility on psychological well-being in adults with obesity. *Front Psychol*. 2021; 12(1): 636933, doi: [10.3389/fpsyg.2021.636933](#), indexed in Pubmed: [33828505](#).
- Kamody RC, Berlin KS, Rybak TM, et al. Psychological flexibility among youth with type 1 diabetes: relating patterns of acceptance, adherence,

- and stress to adaptation. *Behav Med.* 2018; 44(4): 271–279, doi: [10.1080/08964289.2017.1297290](https://doi.org/10.1080/08964289.2017.1297290), indexed in Pubmed: [28524766](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28524766/).
29. Meyer EC, Kotte A, Kimbrel NA, et al. Predictors of lower-than-expected posttraumatic symptom severity in war veterans: The influence of personality, self-reported trait resilience, and psychological flexibility. *Behav Res Ther.* 2019; 113: 1–8, doi: [10.1016/j.brat.2018.12.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brat.2018.12.005), indexed in Pubmed: [30553859](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30553859/).
30. GUS. Zdrowie i zachowanie zdrowotne mieszkańców Polski w świetle Europejskiego Ankietowego Badania Zdrowia (EHIS) 2014 r. 2015.
31. Przybyłko K. Psychological aspects of pain management. *Summariusz.* 2016; 45: 71–88.
32. Sheng J, Liu S, Wang Y, et al. The Link between Depression and Chronic Pain: Neural Mechanisms in the Brain. *Neural Plast.* 2017; 2017: 9724371, doi: [10.1155/2017/9724371](https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/9724371), indexed in Pubmed: [28706741](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28706741/).
33. Kroenke K, Outcalt S, Krebs E, et al. Association between anxiety, health-related quality of life and functional impairment in primary care patients with chronic pain. *Gen Hosp Psychiatry.* 2013; 35(4): 359–365, doi: [10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2013.03.020](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2013.03.020), indexed in Pubmed: [23639186](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23639186/).
34. Kemani MK, Zetterqvist V, Kanstrup M, et al. A validation of the pain interference index in adults with long-standing pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand.* 2016; 60(2): 250–258, doi: [10.1111/aas.12599](https://doi.org/10.1111/aas.12599), indexed in Pubmed: [26310686](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26310686/).
35. Leeuw M, Goossens ME, Linton SJ, et al. The fear-avoidance model of musculoskeletal pain: current state of scientific evidence. *J Behav Med.* 2007; 30(1): 77–94, doi: [10.1007/s10865-006-9085-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10865-006-9085-0), indexed in Pubmed: [17180640](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17180640/).
36. Zale EL, Ditte JW. Pain-Related Fear, Disability, and the Fear-Avoidance Model of Chronic Pain. *Curr Opin Psychol.* 2015; 5: 24–30, doi: [10.1016/j.copsyc.2015.03.014](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copsyc.2015.03.014), indexed in Pubmed: [25844393](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25844393/).
37. Gentili C, Rickardsson J, Zetterqvist V, et al. Psychological Flexibility as a Resilience Factor in Individuals With Chronic Pain. *Front Psychol.* 2019; 10: 2016, doi: [10.3389/fpsyg.2019.02016](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2019.02016), indexed in Pubmed: [31551871](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31551871/).
38. McCracken LM, Vowles KE. Psychological flexibility and traditional pain management strategies in relation to patient functioning with chronic pain: an examination of a revised instrument. *J Pain.* 2007; 8(9): 700–707, doi: [10.1016/j.jpain.2007.04.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpain.2007.04.008), indexed in Pubmed: [17611162](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17611162/).
39. Rhodes A, Marks D, Block-Lerner J, et al. Psychological flexibility, pain characteristics and risk of opioid misuse in noncancerous chronic pain patients. *J Clin Psychol Med Settings.* 2020 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1007/s10880-020-09729-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10880-020-09729-1), indexed in Pubmed: [32519037](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32519037/).
40. Åkerblom S, Perrin S, Rivano Fischer M, et al. Predictors and mediators of outcome in cognitive behavioral therapy for chronic pain: the contributions of psychological flexibility. *J Behav Med.* 2021; 44(1): 111–122, doi: [10.1007/s10865-020-00168-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10865-020-00168-9), indexed in Pubmed: [32642875](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32642875/).
41. Scott W, Hann KEJ, McCracken LM. A comprehensive examination of changes in psychological flexibility following acceptance and commitment therapy for chronic pain. *J Contemp Psychother.* 2016; 46: 139–148, doi: [10.1007/s10879-016-9328-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10879-016-9328-5), indexed in Pubmed: [27397934](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27397934/).
42. GUS. Zdrowie i ochrona zdrowia w 2019 roku. 2019.
43. Brenes GA. Anxiety, depression, and quality of life in primary care patients. *Prim Care Companion J Clin Psychiatry.* 2007; 9(6): 447–443, doi: [10.4088/pcc.v09n0606](https://doi.org/10.4088/pcc.v09n0606), indexed in Pubmed: [18185823](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18185823/).
44. Kessler RC, Petukhova M, Sampson NA, et al. Twelve-month and lifetime prevalence and lifetime morbid risk of anxiety and mood disorders in the United States. *Int J Methods Psychiatr Res.* 2012; 21(3): 169–184, doi: [10.1002/mpr.1359](https://doi.org/10.1002/mpr.1359), indexed in Pubmed: [22865617](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22865617/).
45. Jacobson NC, Newman MG. Avoidance mediates the relationship between anxiety and depression over a decade later. *J Anxiety Disord.* 2014; 28(5): 437–445, doi: [10.1016/j.janxdis.2014.03.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.janxdis.2014.03.007), indexed in Pubmed: [24858656](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24858656/).
46. Tirsch D, Leahy R, Silberstein L, et al. Emotional schemas, psychological flexibility, and anxiety: the role of flexible response patterns to anxious arousal. *International Journal of Cognitive Therapy.* 2012; 5(4): 380–391, doi: [10.1521/jcct.2012.5.4.380](https://doi.org/10.1521/jcct.2012.5.4.380).
47. Martins A, Canavarro M, Pereira M. The role of psychological flexibility and self-compassion in mental health and quality of life of HIV-infected adults. 2017, doi: [10.13140/RG.2.2.17479.39844](https://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.2.17479.39844).
48. Landstra JMB, Ciarrochi J, Deane FP, et al. Identifying and describing feelings and psychological flexibility predict mental health in men with HIV. *Br J Health Psychol.* 2013; 18(4): 844–857, doi: [10.1111/bjhp.12026](https://doi.org/10.1111/bjhp.12026), indexed in Pubmed: [23368629](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23368629/).
49. Masuda A, Tully E. The role of mindfulness and psychological flexibility in somatization, depression, anxiety, and general psychological distress in a Nonclinical College Sample. *Journal of Evidence-Based Complementary & Alternative Medicine.* 2011; 17(1): 66–71, doi: [10.1177/2156587211423400](https://doi.org/10.1177/2156587211423400).
50. Uğur E, Kaya Ç, Tanhan A. Psychological inflexibility mediates the relationship between fear of negative evaluation and psychological vulnerability. *Curr Psychol.* 2020 [Epub ahead of print]: 1–13, doi: [10.1007/s12144-020-01074-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12144-020-01074-8), indexed in Pubmed: [32982124](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32982124/).
51. Gallego A, McHugh L, Villatte M, et al. Examining the relationship between public speaking anxiety, distress tolerance and psychological flexibility. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science.* 2020; 16: 128–133, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.04.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.04.003).
52. GUS. Raport zakażeń koronawirusem (SARS-CoV-2). Raport zakażeń koronawirusem (SARS-CoV-2). 2021.
53. Sokół-Szawlowska M. Mental health impact of quarantine during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Psychiatria.* 2021; 18: 57–62, doi: [10.5603/PSYCH.a2020.0046](https://doi.org/10.5603/PSYCH.a2020.0046).
54. Özdin S, Bayrak Özdin Ş. Levels and predictors of anxiety, depression and health anxiety during COVID-19 pandemic in Turkish society: The importance of gender. *Int J Soc Psychiatry.* 2020; 66(5): 504–511, doi: [10.1177/0020764020927051](https://doi.org/10.1177/0020764020927051), indexed in Pubmed: [32380879](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32380879/).
55. Dawson DL, Golijani-Moghaddam N. COVID-19: Psychological flexibility, coping, mental health, and wellbeing in the UK during the pandemic. *J Contextual Behav Sci.* 2020; 17: 126–134, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.07.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.07.010), indexed in Pubmed: [32834970](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32834970/).
56. McCracken L, Badinlou F, Buhrman M, et al. The role of psychological flexibility in the context of COVID-19: Associations with depression, anxiety, and insomnia. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science.* 2021; 19: 28–35, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.11.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.11.003).
57. Crasta D, Daks JS, Rogge RD. Modeling suicide risk among parents during the COVID-19 pandemic: Psychological inflexibility exacerbates the impact of COVID-19 stressors on interpersonal risk factors for suicide. *J Contextual Behav Sci.* 2020; 18: 117–127, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.09.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.09.003), indexed in Pubmed: [32923357](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32923357/).
58. Kroska EB, Roche AI, Adamowicz JL, et al. Psychological flexibility in the context of COVID-19 adversity: Associations with distress. *J Contextual Behav Sci.* 2020; 18: 28–33, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.07.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.07.011), indexed in Pubmed: [32837889](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32837889/).
59. Landi G, Pakenham KI, Boccolini G, et al. The moderating roles of psychological flexibility and inflexibility on the mental health impacts of COVID-19 pandemic and lockdown in Italy. *J Contextual Behav Sci.* 2020; 17: 109–118, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.07.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.07.003), indexed in Pubmed: [32834969](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32834969/).
60. Hernández-López M, Cepeda-Benito A, Díaz-Pavón P, et al. Psychological inflexibility and mental health symptoms during the COVID-19 lockdown in Spain: A longitudinal study. *J Contextual Behav Sci.* 2021; 19: 42–49, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.12.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.12.002), indexed in Pubmed: [33520642](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33520642/).
61. Yu L, Kioskly K, McCracken LM. The psychological functioning in the COVID-19 pandemic and its association with psychological flexibility and broader functioning in people with chronic pain. *J Pain.* 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1016/j.jpain.2021.02.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpain.2021.02.011), indexed in Pubmed: [33677112](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33677112/).
62. Daks JS, Peltz JS, Rogge RD. Psychological flexibility and inflexibility as sources of resiliency and risk during a pandemic: Modeling the cascade of COVID-19 stress on family systems with a contextual behavioral science lens. *J Contextual Behav Sci.* 2020; 18: 16–27, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.08.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2020.08.003), indexed in Pubmed: [32834972](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32834972/).
63. Coyne LW, Gould ER, Grimaldi M, et al. First things first: Parent psychological flexibility and self-compassion during COVID-19. *Behav Anal Pract.* 2020 [Epub ahead of print]: 1–7, doi: [10.1007/s40617-020-00435-w](https://doi.org/10.1007/s40617-020-00435-w), indexed in Pubmed: [32377315](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32377315/).
64. Gloster A, Meyer A, Lieb R. Psychological flexibility as a malleable public health target: Evidence from a representative sample. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science.* 2017; 6(2): 166–171, doi: [10.1016/j.jcbs.2017.02.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcbs.2017.02.003).
65. Twohig MP, Levin ME. Acceptance and commitment therapy as a treatment for anxiety and depression: A review. *Psychiatr Clin North Am.* 2017; 40(4): 751–770, doi: [10.1016/j.psc.2017.08.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psc.2017.08.009), indexed in Pubmed: [29080598](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29080598/).
66. Kleszcz B, Dudek J, Białaszek W, et al. Właściwości psychometryczne polskiej wersji Kwestionariusza Akceptacji i Działania (AAQ-II). *Studia Psychologiczne.* 2018; 1: 1–20, doi: [10.2478/V1067-010-0178-1](https://doi.org/10.2478/V1067-010-0178-1).
67. Baran L, Hyla M, Kleszcz B. Psychological flexibility. Polish adaptation of measurement tools for practitioners and researcher. *Uniwersytet Śląski, Katowice* 2019.

Joanna Stefan^{1,5}, Przemyslaw Blawat², Alicja Bartoszevska-Kubiak³, Małgorzata Szamocka⁴, Krzysztof Roszkowski⁵

¹Department of Dermatology, University of Alabama at Birmingham, USA

²Department of Thoracic Surgery and Tumors, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum Bydgoszcz, Poland

³Department of Clinical Genetics, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Collegium Medicum Bydgoszcz, Poland

⁴Department of Gastroenterology, Vascular Diseases and Internal Medicine, Nicolaus Copernicus University Collegium Medicum Bydgoszcz, Poland

⁵Department of Oncology, Nicolaus Copernicus University Collegium Medicum Bydgoszcz, Poland

Novel vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives as candidates for the therapy against skin-aging and photo-aging: bioinformatical analysis

Corresponding author:

Krzysztof Roszkowski, Department of Oncology, Nicolaus Copernicus University Collegium Medicum Bydgoszcz, Poland, e-mail: roszkowskik@cm.umk.pl

ABSTRACT

Vitamin D₃ acts through its most active form, calcitriol, 1 α ,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ [1,25(OH)₂D₃] as agonist of one of the receptors involved in this ligand action, vitamin D receptor (VDR), which is also a transcription factor. Numerous modifications of calcitriol at its side-chain, C-ring, A-ring, triene system, alone or in combination, as well as nonsteroidal mimics provided new VDR agonists and some antagonists with biological activity and possible therapeutical potential. Some of the D₃ metabolites, including 20,23(OH)₂D₃ and 20(OH)D₃ are able to inhibit ROR α -mediated transactivation, as well as the interaction between the ROR α / γ ligand-binding domain (LBD) with an LXXLL coactivator peptide. Our analysis of recently reported microarray data on vitamin D₃ (D₃) induced changes in cultured human keratinocytes indicated that D₃ hydroxyderivatives stimulate the expression of genes involved in anti-aging activities. Furthermore, we noted upregulation of the kallikrein gene family by 1,25(OH)₂D₃ after 24-hour treatment, including stimulation of KLK6, KLK13, KLK3, KLK9, KLK5, KLK7, and KLK10. Also, after 6-hour incubation with 1,25(OH)₂D₃, the upregulation of KLK6, KLK13, and KLK3 was seen. Interestingly, ACEIs administered to hypertensive rats doubled the lifespan of these animals. In humans, ACEIs prevent hallmarks of aging, such as organ fibrosis and cardiac hypertrophy. We noted also that vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives act against oxidative stress through upregulation of thioredoxin reductase (TXNRD1) and heme reductase-1 (HMOX-1) gene expression in keratinocytes treated for 24h. Another mechanism of anti-aging properties of inverse agonist ROR α / γ is the resolution of inflammation caused by T helper (Th17) lymphocytes and switching the immune response into T regulatory (Treg) lymphocytes activation, with silencing of the inflammation state and reducing the inflammation process. The gene connected with inflammatory response, AKR1C3 (which encodes prostaglandin F synthase) is also strongly downregulated by 20,23(OH)₂D₃ in keratinocytes after incubation for 24 h. We suggest that vitamin D₃ analogs, such as 20,23(OH)₂D₃, 1,25(OH)₂D₃, and 20(OH)D₃ may have anti-aging properties through action on different pathways connected with DNA repair.

Key words: skin aging, photo-aging, ceramide, melanosis, atopic dermatitis, vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 254–269

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 254–269
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0042
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

Introduction

An immune profile during aging was established to understand better which compounds may be beneficial for promoting healthy aging. T cells from the older group

of patients (60-year-old people) produced more cytokines associated with Th17 in in-vitro studies, a group of T lymphocytes, which promotes inflammation occurring in many diseases, including cancer cardiac disease, and neurodegeneration [1, 2].

This article is available in open access under Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) license, allowing to download articles and share them with others as long as they credit the authors and the publisher, but without permission to change them in any way or use them commercially.

Some of the vitamin D₃ analogs with anti-inflammatory properties that can modulate the immune response, including 20,23(OH)₂D₃ and 20(OH)D₃, are able to inhibit the interaction between an LBD of rexinoid orphan receptor α/γ (ROR α/γ) with an LXXLL coactivator peptide and can act as inverse agonists of ROR α/γ [3–14].

In the current paper, we describe the impact of vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives on the inhibition of inflammation and a decrease of gene expression associated with the aging process.

Structure and chemical properties of vitamin D analogs

Vitamin D₃ acts through its active form, calcitriol, 1 α ,25-dihydroxyvitamin D₃ [1,25(OH)₂D₃] as an agonist of one of the receptors involved in this ligand action, vitamin D receptor (VDR), which is also a transcription factor [15]. Numerous modifications of calcitriol at its side-chain, C-ring, A-ring, triene system, alone or in combination, as well as nonsteroidal mimics, provided new VDR agonists and some antagonists with biological activity and a possible therapeutical potential [16]. About 150 crystal structures of VDR's ligand-binding domain were discovered with various vitamin D derivatives, which allows molecular studies of the dependences between the structure of the particular compound and their mechanism of action (Fig. 1) [15]. The VDR is a nuclear receptor and an endocrine receptor. The mechanisms of its action are comparable to those connected with receptors for estrogen and glucocorticoids. VDR's ligand-binding domain (LBD) is considered as structurally conserved and comprises 11–15 α -helices, varies solved crystal complexes. The LBD structure depends on the folding of an intrinsically disordered region included between α -helices H1 and H3 and a presence of the helix HX between α -helices H11 and H1228 [17, 18]. The lower part of the LBD contains a ligand-binding pocket (LBP), which has a structure of a cavity of ~700 Å³ volume formed by some of the 40 mostly nonpolar amino acids [19–21]. Within the LBP, the three pairs of polar amino acids fix by hydrogen bonds each one of the three particular OH groups (at C-1 α , C-25, C-3 β position) of 1,25(OH)₂D₃. The group of 1 α -OH interacts with helix H5 (S278), as well as helix H1 (Y143), and the 3 β -OH group links helix H3 (S237) and helix H5 (R274). The 25-OH group interacts with H305 (the loop located between helices H7 and H6) and H397 (in helix H11) [22, 23].

The ligands of VDR have induced a conformational shift to the LBD, which allows the replacement of co-repressor molecules by coactivator proteins. This interaction is responsible for the effect connected with ligand binding that induces a different protein-protein

interaction profile of the VDR receptor [24]. This finding is also connected with changes in the gene expression profile in many biological processes including aging and is connected also with the strength of biomedical activity. The agonists of VDR cause an efficient co-repressors dissociation from the LBD and are responsible for specific binding of the mediator complex and coactivators. Additionally, coactivators attract the chromatin-modifying enzymes, which erase write or read post-translational modifications of histones, such as with methyl and acetyl groups, changing histone proteins of nucleosomes within the genomic VDR binding sites [24].

Interaction of vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives with rexinoid orphan receptor α/γ (ROR α/γ)

Isoforms of RORs possess different biological functions. Human ROR γ has two isoforms (ROR γ 1 and ROR γ 2), and ROR α -4 isoforms (α 1–4) [25, 26]. The described isoforms differ only in their N-terminus. The molecules have different patterns of expression, therefore regulating different genes, as well as biological processes. ROR γ 1 isoform is expressed in liver, adipose, kidney, muscle tissue, where the receptor regulates glucose and lipid metabolism and circadian rhythm [27–29]. However, ROR γ 2 is selectively expressed in immune cells, such as T helper Th17 cells that promote inflammation, CD4+CD8+ (DP) thymocytes, type 3 innate lymphoid (ILC3) cells, the proinflammatory immune cells, and lymphoid tissue inducer cells (LTi) [30,31]. ROR γ 2's physiological function is the regulation of the DP thymocytes' survival and apoptosis. The molecule is also crucial for the development of both ILC3 and Th17 cells and the production of the proinflammatory cytokine, IL-17 [32, 33].

Vitamin D₃ metabolites, such as 1,20(OH)₂D₃, 20(OH)D₃, and 20,23(OH)₂D₃ possess the ability to inhibit the interaction between a ROR α/γ LBD with an LXXLL coactivator peptide and RORE-mediated transactivation [34, 35]. Molecular modeling with the established crystal structures of LBDs of ROR γ and ROR α showed that the inverse agonists possess high docking scores revealing the interaction of the vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives with a ligand-binding pocket of ROR α/γ [29, 34, 36, 37]. Therefore, these produced endogenously noncalcemic vitamin D₃ metabolites can act as ROR α/γ inverse agonists and further modulate RORs functions and activity. We expect a decrease of the inflammation process through the reduction of inflammation mediated by Th17 lymphocytes. This action is due to inverse the agonism of the vitamin D₃ analogs in relation to ROR α/γ .

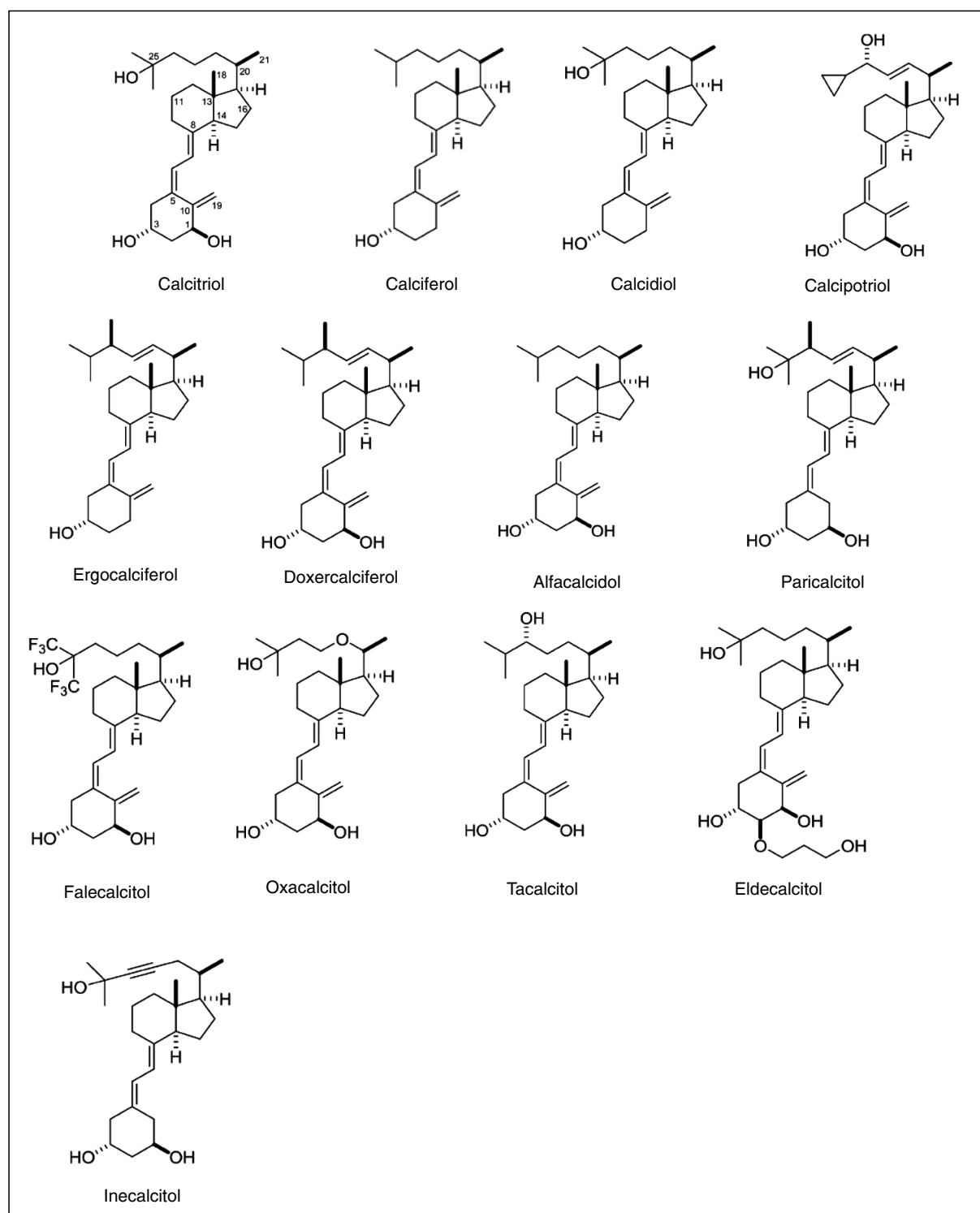


Figure 1. Examples of vitamin D compounds. Vitamin D₂ (ergocalciferol) used in the prevention of vitamin D deficiency and associated diseases, like as rickets [15]; Vitamin D₃ (calciferol) is used worldwide in the prevention of vitamin D deficiency and associated diseases, such like also rickets; Calcidiol (25(OH)D₃) is used in the treatment of chronic hypocalcemia, renal osteodystrophy, rickets; Calcitriol [1,25(OH)₂D₃] is prescribed for renal osteodystrophy and psoriasis; Calcipotriol [22-ene-26,27-dehydro-1,25(OH)₂D₃] is used for psoriasis; Doxercalciferol [1 α (OH)D₂] prescribed for secondary hyperparathyroidism; Alfalcidol (1 α (OH)D₃) is used for renal osteodystrophy, secondary hyperparathyroidism, osteoporosis as well as rickets; Tacalcitol (1 α ,24(OH)₂D₃), prescribed for psoriasis; Paricalcitol [19-nor-1,25(OH)₂D₂], used for secondary hyperparathyroidism; Oxacalcitol (22-oxa-1,25(OH)₂D₃), used for secondary hyperparathyroidism treatment and psoriasis in Japan; Falcacitol [1,25(OH)₂-26,27-F₆-D₃], prescribed for secondary hyperparathyroidism in Japan; Eldecacitol [2 α -(3-hydroxypropoxy)-1,25(OH)₂D₃] [15]

Physiology of vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives

The immediate precursor of cholesterol, 7-Dehydrocholesterol (7DHC), absorbs ultraviolet B radiation (UVB) producing pre-vitamin D₃ that isomerizes to vitamin D₃ (D₃) [56, 83–85]. Within the canonical pathway of calcitriol biosynthesis, enzymes 25-hydroxylase (CYP27A1) and 1 α -hydroxylase (CYP27B1) activate D₃ for producing 1,25(OH)₂D₃. 25(OH)D₃, as well as 1,25(OH)₂D₃, are degraded by sequential oxidation reactions of the side-chain catalyzed by CYP24A1 to produce calcitroic acid [56, 86, 87]. D₃ is also activated by CYP11A1 in a novel noncanonical pathway [56, 87, 88], with initial hydroxylation at C20 with the generation of 20(OH)D₃ [56, 89, 90] or C22 [56, 91] and further subsequent reactions of hydroxylation at the positions of C20, C22, C23 and in some compounds at C17 [92]. The generated products of these reactions are selectively hydroxylated by different kinds of cytochromes: CYP24A1, CYP27A1, CYP27B1, CYP2R1, and/or CYP3A4, with additional hydroxylation at the position of C1 α for all de novo synthesized compounds, with the exemptions of those which have a hydroxyl group at C17 [93–98]. Many of the described intermediates can be synthesized in the placenta, skin cells, as well as adrenal glands, and some are present in the pig adrenal gland and human serum and/or epidermis [99–102]. Native vitamin D₂ also undergoes reaction of hydroxylation through CYP11A1 with the generation of products, such as 20(OH)D₂, 17,20,24(OH)₃D₂, 17,20(OH)₂D₂ [103, 104], leading to hydroxylation of 20(OH)D₂ by CYP27B1 to 1,20(OH)₂D₂ compound [105]. The described vitamin D₂ metabolites are also produced by pig adrenal glands, as well as in human skin cells and the placenta [106].

7-dehydrocholesterol (7-DHC), as well as lumisterol (L₃), also became substrates for CYP11A1 [56]. Finally, in the skin, the 5,7-dienal compounds with a shortened or full-length side-chain undergo a UVB-induced photoisomerization conversion to give the corresponding L₃, D₃ or T₃ products [56].

More of the UVB photons can be absorbed by the stratospheric ozone layer with an increase in the solar zenith angle [107]. While the zenith angle of the sun is so oblique that very few UVB photons penetrate to the surface of the earth, this phenomenon causes little, if any, vitamin D₃ cutaneous production. This is a cause of little production (if any) of vitamin D₃ in the skin during the winter at latitudes above or below 35°N and 35°S [108]. A season of the year, time of day, altitude, and latitude all markedly affect the vitamin D₃ cutaneous production [109]. Cutaneous levels of 7-dehydrocholesterol decrease with the age. This markedly reduces the capacity of the aging skin to produce vitamin D₃ [110]. On the other hand, despite the up-to-fourfold reduc-

tion in the production of vitamin D₃ in the 70-year-olds compared to the 20-year-olds, the skin has such a high capacity to produce vitamin D₃ that elders with exposure to sunlight can produce an adequate amount of vitamin D to meet their vitamin-D needs [109, 111–114].

The concentration of 10⁻⁷ M for *in vitro* treatment of keratinocytes is an amount that refers to *in vivo* concentration of vitamin D₃ analogs, such as 20,23(OH)₂D₃ and 1,25(OH)₂D₃ in the physiological state [38]. Native vitamin D₃ (cholecalciferol) is widely used both as a nutritional supplement and a drug for the treatment of vitamin-D deficiency and its complications like rickets, osteoporosis, or decreased immunological resistance.

However, in the pathological conditions, the development of some types of cancer, like hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is associated with vitamin-D deficiency, and vitamin-D deficit occurs in hepatocellular carcinoma patients [115]. Thus, treatment of severe deficiency of serum concentration of 25(OH)D (below 10 ng/mL) by administration of vitamin D₃ analogs might prevent the development of HCC; they also should inhibit its progression.

Effect of vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives on the genes associated with anti-aging activities

Our retrospective analysis of recently reported microarray data on vitamin D₃ (D₃) induced changes in cultured human keratinocytes indicated that D₃-hydroxyderivatives stimulate the expression of genes involved in anti-aging activities [38]. Primary neonatal human epidermal keratinocytes were treated with 10⁻⁷ M of either 1,25(OH)₂D₃ (a classical active form of D₃) or 20,23(OH)₂D₃ (non-calcemic form of D₃) or vehicle. RNA was isolated and submitted for gene expression analysis by Illumina's HumanWG-6 chip/array (Tab. 1, 2).

Native vitamin D₃ acts against inflammaging and stimulates circadian clock genes

Cell-autonomous circadian clocks were identified as temporal orchestrators of many biological processes. Disruptions of the circadian clock are one of the causes of aging, as well as inflammation. Some of the types of molecules act through receptors that modulate the expression of circadian clock genes and reduce an inflammaging process. The effect of cholecalciferol (the classic form of vitamin D₃) on the inflammatory process was investigated through its influence on the circadian clock and inflammation relief.

Table 1. 24h *in vitro* stimulation of HEKn by vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives, microarray data [38]

Gene	20,23(OH) ₂ D ₃	1,25(OH) ₂ D ₃	Description
S100A9	-2.80	1.10	S100 calcium binding protein A9; Marker of aging
TXNRD1	1.94	2.53	Thioredoxin reductase 1; antioxidative stress enzyme
PSMB7	1.46	1.24	Proteasome 20S subunit beta 7; proteasomes act against accumulation of the disrupted proteins in the process or aging
HMOX1	2.5	1.3	Heme oxygenase 1; an enzyme against oxidative stress
FOXO3	2.3	1.1	Forkhead box P3
KLK6	1.4	25.0	Kallikrein 6; an anti-aging protein involved in ACEI pathway (hypotensive effect)
SIRT1	1.9	–	Sirtuin 1; an anti-aging protein
AKR1C3	-12.12	–	Aldoketo reductase family 1 member C3 (prostaglandin F synthase); strong proinflammatory molecule
KLK13	–	3.1	Kallikrein 13
KLK3	–	2.1	Kallikrein 3
KLK9	–	2.0	Kallikrein 9
KLK5	–	2.0	Kallikrein 5
KLK7	–	1.8	Kallikrein 7
KLK10	–	1.8	Kallikrein 10
NR1D1	1.7	–	Nuclear receptor subfamily 1 group D member 1 (Rev-Erb-Alpha); 20,23(OH) ₂ D ₃ is an agonist of expression of Rev-Erba
NR1D2	3.0	1.0	Nuclear receptor subfamily 1 group D member 2 (Rev-Erb-Beta); 20,23(OH) ₂ D ₃ is an agonist of expression of Rev-ErbB

Table 2. 6h *in vitro* stimulation of HEKn by vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives, microarray data [38]

Gene	20,23(OH) ₂ D ₃	1,25(OH) ₂ D ₃	Description
TXNRD1	1.1	3.0	Thioredoxin reductase, cytosolic form; decreases oxidative stress
SERPINB1	1.1	3.7	Inhibition of cathepsin G by SERPINB1 reduces GSDMD-driven inflammation
IL20	1.0	-1.9	Proinflammatory cytokine
IL24	1.1	-1.6	Cytokine contributing in skin inflammation
IL8	-1.4	-1.7	Proinflammatory cytokine
MMP9	-1.3	-2.0	Matrix metalloproteinase 9; proinflammatory molecule degrading extracellular matrix
MMP10	-1.3	-1.9	Matrix metalloproteinase 10; proinflammatory molecule degrading extracellular matrix
IL1F9	1.2	-1.6	Interleukin 1 family, member 9; proinflammatory factor
CXCR7	-1.1	-1.5	C-X-C chemokine receptor type 7; Proinflammatory molecule
KLK6	1.0	3.0	Kallikrein 6; an anti-aging factor
KLK13	–	1.9	Kallikrein 13
KLK3	–	1.9	Kallikrein 3

The influence of native vitamin D₃ on the gene expression was evaluated by the analysis of the microarray data from blood cloth of the patients after

oral administration of cholecalciferol at a dose of 10000 UI for 6 months with no toxic and side effects [39]. In humans, vitamin D₃ caused an increase of the

Table 3. Differentiate expressed genes under influence of native vitamin D₃ after oral administration (microarray data) [39]

Gene	Cholecalciferol change	Description
NR1D2	1.6	Nuclear receptor Subfamily 1 Group D member 2 (Rev-Erb-Beta); cholecalciferol is an agonist of expression of Rev-Erb β
ALOX5	-1.5	Arachidonate 5-lipoxygenase; ALOX5 – rate-limiting enzyme in the synthesis of leukotrienes, that are family of lipid proinflammatory mediators
COX-2	-1.5	Cyclooxygenase 2 (prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2); proinflammatory enzyme
NLRP 12	-1.6	NLRP12 inflammasome (NLR family pyrin domain containing 12); proinflammatory factor
IL6R	-1.6	Interleukin 6 receptor; (IL 6 is a proinflammatory cytokine)
IL7R	-1.5	Interleukin 7 receptor (IL7 is a proinflammatory chemokine)
IL-1RA	1.7	Interleukin 1 receptor antagonist; interleukin 1 is a proinflammatory cytokine
NR4A2	8.4	Nuclear receptor subfamily 4 group A member 2; a potential target for anti-aging therapy (improve mitochondrial function)
NR4A3	1.7	Nuclear receptor subfamily 4 group A member 3; a potential target for anti-aging therapy by improvement of mitochondrial function
PER1	4.2	Period circadian regulator 1 (genes involved in circadian clock act against aging process)
CRY1	2.0	Cryptochrome circadian regulator 1
TLR1	-1.9	Toll-like receptor 1 (toll-like receptors are proinflammatory agents and contributes to development of age-related diseases like atherosclerosis)
TLR8	-1.8	Toll-like receptor 8
TLR4	-1.8	Toll-like receptor 4
TLR5	-1.6	Toll-like receptor 5
CCR2	-1.6	C-C Motif chemokine receptor 2 (chemokines are proinflammatory agents)
CXCR1	-1.7	C-X-C motif chemokine receptor 1
CXCR2	-1.9	C-X-C motif chemokine receptor 2
CX3CR1	-1.9	C-X3-C motif chemokine receptor 1
CCR3	-1.5	C-C motif chemokine receptor 3
PSMD7	1.9	Proteasome 26S subunit, non-ATPase 7
PSMD12	1.6	Proteasome 26S subunit, non-ATPase 12

expression of NR1D2 gene (1.6 fold), reduced inflammation by a decrease of the expression of ALOX5 gene (-1.5 fold), cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2) (-1.5 fold), NLRP 12 inflammasome (-1.6 fold), IL6R (-1.6 fold), an expression increase of the Interleukin 1 Receptor Antagonist (1.7 fold). By upregulation of NR4A2 (8.4-fold) and NR4A3 (1.7-fold), cholecalciferol causes the stimulation of antioxidative activity, DNA repair machinery, and improvement of intrinsic mitochondrial functions. The tested substance induces also genes connected with the circadian clock, such as PER1 (4.2 fold), CRY1 (2.0-fold). A further anti-inflammatory action of vitamin D₃ is connected with influence on the genes involved in inflammatory response: TLR1 (-1.9 fold), TLR8 (-1.8), TLR4 (-1.8), TLR5 (-1.6), CCR2 (-1.6). CXCR1 (-1.7 fold), CXCR2 (-1.9 fold), CX3CR1 (-1.9), CCR3 (-1.5 fold) (Tab. 3).

Agonists of nuclear receptor Rev-Erb α/β may have anti-aging properties

SR-9009, selective REV-ERB (nuclear receptor subfamily 1 group D member 2) agonist administered intraperitoneally to Bmal1^{flox/flox}/MHC-Cre^{-/-} mice (a control mice to circadian disruption mice model of heart) at a dose of 100 mg/kg b.w./daily for 8 days, has shown anti-aging properties by exerting influence on gene expression in heart (RNAsequence data from biventricular samples) [40]. SR-9009 acts against oxidative stress through upregulation of Heme oxygenase 1 gene expression (fold change vs. vehicle = 3.01) and decreasing the expression of NQO2, and decreasing inflammation by downregulation of CYP26B1 (-14.30 fold). Therefore, it has anti-aging properties and may be useful in preventing CNS dysfunction in Alzheimer's Disease

Table 4. Differentiate expressed genes after treatment intraperitoneally with SR-9009 (RNAseq. data) [40]

Gene	SR-9009 fold change	Description
HMOX1	3.0	Heme oxygenase 1; anti-oxidative enzyme
CYP26B1	-14.3	Cytochrome P450 family 26 subfamily B member 1
NQO2	-1.1	N-ribosyldihydronicotinamide quinone reductase 2
NRGN	1.2	Neurogranin; molecule involved in the prevention of CNS dysfunction in Alzheimer's disease
APBB2	-1.2	Amyloid beta (A4) precursor protein binding family B, member 2; downregulation of this gene prevents against Alzheimer's disease development
HMG-CoA synthase 2	-1.3	3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-coenzyme A synthase 2; downregulation of this gene prevents against development of age-related diseases like atherosclerosis, obesity, atherosclerotic dementia
uPA	1.4	Plasminogen activator, urokinase; prevents against stroke and ischemic gangrene
FGFR1OP2	-1.0	FGFR1 oncogene partner 2
BCL7A	-1.1	B cel CLL/lymphoma 7A
LYZ2	1.3	Lysozyme 2
LYNX1	-1.1	Ly6/neurotoxin 1; Adult <i>Lynx1</i> ^{-/-} mice show visual cortex plasticity similar to the plasticity of juveniles, what demonstrates that LYNX1 caused as a break for cortical plasticity [63]. Based on the studies in mice model, LYNX1 is involved in modulatory role in the brain under process of aging [63, 64]. SR9009 might improve visual transduction process in aged visual system by decrease of the expression of LYNX1 gene

by increasing the expression of neurogranin and decreasing the expression of amyloid beta (A4) precursor protein binding family B, member 2. The compound prevents also age-related disorders like atherosclerosis or stroke by the expression decrease of HMG-CoA synthase 2 and an increase for plasminogen activator, urokinase receptor. SR-9009 prevents oncogenesis by decreasing the expression of FGFR1 oncogene partner 2 and B cell CLL/lymphoma 7A. The expression of lysyl oxidase-like 2, a protein involved in the induction of oxidative vascular stress, was decreased after treatment with SR-9009. Some of the engineering approaches to extending lifespan are focused on the intervention into the lysozyme expression, and we noticed that SR-9009 induces the lysozyme 2 gene. The compound upregulated also the circadian clock gene, E4BP4. PPAR γ , a strong anti-inflammatory molecule, which exhibits a circadian rhythm of the expression controlled by E4BP4 (Tab. 4) [40].

Free radical scavenging activity of atorvastatin, an inhibitor of HMG-CoA reductase

Atorvastatin, a popular hypolipemic drug may be considered a free radical scavenger and anti-aging therapeutic because it modulates expression of the genes connected with antioxidant function in hepatocellular carcinoma (HepG2) cell line (Tab. 5) [41]. Free Radical Scavenging gene set ($-\log(p \text{ value}) = 1.89\text{E-}03$ -

$1.61\text{E-}02$) (see some of the involved genes in this pathway in the Tab. 6) belongs to overrepresented Biological Functions in Ingenuity pathway Analysis of RNA sequence data, obtained in HepG2 cells treated with atorvastatin at the concentration of $10 \mu\text{M}$ for 24 hours. Indirect AMPK activators, metformin, resveratrol, as well as exercise, are widely tested as candidates for anti-aging drugs [42–44]. An increased level of neuregulin is associated with an increased lifespan in rodents [45, 46].

Comparison of the genetic profile of the compounds with metformin, a compound with anti-aging potential

Expression profile of the genes involved in DNA repair pathways, organ regeneration, proteasomal degradation of excessively expressed proteins, and mitochondrial metabolism after metformin treatment of HepG2 cells reveals similarity to the gene profile after incubation of keratinocytes with vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives, SR-9009 or atorvastatin (Fig. 2, Tab. 7) [47]. DAVID functional annotation of RNAseq. data from primary human hepatocytes was performed after treatment with metformin [2.5 mM], an anti-diabetic drug, for 8 hours or with $40 \mu\text{M}$ compound C, an inhibitor of AMPK along with 2.5 mM metformin for 8 hours (Tab. 7) [47].

The study showed a hierarchical gene clustering heatmap containing 1906 differentially expressed genes

Table 5. Canonical pathway analysis (IPA) in HepG2 under *in vitro* treatment with atorvastatin [10 μ M] for 24 hours (n = 3), RNAseq. data [41]

Enriched canonical pathway	–log (P-value)	Molecules involved in pathway
AMPK signaling	1,71E+00	PIK3R3 PFKFB4 FASN ACACA HMGCR
Telomerase signaling	2,65E-01	PIK3R3
Neuregulin signaling	3,01E-01	PIK3R3
Neuroprotective role of THOP1 in Alzheimer's disease	5,56E-01	SERPINA3
Ceramide signaling	3,24E-01	PIK3R3
Melanocyte development and pigmentation signaling	3,05E-01	PIK3R3
Circadian rhythm signaling	6,28E-01	BHLHE40
RAR activation	4,00E-01	PIK3R3, RDH11
IL-4 signaling	3,53E-01	PIK3R3
IL-9 signaling	6,17E-01	PIK3R3
p38 MAPK signaling	2,23E-01	PLA2G3
HIF1 α signaling	2,54E-01	PIK3R3
VDR/RXR activation	3,28E-01	SULT2A1
Oxidative ethanol degradation III	3,75E+00	ACSL3 ACSS2 ACSL1
Mitochondrial L-carnitine shuttle pathway	3,49E+00	ACSL3 ACSL4 ACSL1
NAD biosynthesis III	1,50E+00	NAMPT
IL-6 signaling	2,13E-01	PIK3R3
IL-15 signaling	4,07E-01	PIK3R3

Table 6. Genes connected with response to oxidative stress in HepG2 cells treated with atorvastatin [10 μ M] for 24h (Differentiate expressed genes, RNAseq. data) [41]

Gene	Atorvastatin fold change	Description
ACSS2	2.2	acyl-CoA synthetase short-chain family member 2
MT1E	1.4	Metallothionein 1E; metallothionein scavenges reactive oxygen species [44]
UCP2	1.5	Uncoupling protein 2 (mitochondrial, proton carrier)
DDIT4	1.2	DNA-damage-inducible transcript 4
DHCR24	1.2	24-dehydrocholesterol reductase
SREBF2	1.2	Sterol regulatory element binding transcription factor 2
ACOT1	1.3	Hepatic acyl-CoA thioesterase 1; acot1 knockdown caused increased FA oxidation, reduced PPAR α activity, and further increased inflammation and hepatic oxidative stress
ACSL1	1.3	acyl-CoA synthetase long-chain family member 1

after metformin treatment (adjusted $p \leq 0.05$) with segregation into 10 groups [56]. Cluster 1 included 194 genes with an increase of the expression in response to treatment with metformin that remained elevated also after incubation with the compound C (metformin increased, AMPK-independent). Cluster 3 contained 575 genes with an increase of the expression in response to incubation with metformin, which decreased the expression while also under treatment with the compound C (metformin increased, AMPK-dependent).

In the study, the further generation of AMPK-independent and AMPK-dependent clusters was presented by comparing the tested conditions [47]. Since compound C has also off-target effects, only the genes whose expression changed due to metformin response were considered for this experiment. Clusters 2 (containing 134 genes), 3 (with 575 genes), 7 (83 genes), 8 (168 genes) contain molecules whose expression increased after metformin incubation but was reduced under a simultaneous treatment with metformin and

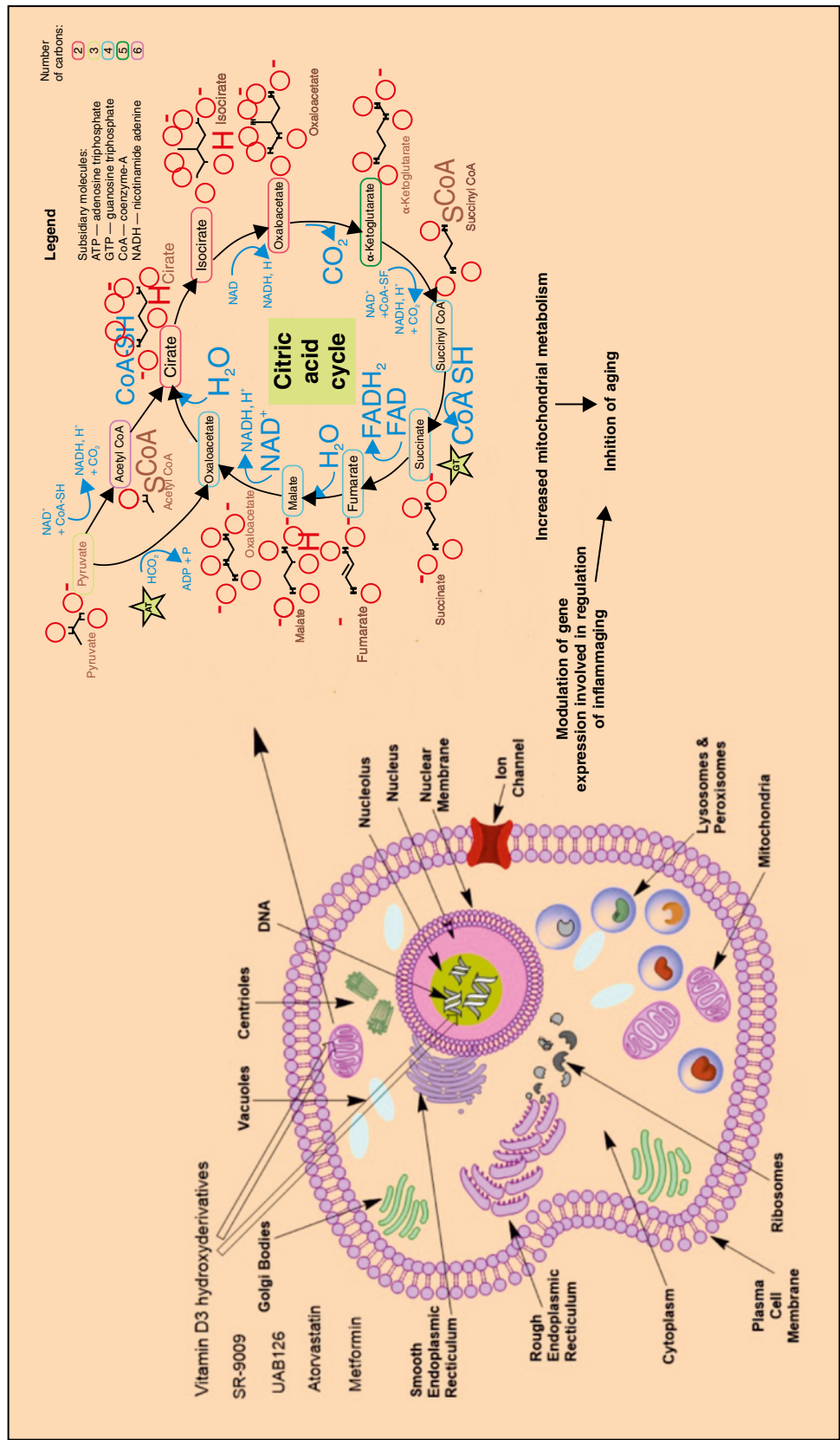


Figure 2. Comparative analysis of the compounds with antiaging properties according their similarity in mechanism of action

Table 7. Results of DAVID functional annotation of RNAseq. Data from HepG2 treated *in vitro* with metformin [2.5 mM] for 8h [47]

David results from RNA-seq cluster 1 (metformin-dependent increased genes, AMPK independent)				
Annotation cluster 8	Enrichment score: 1.3114286631285683			
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0031099~regeneration	5	3.184713376	0.004
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0042246~tissue regeneration	3	1.910828025	0.034
Annotation cluster 17	Enrichment score: 0.6264708391271191			
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0048534~hemopoietic or lymphoid organ development	4	2.547770701	0.427
Annotation cluster 20	Enrichment score: 0.42660630022201657			
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006508~proteolysis	17	10.82802548	0.031
Annotation cluster 23	Enrichment score: 0.36641602542817736			
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006974~response to DNA damage stimulus	6	3.821656051	0.257
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0033554~cellular response to stress	8	5.095541401	0.262
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006259~DNA metabolic process	5	3.184713376	0.687
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006281~DNA repair	3	1.910828025	0.738
David results from RNA-seq cluster 2 (met increased, AMPK dependent)				
Annotation cluster 10	Enrichment score: 0.8868509634642516			
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0043161~proteasomal ubiquitin-dependent protein catabolic process	3	2.4	0.158
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0010498~proteasomal protein catabolic process	3	2.4	0.158
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006508~proteolysis	7	5.6	0.750
Annotation cluster 17	Enrichment score: 0.5947274210343121			
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0033554~cellular response to stress	8	6.4	0.098
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006974~response to DNA damage stimulus	5	4	0.261
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006259~DNA metabolic process	6	4.8	0.275
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006281~DNA repair	3	2.4	0.590
David results from RNA-seq cluster 3 (met increased, AMPK dependent)				
Annotation cluster 10	Enrichment score: 1.9018121386666416			
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0032436~positive regulation of proteasomal ubiquitin-dependent protein catabolic process	3	0.53	0.0188
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0045862~positive regulation of proteolysis	4	0.71	0.043
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0032434~regulation of proteasomal ubiquitin-dependent protein catabolic process	3	0.53	0.045
Annotation cluster 13	Enrichment score: 1.6825557240354716			
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0046513~ceramide biosynthetic process	4	0.71	0.011
Annotation cluster 33	Enrichment score: 0.8581528728649036			
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0042787~protein ubiquitination during ubiquitin-dependent protein catabolic process	4	0.71	0.015
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006508~proteolysis	31	5.53	0.751

Table 7 cont. Results of DAVID functional annotation of RNAseq. Data from HepG2 treated *in vitro* with metformin [2.5 mM] for 8h [47]

Annotation cluster 77 Enrichment score: 0.3243851502337266				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0030097~hemopoiesis	6	1.07	0.870
David results from RNA-seq cluster 4 (met dDecreased, AMPK independent)				
Annotation cluster 6 Enrichment score: 1.2202185663855596				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0016628~oxidoreductase activity, acting on the CH-CH group of donors, NAD or NADP as acceptor	3	0.88	0.048
Annotation cluster 13 Enrichment score: 0.8336371317681409				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0015662~ATPase activity, coupled to transmembrane movement of ions, phosphorylative mechanism	4	1.17	0.075
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006754~ATP biosynthetic process	5	1.47	0.082
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0046034~ATP metabolic process	5	1.47	0.128
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0042626~ATPase activity, coupled to transmembrane movement of substances	5	1.47	0.145
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0043492~ATPase activity, coupled to movement of substances	5	1.47	0.148
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0042625~ATPase activity, coupled to transmembrane movement of ions	4	1.17	0.158
Annotation cluster 41 Enrichment score: 0.1480055067172435				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006281~DNA repair	6	1.76	0.602
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006259~DNA metabolic process	9	2.64	0.719
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0033554~cellular response to stress	10	2.93	0.720
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006974~response to DNA damage stimulus	6	1.76	0.821
David results from RNA-seq cluster 5 (met decreased, AMPK dependent)				
Annotation cluster 30 Enrichment score: 0.4088079394382511				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0033554~cellular response to stress	11	5.09	0.108
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006259~DNA metabolic process	7	3.24	0.512
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006974~response to DNA damage stimulus	5	2.31	0.612
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006281~DNA repair	4	1.85	0.627
David results from RNA-seq cluster 6 (met increased, AMPK independent)				
Annotation cluster 7 Enrichment score: 1.8688950312990442				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0031099~regeneration	3	3.80	0.039
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0031100~organ regeneration	3	3.80	0.006
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0007568~aging	4	5.06	0.013
Annotation Cluster 24 Enrichment Score: 0.4916356096090675				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0030097~hemopoiesis	3	3.80	0.288
David results from RNA-seq cluster 8 (met increased, AMPK dependent)				

→

Table 7 cont. Results of DAVID functional annotation of RNAseq. Data from HepG2 treated *in vitro* with metformin [2.5 mM] for 8h [47]

Annotation cluster 21 Enrichment score: 0.7644313581632808				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0033554~cellular response to stress	11	6.67	0.046
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0003684~damaged DNA binding	3	1.82	0.092
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006281~DNA repair	6	3.63	0.138
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006974~response to DNA damage stimulus	7	4.24	0.150
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006259~DNA metabolic process	6	3.63	0.539
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006260~DNA replication	3	1.82	0.548
Annotation cluster 24 Enrichment score: 0.5976009129847903				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0030097~hemopoiesis	5	3.03	0.192
David results from RNA-seq cluster 9 (met decreased, AMPK independent)				
Annotation cluster 1 Enrichment score: 4.739401003241343				
Category	Term	Count	%	P-value
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0042775~mitochondrial ATP synthesis coupled electron transport	7	14.58	1,34E-09
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0042773~ATP synthesis coupled electron transport	7	14.58	1,34E-09
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0022904~respiratory electron transport chain	7	14.58	3,06E-09
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0015980~energy derivation by oxidation of organic compounds	8	16.67	1,31E-08
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0045333~cellular respiration	7	14.58	3,86E-08
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006119~oxidative phosphorylation	7	14.58	4,10E-08
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0022900~electron transport chain	7	14.58	1,02E-07
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006091~generation of precursor metabolites and energy	8	16.67	2,59E-06
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0006120~mitochondrial electron transport, NADH to ubiquinone	4	8.33	8,64E-05
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0008137~NADH dehydrogenase (ubiquinone) activity	4	8.33	1,29E-04
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0003954~NADH dehydrogenase activity	4	8.33	1,29E-04
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0050136~NADH dehydrogenase (quinone) activity	4	8.33	1,29E-04
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0016655~oxidoreductase activity, acting on NADH or NADPH, quinone or similar compound as acceptor	4	8.33	1,91E-04
GOTERM_MF_FAT	GO:0016651~oxidoreductase activity, acting on NADH or NADPH	4	8.33	9,03E-04
GOTERM_BP_FAT	GO:0016310~phosphorylation	8	16.67	9,76E-04

compound C. The genes were defined as metformin increased, AMPK-dependent. The Gene Ontology (GO) analysis found enrichment for DNA repair and response to DNA damage stimulus and several other terms connected with the proteasomal protein catabolic process (connected with an excess of proteins while aging), organ regeneration, response to cellular stress, and pathways with increased mitochondrial metabolism for these clusters. Cluster 5 with 256 genes contained molecules whose expression decreased after incubation with metformin, but after simultaneous treatment with metformin and compound C, the expression returned

to the untreated level. This set of the genes was defined as metformin decreased, AMPK-dependent and was enriched also with the response to DNA damage stimulus and DNA repair. What is more, an upstream regulator analysis of IPA showed enrichment for the AMPK signaling canonical pathway, which is related to anti-aging activity of the compound [47].

Some of the AMPK-independent clusters were found [47]. Cluster 1 contained 194 genes, 6–74 genes, and 10–57 genes showed molecules with the increased expression after incubation with metformin that remained increased after a simultaneous treatment of metformin

and the compound C. The genes were defined as metformin increased, AMPK-independent. These sets of genes were overrepresented for GO terms as tissue regeneration, DNA repair, hemopoiesis, and others. Cluster 4 containing 365 genes, 9 with 20 genes revealed molecules whose expression decreased under incubation with metformin, which remained decreased after the simultaneous incubation with metformin and the compound C. The set of the genes was defined as metformin decreased, AMPK-independent and the enrichment of genes like DNA repair, cellular respiration, oxidative phosphorylation, and other GO terms [47]. Therefore, by increasing mitochondrial metabolism, metformin reveals anti-aging properties.

A comparative analysis of the gene expression affected by the tested substances with resveratrol [48–51] was performed in order to find similarities in the mechanism of anti-aging action. Vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives exhibits photoprotective properties and protect against oxidative stress and DNA damage [52–56]. The compounds revealed also anti-inflammatory action [3], which makes them good candidates for drugs against inflammaging [57, 58].

Analog of vitamin D₃, 20,23(OH)₂D₃, similarly to resveratrol, caused downregulation of S100 Calcium Binding Protein A9 [59–61], a biomarker of aging [62–66].

Native resveratrol, polyphenolic compounds from a natural source, was used in the study as the control for comparison with five structurally modified resveratrol derivatives, such as isobutyrate, butyrate, acetate, palmitoate, as well as diacetate. The aim was to improve functionality and biological activity at 1% concentration of each substance for 24h in the full thickness cultures of the epidermis. To evaluate gene expression connected with inflammaging the gene array and qPCR, mRNA analysis was used [67]. The expression of the sets of the genes connected with anti-aging and aging properties were evaluated, as well as the markers of inflammation, such as interleukin-1A [IL1A], IL6, IL1R2, IL-8, extracellular factors (collagen 1A1, 4A1, 3A1; tissue inhibitor of matrix metalloproteinase 1, elastin, fibrillin 1, matrix metalloproteinase 9, laminin beta1), silent mating type information regulation 2 homolog 1, antioxidants, such as superoxide dismutase, proliferating cell nuclear antigen, metallothionein 1H/2H, catalase and nerve growth factor. The analogs were evaluated according to the gene expression profile ranking, each from highest-to-lowest: butyrate > isobutyrate > diacetate > acetate > palmitoate. The isobutyrate and butyrate analogs have higher biological activity in comparison to resveratrol and might be used in topical applications for an improvement of dermal condition and for other medical purposes [67].

Conclusion

We have found that resveratrol acts in a similar way to vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives, cholecalciferol, SR-9009, atorvastatin and metformin through its anti-inflammatory and against-oxidative-stress action and the consequent reduction of inflammaging process [68–73]. Vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives improve the proteasome profile gene expression, as well as metformin, and this finding has also anti-aging properties due to the decrease of the number of aberrant proteins (like amyloid beta, which causes Alzheimer's Disease) accumulated during aging. Interestingly, after incubation with atorvastatin, the Neuroprotective Role of THOP1 in Alzheimer's Disease pathway was enhanced and after treatment with SR-9009 (Agonists of Nuclear Receptor Rev-Erb α/β) an amyloid beta (A4) precursor protein binding family B, member 2 expression was decreased, which suggests these compounds have properties against Alzheimer's Disease, which is recognized as a hallmark of aging [74–78]. We postulate that vitamin D₃-hydroxyderivatives have anti-aging potential because of their anti-inflammatory properties and action against oxidative stress and improvement in DNA repair in cells [79–82]. Their mechanism of action is similar to the action of resveratrol, metformin, SR9009, and native cholecalciferol and is connected with modulation of gene expression involved in particular pathways related to the aging process and anti-aging activity.

Metformin seems to be generally a well-tolerated and safe anti-diabetic drug [83, 84]. However, a well-known complication in metformin treatment is lactic acidosis, especially in cases of renal insufficiency or in intentional overdose [83, 84]. The second medication with anti-aging properties, resveratrol is well tolerated and no marked toxicity was reported [85]. Resveratrol is a substance with a natural origin; it occurs in red wine and dark grapes. However, atorvastatin is a synthetic, the most used drug in the world. The complex toxicological study of atorvastatin was performed on dogs with a histopathologic evaluation which revealed multifocal minimal to slight hemorrhages in the submucosa of the gallbladder, and all the findings were reversible [86].

Potential anti-aging properties and advantages of metformin and resveratrol seem to surpass their weak side effects in healthy adults. However, metformin should not be used as a compound which slows the aging process in the case of patients with renal and liver insufficiency. We found also that atorvastatin (Lipitor medication) is the most widely used drug in the world with promising anti-aging properties due to its effect on gene expression involved in the regulation of the aging process. Vitamin D₃ analogs are endogenously produced, they act like hormones, so in physiological concentrations they reveal no toxic effect, and their anti-aging benefits seem to be worthy of further investigation.

References

- Van den Bossche J. A brake on inflammaging. *Science Translational Medicine*. 2020; 545, doi: [10.1126/scitranslmed.abb7104](#).
- Bharath LP, Agrawal M, McCambridge G, et al. Metformin enhances autophagy and normalizes mitochondrial function to alleviate aging-associated inflammation. *Cell Metab*. 2020; 32(1): 44–55.e6, doi: [10.1016/j.cmet.2020.04.015](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32402267](#).
- Jetten AM, Takeda Y, Slominski A, et al. Retinoic acid-related Orphan Receptor γ (ROR γ): connecting sterol metabolism to regulation of the immune system and autoimmune disease. *Curr Opin Toxicol*. 2018; 8: 66–80, doi: [10.1016/j.cotox.2018.01.005](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29568812](#).
- Carlberg C. Vitamin D Genomics: From In Vitro to In Vitro. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)*. 2018; 9: 250, doi: [10.3389/fendo.2018.00250](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29875733](#).
- Slominski AT, Kim TK, Shehabi HZ, et al. In vivo evidence for a novel pathway of vitamin D metabolism initiated by P450_{sc} and modified by CYP27B1. *FASEB J*. 2012; 26(9): 3901–3915, doi: [10.1096/fj.12-208975](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22683847](#).
- Slominski AT, Kim TK, Li W, et al. Detection of novel CYP11A1-derived secosteroids in the human epidermis and serum and pig adrenal gland. *Sci Rep*. 2015; 5: 14875, doi: [10.1038/srep14875](#), indexed in Pubmed: [26445902](#).
- Slominski AT, Li W, Kim TK, et al. Novel activities of CYP11A1 and their potential physiological significance. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. 2015; 151: 25–37, doi: [10.1016/j.jsbmb.2014.11.010](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25448732](#).
- Zmijewski MA, Li W, Zjawiony JK, et al. Photo-conversion of two epimers (20R and 20S) of pregna-5,7-diene-3 β , 17 α , 20-triol and their bioactivity in melanoma cells. *Steroids*. 2009; 74(2): 218–228, doi: [10.1016/j.steroids.2008.10.017](#), indexed in Pubmed: [19028513](#).
- Tuckey RC, Slominski AT, Cheng CYS, et al. Lumisterol is metabolized by CYP11A1: discovery of a new pathway. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol*. 2014; 55: 24–34, doi: [10.1016/j.biocel.2014.08.004](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25130438](#).
- Tuckey RC, Li W, Ma D, et al. CYP27A1 acts on the pre-vitamin D₃ photoproduct, lumisterol, producing biologically active hydroxy-metabolites. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. 2018; 181: 1–10, doi: [10.1016/j.jsbmb.2018.02.008](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29452159](#).
- Bikle DD. Vitamin D: newer concepts of its metabolism and function at the basic and clinical level. *J Endocr Soc*. 2020; 4(2): bvz038, doi: [10.1210/jendso/bvz038](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32051922](#).
- Kim TK, Wang J, Janjetovic Z, et al. Correlation between secosteroid-induced vitamin D receptor activity in melanoma cells and computer-modeled receptor binding strength. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*. 2012; 361(1-2): 143–152, doi: [10.1016/j.mce.2012.04.001](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22546549](#).
- Lin Z, Marepally SR, Goh ESY, et al. Investigation of 20S-hydroxyvitamin D analogs and their 1 α -OH derivatives as potent vitamin D receptor agonists with anti-inflammatory activities. *Sci Rep*. 2018; 8(1): 1478, doi: [10.1038/s41598-018-19183-7](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29367669](#).
- Slominski AT, Kim TK, Takeda Y, et al. ROR α and ROR γ are expressed in human skin and serve as receptors for endogenously produced noncalcemic 20-hydroxy- and 20,23-dihydroxyvitamin D. *FASEB J*. 2014; 28(7): 2775–2789, doi: [10.1096/fj.13-242040](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24668754](#).
- Maestro MA, Molnár F, Carlberg C. Vitamin D and its synthetic analogs. *J Med Chem*. 2019; 62(15): 6854–6875, doi: [10.1021/acs.jmedchem.9b00208](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30916559](#).
- Ribone SR, Ferronato MJ, Vitale C, et al. Vitamin D receptor exhibits different pharmacodynamic features in tumoral and normal micro-environments: A molecular modeling study. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. 2020; 200: 105649, doi: [10.1016/j.jsbmb.2020.105649](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32142933](#).
- Rochel N, Wurtz JM, Mitschler A, et al. The crystal structure of the nuclear receptor for vitamin D bound to its natural ligand. *Mol Cell*. 2000; 5(1): 173–179, doi: [10.1016/S1097-2765\(00\)80413-X](#), indexed in Pubmed: [10678179](#).
- Molnár F. Structural considerations of vitamin D signaling. *Front Physiol*. 2014; 5: 191, doi: [10.3389/fphys.2014.00191](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24936188](#).
- Molnár F, Peräkylä M, Carlberg C. Vitamin D receptor agonists specifically modulate the volume of the ligand-binding pocket. *J Biol Chem*. 2006; 281(15): 10516–10526, doi: [10.1074/jbc.M513609200](#), indexed in Pubmed: [16478719](#).
- Carlberg C. Molecular basis of the selective activity of vitamin D analogues. *J Cell Biochem*. 2003; 88(2): 274–281, doi: [10.1002/jcb.10337](#), indexed in Pubmed: [12520526](#).
- Carlberg C. Molecular endocrinology of vitamin D on the epigenome level. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*. 2017; 453: 14–21, doi: [10.1016/j.mce.2017.03.016](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28315703](#).
- Wei Z, Yoshihara E, He N, et al. Vitamin D switches BAF complexes to protect β cells. *Cell*. 2018; 173(5): 1135–1149.e15, doi: [10.1016/j.cell.2018.04.013](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29754817](#).
- Carlberg C, Campbell MJ. Vitamin D receptor signaling mechanisms: integrated actions of a well-defined transcription factor. *Steroids*. 2013; 78(2): 127–136, doi: [10.1016/j.steroids.2012.10.019](#), indexed in Pubmed: [23178257](#).
- Slominski AT, Kim TK, Hobrath JV, et al. Endogenously produced nonclassical vitamin D hydroxy-metabolites act as “biased” agonists on VDR and inverse agonists on ROR α and ROR γ . *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. 2017; 173: 42–56, doi: [10.1016/j.jsbmb.2016.09.024](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27693422](#).
- Jetten AM. Retinoid-related orphan receptors (RORs): critical roles in development, immunity, circadian rhythm, and cellular metabolism. *Nucl Recept Signal*. 2009; 7: e003, doi: [10.1621/nrs.07003](#), indexed in Pubmed: [19381306](#).
- Giguère V, Tini M, Flock G, et al. Isoform-specific amino-terminal domains dictate DNA-binding properties of ROR α , a novel family of orphan hormone nuclear receptors. *Genes Dev*. 1994; 8(5): 538–553, doi: [10.1101/gad.8.5.538](#), indexed in Pubmed: [7926749](#).
- Sun Z, Unutmaz D, Zou YR, et al. Requirement for ROR γ in thymocyte survival and lymphoid organ development. *Science*. 2000; 288(5475): 2369–2373, doi: [10.1126/science.288.5475.2369](#), indexed in Pubmed: [10875923](#).
- Kurebayashi S, Ueda E, Sakaue M, et al. Retinoid-related orphan receptor gamma (ROR γ) is essential for lymphoid organogenesis and controls apoptosis during thymopoiesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2000; 97(18): 10132–10137, doi: [10.1073/pnas.97.18.10132](#), indexed in Pubmed: [10963675](#).
- Hirose T, Smith RJ, Jetten AM. ROR gamma: the third member of ROR/RZR orphan receptor subfamily that is highly expressed in skeletal muscle. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 1994; 205(3): 1976–1983, doi: [10.1006/bbrc.1994.2902](#), indexed in Pubmed: [7811290](#).
- Kang HS, Angers M, Beak JuY, et al. Gene expression profiling reveals a regulatory role for ROR α and ROR γ in phase I and phase II metabolism. *Physiol Genomics*. 2007; 31(2): 281–294, doi: [10.1152/physiolgenomics.00098.2007](#), indexed in Pubmed: [17666523](#).
- Schmidt SF, Madsen JG, Frafjord KØ, et al. Integrative genomics outlines a biphasic glucose response and a ChREBP-ROR γ axis regulating proliferation in β cells. *Cell Rep*. 2016; 16(9): 2359–2372, doi: [10.1016/j.celrep.2016.07.063](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27545881](#).
- Slominski AT, Kim TK, Takeda Y, et al. ROR α and ROR γ are expressed in human skin and serve as receptors for endogenously produced noncalcemic 20-hydroxy- and 20,23-dihydroxyvitamin D. *FASEB J*. 2014; 28(7): 2775–2789, doi: [10.1096/fj.13-242040](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24668754](#).
- Aguiar SL, Miranda MC, Guimarães MA, et al. High-salt diet induces IL-17-dependent gut inflammation and exacerbates colitis in mice. *Front Immunol*. 2017; 8: 1969, doi: [10.3389/fimmu.2017.01969](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29379505](#).
- Santori FR, Huang P, van de Pavert SA, et al. Identification of natural ROR γ ligands that regulate the development of lymphoid cells. *Cell Metab*. 2015; 21(2): 286–298, doi: [10.1016/j.cmet.2015.01.004](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25651181](#).
- Zhao CN, Wang P, Mao YM, et al. Potential role of melatonin in autoimmune diseases. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev*. 2019; 48: 1–10, doi: [10.1016/j.cytogfr.2019.07.002](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31345729](#).
- Takeda Y, Kang HS, Freudenberg J, et al. Retinoic acid-related orphan receptor γ (ROR γ): a novel participant in the diurnal regulation of hepatic gluconeogenesis and insulin sensitivity. *PLoS Genet*. 2014; 10(5): e1004331, doi: [10.1371/journal.pgen.1004331](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24831725](#).
- Cook DN, Kang HS, Jetten AM. Retinoic acid-related Orphan Receptors (RORs): regulatory functions in immunity, development, circadian rhythm, and metabolism. *Nucl Receptor Res*. 2015; 2, doi: [10.11131/2015/101185](#), indexed in Pubmed: [26878025](#).
- Slominski AT, Kim TK, Janjetovic Z, et al. Differential and overlapping effects of 20,23(OH) D₃ and 1,25(OH) D₃ on gene expression in human epidermal keratinocytes: identification of AhR as an alternative receptor for 20,23(OH) D₃. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2018; 19(10), doi: [10.3390/ijms19103072](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30297679](#).
- Shirvani A, Kalajian TA, Song A, et al. Disassociation of vitamin D's calcemic activity and non-calcemic genomic activity and individual responsiveness: A randomized controlled double-blind clinical trial. *Sci Rep*. 2019; 9(1): 17685, doi: [10.1038/s41598-019-53864-1](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31776371](#).

40. Mia S, Kane MS, Latimer MN, et al. Differential effects of REV-ERB β agonism on cardiac gene expression, metabolism, and contractile function in a mouse model of circadian disruption. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. 2020; 318(6): H1487–H1508, doi: [10.1152/ajpheart.00709.2019](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32357113](#).
41. Stormo C, Kringen MK, Lyle R, et al. RNA-sequencing analysis of HepG2 cells treated with atorvastatin. *PLoS One*. 2014; 9(8): e105836, doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0105836](#), indexed in Pubmed: [25153832](#).
42. Rauber S, Luber M, Weber S, et al. Resolution of inflammation by interleukin-9-producing type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Nat Med*. 2017; 23(8): 938–944, doi: [10.1038/nm.4373](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28714991](#).
43. Roediger B, Weninger W. Resolving a chronic inflammation mystery. *Nat Med*. 2017; 23(8): 914–916, doi: [10.1038/nm.4384](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28777793](#).
44. Ruderman NB, Xu XJ, Nelson L, et al. AMPK and SIRT1: a long-standing partnership? *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*. 2010; 298(4): E751–E760, doi: [10.1152/ajpendo.00745.2009](#), indexed in Pubmed: [20103737](#).
45. Salminen A, Kaarniranta K. AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) controls the aging process via an integrated signaling network. *Ageing Res Rev*. 2012; 11(2): 230–241, doi: [10.1016/j.arr.2011.12.005](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22186033](#).
46. Edrey YH, Casper D, Huchon D, et al. Sustained high levels of neuregulin-1 in the longest-lived rodents; a key determinant of rodent longevity. *Aging Cell*. 2012; 11(2): 213–222, doi: [10.1111/j.1474-9726.2011.00772.x](#), indexed in Pubmed: [22103690](#).
47. Luizon MR, Eckalbar WL, Wang Y, et al. Genomic characterization of metformin hepatic response. *PLoS Genet*. 2016; 12(11): e1006449, doi: [10.1371/journal.pgen.1006449](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27902686](#).
48. Martínez-Revelles S, García-Redondo AB, Avendaño MS, et al. Lysyl oxidase induces vascular oxidative stress and contributes to arterial stiffness and abnormal elastin structure in hypertension: role of p38MAPK. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. 2017; 27(7): 379–397, doi: [10.1089/ars.2016.6642](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28010122](#).
49. Molez AM, do Nascimento EH, Haiter Neto F, et al. Effect of resveratrol on the progression of experimental periodontitis in an ovarietomized rat model of osteoporosis: Morphometric, immune-enzymatic, and gene expression analysis. *J Periodontol Res*. 2020; 55(6): 840–849, doi: [10.1111/jre.12775](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32976639](#).
50. Ulaszewska M, Garcia-Aloy M, Vázquez-Manjarrez N, et al. Food intake biomarkers for berries and grapes. *Genes Nutr*. 2020; 15(1): 17, doi: [10.1186/s12263-020-00675-z](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32967625](#).
51. Lokhande KB, Ballav S, Yadav RS, et al. Probing intermolecular interactions and binding stability of kaempferol, quercetin and resveratrol derivatives with PPAR- γ : docking, molecular dynamics and MM/GBSA approach to reveal potent PPAR- γ agonist against cancer. *J Biomol Struct Dyn*. 2020 [Epub ahead of print]: 1–11, doi: [10.1080/07391102.2020.1820380](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32954977](#).
52. Rybchyn MS, De Silva WG, Sequeira VB, et al. Enhanced repair of UV-induced DNA damage by 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D in skin is linked to pathways that control cellular energy. *J Invest Dermatol*. 2018; 138(5): 1146–1156, doi: [10.1016/j.jid.2017.11.037](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29258892](#).
53. Bikle D, Christakos S. New aspects of vitamin D metabolism and action - addressing the skin as source and target. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. 2020; 16(4): 234–252, doi: [10.1038/s41574-019-0312-5](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32029884](#).
54. Christakos S, Li S, De La Cruz J, et al. New developments in our understanding of vitamin metabolism, action and treatment. *Metabolism*. 2019; 98: 112–120, doi: [10.1016/j.metabol.2019.06.010](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31226354](#).
55. Tuckey RC, Cheng CYS, Slominski AT. The serum vitamin D metabolome: What we know and what is still to discover. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. 2019; 186: 4–21, doi: [10.1016/j.jsmb.2018.09.003](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30205156](#).
56. Slominski AT, Chairprasongsuk A, Janjetovic Z, et al. Photoprotective properties of vitamin D and lumisterol hydroxyderivatives. *Cell Biochem Biophys*. 2020; 78(2): 165–180, doi: [10.1007/s12013-020-00913-6](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32441029](#).
57. Wang Q, Zhou X, Zhang P, et al. 25-hydroxyvitamin D3 positively regulates periodontal inflammation via SOCS3/STAT signaling in diabetic mice. *Steroids*. 2020; 156: 108570, doi: [10.1016/j.stero.2019.108570](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31917967](#).
58. Fiala M. Re-balancing of inflammation and abeta immunity as a therapeutic for Alzheimer's disease-view from the bedside. *CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets*. 2010; 9(2): 192–196, doi: [10.2174/187152710791012044](#), indexed in Pubmed: [20205641](#).
59. Kawano T, Shimamura M, Nakagami H, et al. Therapeutic vaccine against S100A9 (S100 calcium-binding protein A9) inhibits thrombosis without increasing the risk of bleeding in ischemic stroke in mice. *Hypertension*. 2018; 72(6): 1355–1364, doi: [10.1161/HYPERTENSION.118.11316](#), indexed in Pubmed: [30571223](#).
60. Pawar H, Srikanth SM, Kashyap MK, et al. Downregulation of S100 calcium binding protein A9 in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *ScientificWorldJournal*. 2015; 2015: 325721, doi: [10.1155/2015/325721](#), indexed in Pubmed: [26788548](#).
61. Lee TH, Jang AS, Park JS, et al. Elevation of S100 calcium binding protein A9 in sputum of neutrophilic inflammation in severe uncontrolled asthma. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol*. 2013; 111(4): 268–275.e1, doi: [10.1016/j.anai.2013.06.028](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24054362](#).
62. Sales JM, Resurreccion AVA. Resveratrol in peanuts. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. 2014; 54(6): 734–770, doi: [10.1080/10408398.2011.606928](#), indexed in Pubmed: [24345046](#).
63. Truong VL, Jun M, Jeong WS. Role of resveratrol in regulation of cellular defense systems against oxidative stress. *Biofactors*. 2018; 44(1): 36–49, doi: [10.1002/biof.1399](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29193412](#).
64. Li YR, Li S, Lin CC. Effect of resveratrol and pterostilbene on aging and longevity. *Biofactors*. 2018; 44(1): 69–82, doi: [10.1002/biof.1400](#), indexed in Pubmed: [29210129](#).
65. Varoni EM, Lo Faro AF, Sharifi-Rad J, et al. Anticancer molecular mechanisms of resveratrol. *Front Nutr*. 2016; 3: 8, doi: [10.3389/fnut.2016.00008](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27148534](#).
66. Kim CW, Hwang KA, Choi KC. Anti-metastatic potential of resveratrol and its metabolites by the inhibition of epithelial-mesenchymal transition, migration, and invasion of malignant cancer cells. *Phytomedicine*. 2016; 23(14): 1787–1796, doi: [10.1016/j.phymed.2016.10.016](#), indexed in Pubmed: [27912881](#).
67. Lephart ED, Andrus MB. Human skin gene expression: Natural (trans) resveratrol versus five resveratrol analogs for dermal applications. *Exp Biol Med* (Maywood). 2017; 242(15): 1482–1489, doi: [10.1177/1535370217723628](#), indexed in Pubmed: [28750552](#).
68. Arora D, Khurana B, Nanda S. Statistical development and evaluation of resveratrol-loaded topical gel containing deformable vesicles for a significant reduction in photo-induced skin aging and oxidative stress. *Drug Dev Ind Pharm*. 2020; 46(11): 1898–1910, doi: [10.1080/03639045.2020.1826507](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32962434](#).
69. Kumar S, Chang YC, Lai KH, et al. Resveratrol, a molecule with anti-inflammatory and anti-cancer activities: natural product to chemical synthesis. *Curr Med Chem*. 2021; 28(19): 3773–3786, doi: [10.2174/0929867327999200918100746](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32957870](#).
70. Göbel A, Zinna VM, Dell'Endice S, et al. Anti-tumor effects of mevalonate pathway inhibition in ovarian cancer. *BMC Cancer*. 2020; 20(1): 703, doi: [10.1186/s12885-020-07164-x](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32727400](#).
71. Hai-Na Z, Xu-Ben Yu, Cong-Rong T, et al. Atorvastatin ameliorates depressive behaviors and neuroinflammation in streptozotocin-induced diabetic mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*. 2020; 237(3): 695–705, doi: [10.1007/s00213-019-05406-w](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31786648](#).
72. Zhu X, Shen J, Feng S, et al. Metformin improves cognition of aged mice by promoting cerebral angiogenesis and neurogenesis. *Aging (Albany NY)*. 2020 [Epub ahead of print]; 12(18): 17845–17862, doi: [10.18632/aging.103693](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32938817](#).
73. Zajda A, Huttunen KM, Sikora J, et al. Is metformin a geroprotector? A peek into the current clinical and experimental data. *Mech Ageing Dev*. 2020; 191: 111350, doi: [10.1016/j.mad.2020.111350](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32905803](#).
74. Abe S, Ezaki O, Suzuki M. Medium-chain triglycerides (8:0 and 10:0) increase mini-mental state examination (MMSE) score in frail elderly adults in a randomized controlled trial. *J Nutr*. 2020; 150(9): 2383–2390, doi: [10.1093/jn/nxaa186](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32652024](#).
75. Mehrabadi S, Sadr SS. Administration of Vitamin D and E supplements reduces neuronal loss and oxidative stress in a model of aged mice with Alzheimer's disease. *Neurol Res*. 2020; 42(10): 862–868, doi: [10.1080/01616412.2020.1787624](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32627720](#).
76. Lin CI, Chang YC, Kao NJ, et al. 1,25(OH)D alleviates A β (25–35)-induced tau hyperphosphorylation, excessive reactive oxygen species, and apoptosis through interplay with glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor signaling in SH-SY5Y cells. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2020; 21(12), doi: [10.3390/ijms21124215](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32545801](#).
77. Alamro AA, Alsulami EA, Almutlaq M, et al. Therapeutic potential of Vitamin D and curcumin in an in vitro model of alzheimer disease. *J Cent Nerv Syst Dis*. 2020; 12: 1179573520924311, doi: [10.1177/1179573520924311](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32528227](#).
78. Saad El-Din S, Rashed L, Medhat E, et al. Active form of vitamin D analogue mitigates neurodegenerative changes in Alzheimer's disease in rats by targeting Keap1/Nrf2 and MAPK-38p/ERK signaling pathways. *Steroids*. 2020; 156: 108586, doi: [10.1016/j.stero.2020.108586](#), indexed in Pubmed: [31982424](#).
79. Lin FY, Lin YF, Lin YS, et al. Relative D3 vitamin deficiency and consequent cognitive impairment in an animal model of Alzheimer's

- disease: Potential involvement of collapsin response mediator protein-2. *Neuropharmacology*. 2020; 164: 107910, doi: [10.1016/j.neuropharm.2019.107910](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2019.107910), indexed in Pubmed: [31838171](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31838171/).
80. Pawlowska E, Wysokinski D, Blasiak J. Nucleotide excision repair and Vitamin D--relevance for skin cancer therapy. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2016; 17(4): 372, doi: [10.3390/ijms17040372](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms17040372), indexed in Pubmed: [27058533](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27058533/).
 81. Oak ASW, Bocheva G, Kim TK, et al. Noncalcemic Vitamin D hydroxyderivatives inhibit human oral squamous cell carcinoma and down-regulate hedgehog and WNT/ β -catenin pathways. *Anticancer Res*. 2020; 40(5): 2467–2474, doi: [10.21873/anticancerres.14216](https://doi.org/10.21873/anticancerres.14216), indexed in Pubmed: [32366390](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32366390/).
 82. Li W, Peregrina K, Houston M, et al. Vitamin D and the nutritional environment in functions of intestinal stem cells: Implications for tumorigenesis and prevention. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. 2020; 198: 105556, doi: [10.1016/j.jsbmb.2019.105556](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsbmb.2019.105556), indexed in Pubmed: [31783155](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31783155/).
 83. Leonaviciute D, Madsen Bo, Schmedes A, et al. Severe metformin poisoning successfully treated with simultaneous venovenous hemofiltration and prolonged intermittent hemodialysis. *Case Rep Crit Care*. 2018; 2018: 3868051, doi: [10.1155/2018/3868051](https://doi.org/10.1155/2018/3868051), indexed in Pubmed: [29854476](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29854476/).
 84. Peters N, Jay N, Barraud D, et al. Metformin-associated lactic acidosis in an intensive care unit. *Crit Care*. 2008; 12(6): R149, doi: [10.1186/cc7137](https://doi.org/10.1186/cc7137), indexed in Pubmed: [19036140](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19036140/).
 85. Cottart CH, Nivet-Antoine V, Beaudoux JL, et al. Resveratrol bioavailability and toxicity in humans. *Mol Nutr Food Res*. 2010; 54(1): 7–16, doi: [10.1002/mnfr.200900437](https://doi.org/10.1002/mnfr.200900437), indexed in Pubmed: [20013887](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20013887/).

Michał Kasprzak 

Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Poland

Patient after extensive crushing injury of the lower limb with subacute stent thrombosis

Corresponding author:

Michał Kasprzak, Department of Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Nicolaus Copernicus University, Poland, medkas@o2.pl

Medical Research Journal 2021; Volume 6, Number 3, 270–273
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0031
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

ABSTRACT

Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty with stent implantation is a basic life-saving treatment of stenotic lesions causing acute coronary syndromes. Stent thrombosis is one of the most serious complications of coronary angioplasty, strongly associated with recurrent myocardial infarction and high mortality. Many factors were identified as increasing the incidence of stent thrombosis including bleeding and inflammation. I am presenting a case of a 54-year-old man after extensive crushing injury of the lower limb with simultaneous stent thrombosis in two recently implanted stents. As a preventive measure for stent thrombosis novel potent antiplatelet agents may be a reasonable choice even for patients with high bleeding risk.

Key words: stent thrombosis, crushing injury, inflammation, bleeding

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 270–273

Introduction

Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA) with new-generation drug-eluting stent (DES) implantation has become the most frequently performed therapeutic procedure in medicine. It is a basic treatment of flow-limiting coronary stenosis both in acute and chronic coronary syndromes. One of the most serious complications of coronary stent implantation is stent thrombosis (ST). ST is usually causing ST-elevation myocardial infarction (MI) associated with a high mortality rate. This detrimental condition may occur any time from immediately after the procedure to several years thereafter. ST categorized as subacute (2–30 days after PTCA) carries the highest mortality risk [1].

Case report

A 54-year-old patient was admitted to the hospital emergency department due to an extensive crushing injury of the right leg as a result of a farm accident. The patient was qualified for immediate surgery. Debridement of the left lower leg wound, tibial stabilization with an external stabilizer, intraoperative application of gentamicin and thrombectomy of the right posterior

tibial artery were performed. On admission laboratory tests showed the following deviations: white blood cell count (WBC) — $19.5 \times 10^9/L$, C-reactive protein (CRP) — 8 mg/L. Postoperatively anaemia with haemoglobin (Hb) concentration 10.5 g/dL and significantly elevated troponin I levels determined by the high sensitive method (hsTPI) - 1853 ng/L were observed. In the next days of hospitalization, elevated WBC ($11.7 \times 10^9/L$), increase in CRP (340 mg/L), further anaemia (Hb 8.9 g/dL) and an increase in hsTPI (4640 ng/L) were observed.

On the second and third day of hospitalization, the patient periodically reported mild resting pressure-type chest pain. Detailed medical history revealed nicotine use, hypertension and exertional chest pain for several months. ECG showed: intermediate axis, sinus rhythm 96 bpm, Q waves in II, III, aVF, ST-segment depression and negative T waves in V4–V6 (Fig. 1). Echocardiography revealed left ventricular hypertrophy, moderate mitral regurgitation, moderate left ventricular systolic dysfunction with regional contractility disorders, and left ventricular ejection fraction of 38%. A diagnosis of non-ST elevation MI was made, and the patient was qualified for coronarography. It revealed advanced three-vessel disease with 100% stenosis of the right coronary artery, 90% stenosis of proximal and 80% stenosis middle segment of left anterior descending artery

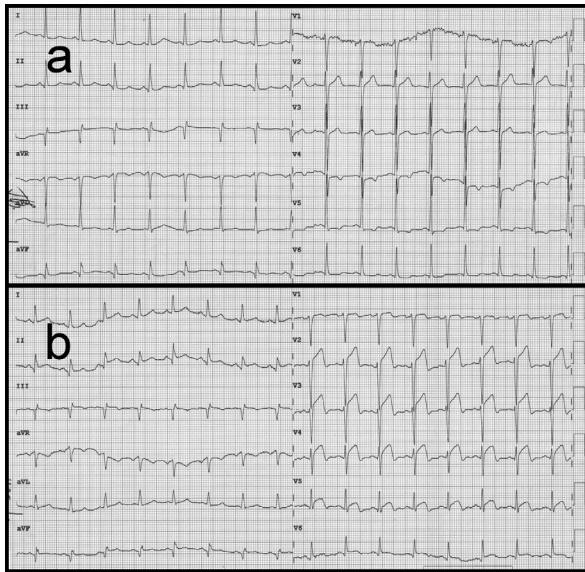


Figure 1. ECG: a — 4th hospitalization day, b — 14th hospitalization day; speed 25mm/s

(LAD), 50% stenosis of the second diagonal branch, 70% ostial stenosis of the first septal branch and 90% stenosis of the second obtuse marginal branch (OM2) (Fig. 2). An immediate cardiac surgery consultation was performed to qualify for coronary artery bypass grafting. After a detailed explanation of treatment options, risks, anticipated benefits and limitations of heart surgery and PTCA the patient refused surgery and chose percutaneous treatment. Accordingly, PTCA OM2 was performed ad hoc by implanting DES Firehawk 2.5 x 29 mm at pressure 14 atm with a good direct result (Fig. 2). Before angioplasty, loading doses of acetylsalicylic acid and clopidogrel were given. Ticagrelor was not used due to recent extensive surgical trauma and a significantly increased risk of bleeding. Two days later, the second stage of PTCA was performed with two DES implantation (Promus Premier 2.5 x 32 mm at 12 atm in middle LAD and Synergy 3.0 x 28 mm at 12 atm in proximal LAD) and post-dilatation with non-compliant (NC) balloons Quantum Apex 3.5 x 15 mm and 4.0 x 12 mm up to 18 atm (Fig. 2). The course of hospitalization at the Cardiology Clinic was without complications. After obtaining microbiological results initial empirical antibiotic therapy was modified. Decreasing hsTPI (893 ng/L) and CRP (193 mg/L), low procalcitonin (PCT) concentration (0.43 ng/mL), stable Hb (9.2 d/dL) and WBC ($11.7 \times 10^9/L$) were observed. After an orthopaedic consultation, the patient was transferred to the Orthopaedics Clinic where surgical drainage of left lower leg wounds was performed. Due to anaemia (7.2 d/dL), four units of packed red blood cells (PRBC) were transfused. Laboratory tests showed stable Hb (10.2 g/dL),

WBC ($10.6 \times 10^9/L$), increasing platelet count (PLT) ($466 \rightarrow 787 \rightarrow 1044 \times 10^9/L$), low PCT, decrease in CRP (109mg/dL) and hsTPI (165 ng/L).

On the seventh day after being transferred from the Cardiology Clinic, the patient reported severe tearing pain in the chest radiating to the neck, lower jaw and left upper limb. ECG revealed ST-segment elevation in V2–V5 up to 3 mm, with hyperacute T waves (Fig. 1). LAD stent thrombosis was suspected. The patient was transported to the cath lab immediately. Coronary angiography revealed stent thrombosis in both LAD and OM2 (Fig. 2). A loading dose of ticagrelor and a bolus followed by an infusion of abciximab were given. Aggressive dilatations within LAD and OM2 stents with NC balloons Apollo 2.5 x 12 mm and 3.0 x 12 mm at pressures up to 30 atm were carried out. Restoration of flow, good angiographic effect and chest pain resolution were achieved.

In the following days, the local condition of the limb was rapidly deteriorating. A gradual worsening of the general condition was also observed. A decision was made to amputate the limb. Due to the recent acute coronary syndrome (ACS) and ST, the procedure was performed without interrupting antiplatelet therapy. Four PRBC units were transfused during the perioperative period and a transient increase in hsTPI up to 6294 ng/L without new ECG or echocardiography findings was observed (with a perioperative decrease in Hb to 7.4 g/dL).

After amputation further lowering of inflammation parameters and gradual improvement in the patient's condition was observed. Due to negative control cultures, antibiotic therapy was terminated. The patient was discharged home in good general condition 33 days after injury.

Discussion

In recent years, the development of new generation DES, improvement of implantation techniques and introduction in clinical practice novel potent antiplatelet drugs resulted in a significant reduction in the incidence of ST. Recent large-scale registries reported that with contemporary treatment ST occurs in less than 2% of patients [2, 3].

Many clinical, angiographic and procedural factors were proven to be related to an increased risk of ST [4]. Clinical factors with higher ST risk include premature antiplatelet treatment discontinuation, diabetes, renal failure, anaemia, impaired LVEF, malignancy, smoking, advanced age, antiplatelet drugs resistance. Angiographic and device-related factors predisposing to ST include ACS, complex lesion morphology, multiple lesions, stent under expansion, residual stenosis, vessel dissection, stenting in small vessels, suboptimal

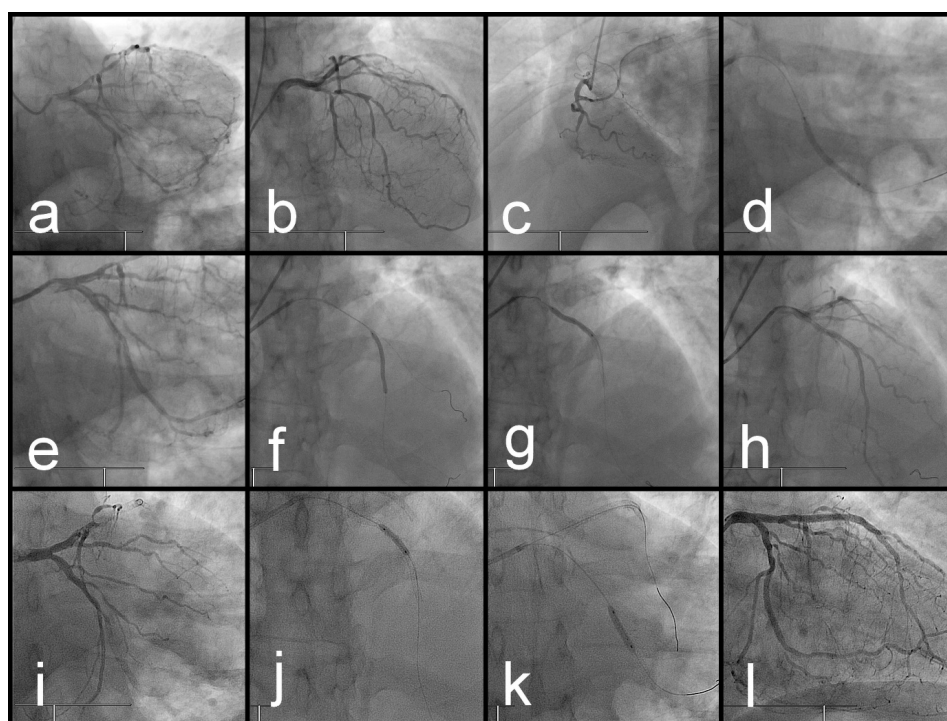


Figure 2. Coronary angiograms: a — pre-PTCA AP caudal view, b — pre-PTCA AP cranial view, c — pre-PTCA left anterior oblique view — RCA, d — OM2 stent implantation, e — post-PTCA OM2 AP caudal view, f — middle LAD stent implantation, g — proximal LAD stent implantation, h — post-PTCA LAD AP cranial view, i — LAD and OM2 ST AP caudal view, j — LAD ST balloon angioplasty AP cranial view, k — OM2 ST balloon angioplasty AP caudal view, l — final result after ST angioplasty right anterior oblique caudal view; AP — antero-posterior, LAD — left anterior descending artery, OM2 — second obtuse marginal branch, PTCA — percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty, RCA — right coronary artery, ST — stent thrombosis

stenting result with the impaired coronary flow. The risk of ST depends also on the type of implanted stent. New-generation DES with enhanced biocompatibility exclusively sirolimus-analogue active drugs and thin struts have a significantly lower risk of stent thrombosis in comparison to both early-generation DES and BMS [5]. Accordingly, new-generation DES should be the default stent type for PTCA regardless of clinical presentation, lesion subtype, concomitant therapies, or comorbidities [6].

Several studies have reported an association between inflammatory cytokines concentrations and stent thrombogenicity [7–9]. Park et al reported that pre-procedural CRP was significantly associated with increased risks of ST, death, and MI [7]. Hwang et al. [8] reported a positive association between elevated levels of interleukin 6 and DES thrombosis. Katayama et al. have shown that in patients with MI who are treated with primary coronary stenting, inflammation indicators such as CRP and serum amyloid-A protein may be closely related to ST [9]. Some previous reports have shown that major bleeding may also be correlated with the development of ST [1]. This case report presented

the patient with both high-grade inflammation and recurrent anemization.

In general, as a preventive measure against ST novel more potent P2Y₁₂ inhibitors, namely ticagrelor and prasugrel, may be used. These drugs achieve a faster, greater and more consistent degree of P2Y₁₂ inhibition as compared to clopidogrel. They are more effective in preventing early and late ST in patients with ACS [10, 11]. However, this comes at the cost of higher bleeding liability and previous intracranial haemorrhage or ongoing bleeds are contraindications for ticagrelor and prasugrel [10, 11]. Due to recent trauma with peripheral vessel injury, the presented patient was initially assessed as ineligible for ticagrelor or prasugrel treatment.

Observational studies have shown a high risk of ST recurrence after the first episode [12, 13]. Armstrong et al reported the cumulative hazard of angiographic definite recurrent ST 11% at 1 year and 20% at 5 years. The cumulative hazard of definite or probable recurrent ST was 16% at 1 year and 24% at 5 years. According to this registry, the risk of recurrence is highest in the first few months after the first event [12]. Both prasugrel and ticagrelor are associated with a significant reduction

of first and recurrent ST as compared to clopidogrel [10, 13]. Based on this data after ST occurrence patients previously on clopidogrel should be switched to ticagrelor or prasugrel if not contraindicated [6]. Bolus and infusion of glycoprotein IIb/IIIa receptor antagonist (abciximab, tirofiban or eptifibatide), potent antiplatelet drug and aggressive high-pressure balloon dilations are standard ST treatments [6]. In most cases, satisfactory results are obtained with balloon dilation and repeated stenting may be avoided. However, a new stent may be required to overcome edge-related dissections and adjacent lesions, or to optimize final results [6, 14]. Despite the high bleeding risk, in the face of ST in stents implanted both in LAD and OM2, the presented patient was given abciximab and was switched to ticagrelor. Subsequent leg amputation was carried out successfully on full dual antiplatelet therapy with reasonable blood loss.

In conclusion, ST is an important serious complication following angioplasty which prevention and treatment often require difficult clinical decisions with risk-benefit assessment. Novel potent antiplatelet agents may be a reasonable choice even for patients with high bleeding risk.

Conclusions

ST is an important serious complication following angioplasty which prevention and treatment often require difficult clinical decisions with risk-benefit assessment. As a preventive measure novel potent antiplatelet agents may be a reasonable choice even for patients with high bleeding risk.

Conflict of interest: None.

References

1. Heestermans AA, van Werkum JW, Zwart B, et al. Acute and subacute stent thrombosis after primary percutaneous coronary intervention for ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction: incidence, predictors and clinical outcome. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2010; 8(11): 2385–2393, doi: [10.1111/j.1538-7836.2010.04046.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1538-7836.2010.04046.x), indexed in Pubmed: [20831622](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20831622/).
2. Byrne RA, Joner M, Kastrati A. Stent thrombosis and restenosis: what have we learned and where are we going? The Andreas Grüntzig Lecture ESC 2014. *Eur Heart J*. 2015; 36(47): 3320–3331, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehv511](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehv511), indexed in Pubmed: [26417060](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26417060/).
3. Tada T, Byrne RA, Simunovic I, et al. Risk of stent thrombosis among bare-metal stents, first-generation drug-eluting stents, and second-generation drug-eluting stents: results from a registry of 18,334 patients. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv*. 2013; 6(12): 1267–1274, doi: [10.1016/j.jcin.2013.06.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2013.06.015), indexed in Pubmed: [24355117](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24355117/).
4. Räber L, Magro M, Stefanini GG, et al. Very late coronary stent thrombosis of a newer-generation everolimus-eluting stent compared with early-generation drug-eluting stents: a prospective cohort study. *Circulation*. 2012; 125(9): 1110–1121, doi: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.058560](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.058560), indexed in Pubmed: [22302840](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22302840/).
5. Palmerini T, Benedetto U, Biondi-Zoccai G, et al. Long-term safety of drug-eluting and bare-metal stents: evidence from a comprehensive network meta-analysis. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2015; 65(23): 2496–2507, doi: [10.1016/j.jacc.2015.04.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2015.04.017), indexed in Pubmed: [26065988](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26065988/).
6. Neumann FJ, Sousa-Uva M, Ahlsson A, et al. ESC Scientific Document Group, ESC Scientific Document Group. Considerations for the choice between coronary artery bypass grafting and percutaneous coronary intervention as revascularization strategies in major categories of patients with stable multivessel coronary artery disease: an accompanying article of the task force of the 2018 ESC/EACTS guidelines on myocardial revascularization. *Eur Heart J*. 2019; 40(2): 204–212, doi: [10.1093/eurheartj/ehy532](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehy532), indexed in Pubmed: [30165435](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30165435/).
7. Park DW, Yun SC, Lee JY, et al. C-reactive protein and the risk of stent thrombosis and cardiovascular events after drug-eluting stent implantation. *Circulation*. 2009; 120(20): 1987–1995, doi: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.876763](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.876763), indexed in Pubmed: [19884467](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19884467/).
8. Hwang SJ, Park KW, Kwon DA, et al. Korea Stent Thrombosis Investigators. High plasma interleukin-6 is associated with drug-eluting stent thrombosis: possible role of inflammatory cytokines in the development of stent thrombosis from the Korea Stent Thrombosis Registry. *Circ J*. 2011; 75(6): 1350–1357, doi: [10.1253/circj.cj-10-0488](https://doi.org/10.1253/circj.cj-10-0488), indexed in Pubmed: [21498913](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21498913/).
9. Katayama T, Nakashima H, Takagi C, et al. Predictors of sub-acute stent thrombosis in acute myocardial infarction patients following primary coronary stenting with bare metal stent. *Circ J*. 2006; 70(2): 151–155, doi: [10.1253/circj.70.151](https://doi.org/10.1253/circj.70.151), indexed in Pubmed: [16434807](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16434807/).
10. Wiviott SD, Braunwald E, McCabe CH, et al. TRITON-TIMI 38 Investigators. Intensive oral antiplatelet therapy for reduction of ischaemic events including stent thrombosis in patients with acute coronary syndromes treated with percutaneous coronary intervention and stenting in the TRITON-TIMI 38 trial: a subanalysis of a randomised trial. *Lancet*. 2008; 371(9621): 1353–1363, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(08\)60422-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(08)60422-5), indexed in Pubmed: [18377975](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18377975/).
11. Steg PG, Harrington RA, Emanuelsson H, et al. PLATO Study Group. Stent thrombosis with ticagrelor versus clopidogrel in patients with acute coronary syndromes: an analysis from the prospective, randomized PLATO trial. *Circulation*. 2013; 128(10): 1055–1065, doi: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.002589](https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.002589), indexed in Pubmed: [23900047](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23900047/).
12. Armstrong EJ, Sab S, Singh GD, et al. Predictors and outcomes of recurrent stent thrombosis: results from a multicenter registry. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv*. 2014; 7(10): 1105–1113, doi: [10.1016/j.jcin.2014.05.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2014.05.017), indexed in Pubmed: [25341707](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25341707/).
13. Shimada YJ, Bansilal S, Wiviott SD, et al. PLATO Investigators, PLATO study group, PLATO Study Group, PLATO investigators, PLATO Investigators. Ticagrelor versus clopidogrel in patients with acute coronary syndromes. *N Engl J Med*. 2009; 361(11): 1045–1057, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa0904327](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa0904327), indexed in Pubmed: [19717846](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19717846/).
14. Armstrong EJ, Feldman DN, Wang TY, et al. Clinical presentation, management, and outcomes of angiographically documented early, late, and very late stent thrombosis. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv*. 2012; 5(2): 131–140, doi: [10.1016/j.jcin.2011.10.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcin.2011.10.013), indexed in Pubmed: [22361596](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22361596/).

Alicja Popiołek^{1,2}, Aleksandra Chyrek-Tomaszewska^{1,2}, Jan Kłopocki^{2,3}, Marta Dura⁴, Grzegorz Pulkowski¹

¹Department of Internal Diseases, Jan Bizieli University Hospital No. 2 in Bydgoszcz, Poland

²Department of Clinical Neuropsychology, Nicolaus Copernicus University in Toruń, Collegium Medicum in Bydgoszcz, Poland

³Department of Neurosurgery and Neurology, Jan Bizieli University Hospital No. 2 in Bydgoszcz, Poland

⁴Department of Radiology, Jan Bizieli's University Hospital No 2, Collegium Medicum Nicolaus Copernicus University, Bydgoszcz, Poland

Horner's syndrome in the course of COVID-19: a case report

Corresponding author:

Alicja Popiołek,
Department of Internal Diseases,
Jan Bizieli University Hospital No. 2
in Bydgoszcz, Ujejskiego 75 Str.,
85-168 Bydgoszcz, Poland,
e-mail: popiolek.ala@gmail.com

Medical Research Journal 2021;
Volume 6, Number 3, 274–275
10.5603/MRJ.a2021.0039
Copyright © 2021 Via Medica
ISSN 2451-2591
e-ISSN 2451-4101

ABSTRACT

In December 2019, in China appeared a new infectious disease — coronavirus disease-2019 (COVID-19) caused by severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2). Immediately it has spread worldwide. The disease manifests itself in different ways. It may be asymptomatic. It can also cause various, non-specific symptoms such as cough, fever, sore throat, rhinitis, malaise, headache, muscle pain, diarrhea, loss of smell and taste, or rash. Sometimes, the infection leads to severe pneumonia, which may cause respiratory failure and death. But there are also less frequent manifestations of the disease. For example, increasing numbers of studies reported neurological complications, such as cerebrovascular events, seizures, meningoencephalitis, encephalopathies, acute myelitis, acute facial nerve palsy, or Guillain-Barré syndrome. In our knowledge, up to now, only a few cases of Horner's Syndrome due to COVID-19 were described. Thus, in this article, we present the case of a patient with COVID-19 pneumonia complicated by Horner's Syndrome.

Key words: Horner's syndrome, COVID-19

Med Res J 2021; 6 (3): 274–275

Case presentation

A 38-year-old, right-handed male patient was referred to the Emergency Department due to ptosis, general weakness, fever, and mild headache. Co-workers of the patient noticed ptosis and urged him to go to the hospital as those “may be the symptoms of a stroke.” He denied asymmetric muscle weakness, sensory loss, or speech abnormalities. He did not complain of dyspnea, cough, or any other upper-respiratory tract symptoms. Findings from the neurologic exam, at admission, included: left ptosis, slight left pupil constriction in the dim light, and left endophthalmus. There were no other cranial nerves abnormalities, no motor deficits were present, muscle tone was normal, reflexes were symmetric, meningeal signs were negative. The ptosis did not change during the day, no apokamnosis was present. Based on the findings from the neurologic examination, left-sided Horner's syndrome was stated as an initial diagnosis. Head computed tomography (CT) and ANGIO-CT of the cervical and intracranial arteries did not reveal abnormalities. No artery dissec-

tion was present. Due to lung inflammation noticed at the periphery of the ANGIO-CT scan, a full chest CT examination was performed and revealed ground-glass changes suggesting COVID-19 inflammation (Fig. 1). The real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (rt-RT PCR) test was done. Then the patient did not agree to further examination and hospitalization, and he was sent home to self-isolate before obtaining the SARS-CoV-2 test result.

The next day, the patient changed his mind and returned to the Emergency Department. He already had dyspnea and felt very weak. In addition, he reported a loss of smell and taste. Polymerase chain reaction for SARS-CoV-2 was positive, and the patient was diagnosed with COVID-19. He presented a SpO₂ 93% on room air.

The patient was admitted to the COVID-19 ward. He received low-flow oxygen therapy with a flow velocity of 5 L/min through the nasal cannula. Dexamethasone 6 mg was administered by intravenous drip infusion every 24 h. The patient was also treated with a unit of convalescent plasma. Enoxaparin 40 mg was added by

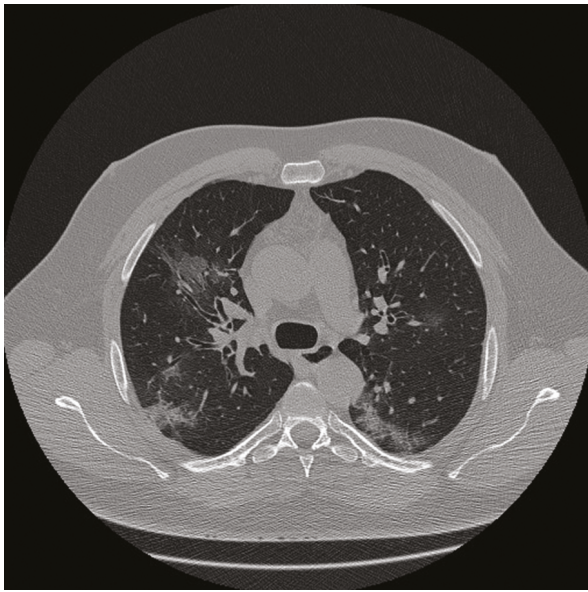


Figure 1. Chest CT-scan shows some areas of ground glass with widening of the vessels and consolidation in the posterior parts of the lobe

subcutaneous injection every 24 h. The treatment resulted in symptoms relief. After 10 days of hospitalization patient, in good condition, was discharged.

A control neurological examination showed a significant reduction of all symptoms of Horner syndrome. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the head with gadolinium enhancement showed no pathologies. Ultrasonography examination of the neck showed enlarged lymph nodes, possibly of reactive etiology.

Discussion

The potential pathophysiology, in this case, is debatable. We excluded the most common causes of Horner's syndrome: brain stem lesions (MRI), carotid artery dissection (ANGIO-CT), mass lesions in the cervical region (USG, CT) having found no pathology.

Potential causes of Horner's syndrome include a mass in the lung's apex destroying the sympathetic stem – the so-called Pancoast's syndrome – most commonly observed in patients with pulmonary adenocarcinoma. A question arises if other abnormalities

in the apex of the lung, such as pneumonia, may produce similar symptoms. According to the literature, the prevalence of Horner's syndrome in pneumonia is very rare. However, a few cases exist. Knyazer et al. [1] described a 7-month-old girl with complicated pneumonia and Horner's syndrome. In our knowledge, up to now, only a few of cases of Horner's Syndrome due to COVID-19 were described [2, 3]. The cause of this syndrome in the course of the disease is unclear. In our case, the ground-glass opacities reached the superior portion of the lungs. However, another possible explanation of the case may be the reactive enlargement of the cervical lymph nodes. SARS-CoV-2 is also known as a neurotropic virus, and many neurological manifestations have been described [4, 5]. One cannot exclude a possibility of direct virus action against the sympathetic tract that resolved during treatment.

Further studies are needed to determine the possible underlying mechanisms and more cases might confirm our observations.

Conclusions

Horner's syndrome can be one of the symptoms of COVID-19. The pathomechanism of this syndrome is debatable and involves the inflammatory process reaching the upper part of the lungs. Another explanation could be a reactive enlargement of the cervical lymph nodes or a direct virus effect on the nervous system.

References

1. Knyazer B, Levy J, Rosenberg E, et al. Horner's syndrome in an infant with complicated pneumonia. *Isr Med Assoc J.* 2011; 13(8): 504–506, indexed in Pubmed: [21910378](#).
2. Naor MS, Mathew PG, Sharon R. Transient Horner syndrome associated with COVID-19: a case report. *eNeurologicalSci.* 2021 [Epub ahead of print]: 100349, doi: [10.1016/j.ensci.2021.100349](#), indexed in Pubmed: [34151034](#).
3. Portela-Sánchez S, Sánchez-Soblechero A, Melgarejo Otalora PJ, et al. Neurological complications of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients: The registry of a neurology department in the first wave of the pandemic. *Eur J Neurol.* 2021 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1111/ene.14748](#), indexed in Pubmed: [33474816](#).
4. Chen X, Laurent S, Onur OA, et al. A systematic review of neurological symptoms and complications of COVID-19. *J Neurol.* 2021; 268(2): 392–402, doi: [10.1007/s00415-020-10067-3](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32691236](#).
5. Yavarpour-Bali H, Ghasemi-Kasman M. Update on neurological manifestations of COVID-19. *Life Sci.* 2020; 257: 118063, doi: [10.1016/j.lfs.2020.118063](#), indexed in Pubmed: [32652139](#).